



SW LIBRARY

50

5 H L 47805  
378.94405/NEW/88

# HANDBOOK

1995  
SCIENCE



UNSW  
22 DEC 1994  
LIBRARY

HANDBOOK

1995  
SCIENCE

**Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 1 November 1994, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.**

**© The University of New South Wales**

**The address of The University of  
New South Wales is:  
The University of New South Wales  
SYDNEY 2052 AUSTRALIA  
Telephone: (02) 385 1000  
Facsimile: (02) 385 2000  
Email: [Records.Admin@unsw.edu.au](mailto:Records.Admin@unsw.edu.au)  
Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY  
Telex: AA26054**

Designed and published by the Publications Section, The University of New South Wales  
Printed by Bridge Printery Pty Ltd, Rosebery, NSW 2018

**ISSN 1321-5825**

---

<b>Message to New Students</b>	<b>1</b>
--------------------------------	----------

---

<b>Calendar of Dates</b>	<b>3</b>
--------------------------	----------

---

<b>Staff</b>	<b>5</b>
--------------	----------

---

<b>Handbook Guide</b>	<b>15</b>
-----------------------	-----------

---

<b>Faculty Information</b>	<b>17</b>
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics .....	17
Some People Who Can Help You .....	17
Enrolment Procedures .....	18
General Information .....	18

---

<b>Undergraduate Study</b>	<b>19</b>
Overview of courses .....	19
Course Design .....	20
Course objectives .....	21
Course Assessment .....	21
Course Requirements and Rules .....	22
Advanced Science Courses .....	24
General Education Program - Subject Categories .....	27
Range of Programs .....	28
Details of Programs .....	30
ANATOMY .....	30
BIOCHEMISTRY AND MOLECULAR GENETICS .....	30
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE .....	31
BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE .....	31
BIOTECHNOLOGY .....	32
BOTANY .....	32
CHEMISTRY .....	33
COMPUTER SCIENCE .....	34
EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE .....	34
ECOLOGY .....	35
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE .....	36
GENETICS .....	39
GEOGRAPHY .....	39
GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS .....	40
INFORMATION SYSTEMS .....	41
MARINE SCIENCE .....	42
MATHEMATICS .....	43
MEDICAL PHYSICS .....	47
MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY .....	47
MOLECULAR GENETICS .....	48



NEUROSCIENCE .....	48
PHILOSOPHY .....	49
PHYSICS .....	51
PHYSIOLOGY AND PHARMACOLOGY .....	52
PSYCHOLOGY .....	53
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES .....	54
ZOOLOGY .....	54

---

<b>Undergraduate Study</b> .....	<b>55</b>
Specific Science degree courses .....	55
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics .....	55
3980 Aviation Degree Course Full Time .....	55
3431 Psychology Degree Course Full-time .....	55
3971 Business Information Technology Full-time .....	57
3950 Optometry Degree Course Full-time .....	57
3951 Combined Science / Optometry Course .....	58
Professional and Combined degrees with Science .....	58
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and another Faculty .....	58
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Engineering .....	59
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Medicine .....	59
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Commerce and Economics .....	59
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Professional Studies .....	60
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Law .....	60

---

<b>Subject Descriptions</b> .....	<b>61</b>
Undergraduate Study .....	61
Accounting .....	61
Anatomy .....	62
Aviation .....	64
Banking and Finance .....	64
Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics .....	65
Biological Science .....	67
Biotechnology .....	70
Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics .....	71
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry .....	71
Polymer Science .....	71
Chemistry .....	72
Community Medicine .....	76
Computer Science and Engineering .....	77
Economics .....	79
Electrical Engineering .....	80
Environmental Science .....	81
Geography .....	81
Applied Geology .....	84
Information Systems .....	90
Japanese Studies .....	93
Korean .....	95
Law .....	96
Legal Studies and Taxation .....	98
Marine Science .....	99
Mathematics .....	99
Materials Science and Engineering .....	112
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering .....	113
Medicine .....	116
Microbiology and Immunology .....	116
Optometry .....	118
Pathology .....	120
Philosophy .....	120
Physics .....	126
Physiology and Pharmacology .....	132
Professional Studies .....	133
Psychiatry .....	134
Psychology .....	135

Science and Technology Studies .....	138
Wool and Animal Science .....	142

---

## **Graduate Study Courses and Programs 145**

Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences .....	145
Graduate Diplomas .....	146
Masters Degrees .....	149
Faculty of Science .....	152
Graduate Diplomas .....	153
Masters Degrees .....	156

---

## **Subject Descriptions 161**

Graduate Study .....	161
Anatomy .....	161
Biochemistry .....	161
Biological Science .....	161
Biomedical Engineering .....	162
Biotechnology .....	162
Chemistry .....	164
Civil Engineering .....	164
Computational Science .....	165
Economics .....	166
Geography .....	166
Mathematics .....	167
Medicine .....	171
Microbiology and Immunology .....	172
Oceanography .....	172
Optometry .....	172
Physics .....	174
Psychology .....	174
Geomatic Engineering .....	177
Safety Science .....	177

---

## **Conditions for the Award of Degrees 179**

First Degrees .....	179
Higher Degrees .....	179
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) .....	182
Master of Chemistry (MChem), Master of Mathematics (MMath) and Master of Physics (MPhysics) .....	184
Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc) .....	184
Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MSc) and Master of Surveying (MSurv) without supervision .....	186
Master of Mathematics (MMath) Master of Physics (MPhysics) .....	187
Master of Optometry (MOptom) .....	187
Master of Psychology (Applied) (MPsychol(Applied)) and Master of Psychology (Clinical) (MPsychol(Clinical)) .....	188
Master of Science (MSc), Master of Science (MSc) without supervision .....	189
Master of Statistics (MStats) .....	189
Graduate Diploma (GradDip or DipFDA) .....	190

---

## **Scholarships and Prizes 191**

Scholarships .....	191
Undergraduate Scholarships .....	191
General .....	191
Biological and Behavioural Sciences .....	192
BSSM .....	192
Science .....	192
The UNSW Co-op Program .....	193
Graduate Scholarships .....	193
General .....	193
Biological and Behavioural Sciences .....	195
Science .....	195

Prizes .....	196
Undergraduate University Prizes .....	196
General .....	196
School of Chemistry .....	196
School of Mathematics .....	197
School of Optometry .....	198
School of Physics .....	199
School of Psychology .....	200
Graduate University Prizes .....	200
School of Optometry .....	200

---

# Message to New Students

## Welcome to The University of New South Wales

This Handbook sets out information about Undergraduate and Postgraduate Science Courses, which are among the most varied and flexible available in our University.

In such a large institution as the University of New South Wales, Science based subjects are taught by Schools in a number of different Faculties. At the undergraduate level they are brought together through a cross-Faculty organisation known as the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics (BSSM), which embraces topics from chemistry to psychology, from biology to mathematics. The Science & Advanced Science courses are organised so as to lead directly to a career in experimental science or to provide a broad program which enables a number of options to be kept open.

All of you will have the opportunity to be taught by active scientists who are engaged in research of international significance, and all of you will acquire skills of great importance for the future of the community. While this handbook sets out the possibilities, we hope that you will feel free to take personal advice over your subject and career choices.

General course advice is always available from the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics office and every science-based School will be happy to discuss options with interested students. Naturally, not all new students are new to universities, and many of the new students this year will have chosen to pursue higher degree work in science at the University of New South Wales.

For graduate students the link with an individual school and discipline is even closer, but each of you should feel that the general resources of the Board and Faculties associated with it, are very much at your disposal. Remember that science is always an adventure and that science is fun. We wish you every success and sincerely hope that your student years as valued members of our community will be stimulating, happy and rewarding.

W.J. O'Sullivan

Dean

Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics



# Calendar of Dates

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. Between the two sessions there is a break of approximately six weeks, which includes a one-week study period, two weeks for examinations, and three weeks' recess. There is also a short recess of one week within each session.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

## All Faculties (other than AGSM, Medicine and University College)

	1995	1996
<b>Session 1</b> (14 weeks)	27 February to 13 April 24 April to 9 June	4 March to 4 April 15 April to 14 June
<b>Mid-session recess</b>	14 April to 23 April	5 April to 14 April
Study period	10 June to 15 June	15 June to 20 June
Examinations	16 June to 4 July	21 June to 9 July
<b>Mid-year recess</b>	5 July to 23 July	10 July to 28 July
<b>Session 2</b> (14 weeks)	24 July to 22 September 3 October to 3 November	29 July to 27 September 8 October to 8 November
<b>Mid-session recess</b>	23 September to 2 October	28 September to 7 October
Study period	4 November to 9 November	9 November to 14 November
Examinations	10 November to 28 November	15 November to 3 December

## Important dates for 1995

### January

M	2	New Year's Day - Public Holiday
M	9	Medicine IV - Term 1 begins
M	16	Medicine V - Term 1 begins
Th	26	Australia Day - Public Holiday
T	31	Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year.

### February

M	6	Re-enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate students and graduate students enrolled in formal courses. Students should consult the <i>Re-enrolling 1995</i> leaflets applicable to their courses for details.
M	13	Semester 1 begins - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Management Qualification program

M	20	Term 1 begins - AGSM MBA program - Year 1 classes Semester 1 begins - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Diploma in Management program Medicine VI - Term 2 begins
F	24	Last day for acceptance of enrolment by new and re-enrolling students (Late fee payable thereafter if enrolment approved)
M	27	Session 1 begins - all courses except Medicine IV, V, VI Term 1 begins - AGSM MBA program - Year 2 classes

### March

M	6	Session 1 begins - University College, ADFA
F	10	Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects
Su	12	Medicine IV - Term 1 ends
M	13	Medicine IV - Term 2 begins
Su	19	Medicine V - Term 1 ends



## 4 SCIENCE

M	27	Medicine V - Term 2 begins
F	31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only HECS Census Date for Session 1

### April

Su	9	Medicine VI - Term 2 ends
F	14	Good Friday - Public Holiday Mid-session recess begins
S	15	Easter Saturday - Public Holiday
M	17	Easter Monday - Public Holiday Medicine VI - Term 3 begins
Su	23	Medicine IV - Term 2 ends Mid-session recess ends
T	25	Anzac Day - Public Holiday

### May

M	1	Medicine IV - Term 3 begins
F	5	Term 1 ends - AGSM MBA program - all classes
S	6	Mid-session recess begins - University College, ADFA
M	8	Examinations begin - AGSM MBA program - all classes
T	9	Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations
F	12	Examinations end - AGSM MBA program - all classes
S	13	Examination - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Diploma in Management program
W	17	Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
Su	21	Mid-session recess ends - University College, ADFA
Su	28	Medicine V - Term 2 ends Medicine VI - Term 3 ends
M	29	Term 2 begins - AGSM MBA program - all classes Medicine VI - Term 4 begins
T	30	Publication of timetable for June examinations

### June

S	3	Examination - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Management Qualification program Semester 1 ends - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Management Qualification program
M	5	Medicine V - Term 3 begins
F	9	Session 1 ends Semester 1 ends - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Diploma in Management program
S	10	Study recess begins
Su	11	Medicine IV - Term 3 ends
M	12	Queen's Birthday - Public Holiday
T	13	Medicine IV - Term 4 begins College of Fine Arts assessment week begins
Th	15	Study recess ends
F	16	Examinations begin College of Fine Arts assessment week ends
F	23	Session 1 ends - University College, ADFA
S	24	Mid-year recess begins - University College, ADFA
M	26	Examinations begin - University College, ADFA

### July

T	4	Examinations end
W	5	Mid-year recess begins
S	8	Examinations end - University College, ADFA
M	10	Semester 2 begins - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Diploma in Management program
M	17	Semester 2 begins - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Management Qualification program
F	21	Medicine VI - Term 4 ends
Su	23	Mid-year recess ends Mid-year recess ends - University College, ADFA
M	24	Session 2 begins - all courses except Medicine IV, V, VI
M	31	Session 2 begins - University College, ADFA Medicine VI - Term 5 begins

### August

F	4	Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 2 subjects. Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
Su	6	Term 2 ends - AGSM MBA program - all classes Medicine IV - Term 4 ends Medicine V - Term 3 ends
M	7	Bank Holiday Examinations begin - AGSM MBA program - all classes
F	11	Examinations end - AGSM MBA program - all classes
M	14	Mid-session recess begins Medicine V - Term 4 begins
M	28	Term 3 begins - AGSM MBA program - all classes
Th	31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only HECS Census Date for Session 2

### September

Su	10	Medicine VI - Term 5 ends
M	11	Medicine VI - Term 6 begins
S	23	Mid-session recess begins Mid-session recess begins - University College, ADFA
Su	24	Medicine IV - Term 5 ends
M	25	Medicine IV - Term 6 begins
F	29	Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre

### October

M	2	Labour Day - Public Holiday Mid-session recess ends Mid-session recess ends - University College, ADFA
T	3	Publication of provisional timetable for the November examinations
W	11	Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
S	14	Examinations - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Diploma in Management program
Su	15	Medicine V - Term 4 ends
Su	22	Medicine VI - Term 6 ends
T	24	Publication of timetable for November examinations
F	27	Session 2 ends - University College, ADFA
M	30	Examinations begin - University College, ADFA

### November

F	3	Session 2 ends Term 3 ends - AGSM MBA program - all classes
S	4	Study recess begins Final Examination - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Management Qualification program Examination - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Diploma in Management program Semester 2 ends - AGSM Open Learning Graduate Management Qualification program and AGSM Open Learning Graduate Diploma in Management
Su	5	Medicine IV - Term 6 ends
M	6	Examinations begin - AGSM MBA program - all classes College of Fine Arts assessment week begins
Th	9	Study recess ends
F	10	Examinations begin Examinations end - AGSM MBA program - all classes College of Fine Arts assessment week ends
F	17	Examinations end - University College, ADFA
T	28	Examinations end

### December

Th	21	Last day for acceptance of applications by the Admissions Section for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University
M	25	Christmas Day - Public Holiday
T	26	Boxing Day - Public Holiday

---

## **Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics**

The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics includes all members of the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences and the Faculty of Science, and some members of specific schools in other faculties contributing to the Science and Mathematics Course 3970: Applied Geology (Department), Biotechnology (Department), Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Geography, Materials Science and Engineering; Philosophy, Science and Technology Studies (Arts and Social Sciences); Accounting, Economics, Information Systems (Commerce and Economics); Electrical Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, Surveying (Engineering); Anatomy, Community Medicine, Physiology and Pharmacology (Medicine); Education (Professional Studies); and the Centre for Liberal and General Studies.

**Dean**

Professor W.J. O'Sullivan

**Presiding Member**

Associate Professor G. Russell

**Coordinator of Studies in Science and Mathematics**

Associate Professor H. Goodwin

**Administrative Officer**

Paul Buist, BA MEd *UNSW*

---

## Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences

Comprises Schools of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics, Biological Science, Microbiology and Immunology, and Psychology.

### Dean

Professor W. J. O'Sullivan

### Presiding Member

Professor E. J. Kehoe

### Executive Officer

Michael Dwyer, BSc *UNSW*

### Administrative Assistant

Kim Irvine

---

## School of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics

### Professor of Genetics and Head of School

Ian William Dawes, BSc *UNSW*, DPhil *Oxf.*

### Professor of Biochemistry

Barry Vaughan Milborrow, BSc PhD DSc *Lond.*, FLS, FIBiol

### Professor of Medical Biochemistry

William James O'Sullivan, BSc *W.Aust.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

### Associate Professors

Kevin David Barrow, BSc PhD *Adel.*

Michael Richard Edwards, MA PhD *Camb.*

Antony George Mackinlay, MSc PhD *Syd.*

Philip John Schofield, BSc PhD *UNSW*

### Senior Lecturers

Aldo Sebastian Bagnara, BSc PhD *Melb.*

Gary Charles King, BSc PhD *Syd.*

Kenneth Edward Moon, BSc PhD *UNSW*

Vincent Murray, BSc *Glas.*, PhD *C.N.A.*

Thomas Stanley Stewart, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

George Zalitis, BSc PhD *W.Aust.*

### Lecturers

Ian James McFarlane, BSc PhD *Syd.*

Alan Norman Wilton, BSc PhD *Syd.*

### NH&MRC Senior Research Fellow (Senior Lecturer)

Annette Marie Gero, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *Macq.*, PhD *UNSW*

### ARC Research Fellow (Lecturer)

Bridget Clare Mabbutt, BSc PhD *Syd.*

### Visiting Research Fellow

George Mendz, MSc *Barc.*, PhD *UNSW*

### Associate Lecturers

Halim Shoory, BSc *UNSW*

PhaikEe Lim, BSc PhD *Adel.*

### Project Scientist

Andrew George Netting, BSc PhD *UNSW*

### Professional Officers

Bryan McAlister Croll, BSc *UNSW*

Wendy Glenn, MSc PhD *UNSW*

Walter Samuel Golder, BPharm MSc PhD DipMedTech *Syd.*, ASTC, MPS

George Grossman, BSc *UNSW*

Geoffrey Kornfeld, BSc *UNSW*

Choy Soong Daniel Lee, MSc PhD *UNSW*

Heather Mary Weir, BSc *Rhodes*, MSc *UNSW*

### Emeritus Professor

Edward Owen Paul Thompson, MSc DipEd *Syd.*, PhD ScD *Camb.*, FRACI

### Honorary Visiting Professors

John Bruce Adams, MSc *Syd.*, PhD DSc *UNSW*

Wayne Lyle Gerlach, BSc PhD *Adel.*

Keith Guenther Rienits, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Birm.*

### Honorary Visiting Fellow

Jonathon Izant, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Colo.*

### Honorary Associate

David Ernest Forester Harrison, BTech *Brunel*, PhD *Lond.*

---

## School of Biological Science

### Associate Professor and Head of School

Robert John King, BSc DipEd PhD *Melb.*

### Professors of Zoology

Michael Archer, BA *Prin.*, PhD *W.Aust.*

Terence John Dawson, BRurSc PhD *N.E.*

David Cartner Sandeman, MSc *Natal*, PhD *St.And.*

### Associate Professors

Paul Adam, MA PhD *Camb.*

Anne Elizabeth Ashford, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Leeds*

Alan Michel Beal, DipAH *Qld.Agr.Coll.*, BSc PhD *Qld.*

Barry James Fox, BSc *UNSW*, DipEd *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*, MSc *Windsor*, PhD *Macq.*

Peter Greenaway, BSc PhD *N'cle.(U.K.)*

Christopher John Quinn, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Michael Land Augee, BSc *Williamette*, PhD *Monash*  
 David Benjamin Croft, BSc *Flin.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 Patricia Irene Dixon, BSc PhD *UNSW*, DipEd *Syd.*  
 Ross Edward McMurtrie, BSc PhD *Syd.*

**Lecturers**

William Bruce Sherwin, BSc PhD *Melb.*  
 Peter Steinberg, BSc *Maryland*, PhD *Calif.*  
 Iain Suthers, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *Manitoba*, PhD *Dalhousie*

**Professional Officers**

Lionel Winston Filewood, BSc *Syd.*  
 David Allan Hair, BSc *UNSW*  
 Jillian Frederika Hallam, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
 Renate Sandeman, StsEx2Biol *T.H.Darmstadt*  
 Anthony Ross SmithWhite, BSc *Syd.*, MSc PhD *UNSW*  
 Peter Stricker, BSc *Syd.*  
 Kevin John Voges, BSc *Syd.*

**Administrative Officer**

Louise Ann Mazzaroli, BA PhD *UNSW*

**Honorary Visiting Professors**

Thomas Carrick Chambers, MSc *Auck.*, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Syd.*  
 John Henry Palmer, BSc PhD *Sheff.*, FIBiol

**Honorary Associates**

Kenneth Radway Allen, MA ScD *Camb.*

**Honorary Visiting Fellows**

Thomas Ritchie Grant, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *UNSW*  
 John Hamlyn Harris, BVSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*  
 Bruce Roderick Hodgson, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
 Helene Alice Martin, MSc *Adel.*, PhD *UNSW*  
 David George Read, BRurSc *N.E.*, PhD *UNSW*  
 Arthur William White, BSc PhD *UNSW*

**Project Scientists**

Jennifer Merciana Elizabeth Anderson, MScAgr *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

**Senior Project Scientists**

Suzanne Joan Hand, BSc *UNSW*, PhD *Macq.*  
 Christopher John Orton, BSc PhD *UNSW*

---

## School of Microbiology and Immunology

**Professor of Medical Microbiology and Head of School**

Adrian Lee, BSc PhD *Melb.*, MASM

**Professor of Microbiology**

Professor Staffan Kjelleberg, BSc PhD *Goteborg*

**Professors**

Graham Douglas Fischer Jackson, BSc PhD *Adel.*  
 Anthony John Wicken, BSc PhD *Cape T.*, MA *Camb.*, FASM, FIBiol

**Associate Professor**

Vacant

**Senior Lecturers**

Iain Couperwhite, BSc PhD *Strath.*, MASM  
 Stuart Lloyd Hazell, BSc PhD *UNSW*

**Lecturer**

Andrew Michael Collins, BMedSc *Monash*, PhD *LaT.*

**Associate Lecturer**

Vacant

**Professional Officers**

Nerissa Glenda Lee, BSc *Adel.*  
 Marshall Henry Maxwell Wilson, MSc *UNSW*

**Visiting Fellow**

Peter Cox, BVetSci PhD *Syd.*

**Professor Emeritus**

Geoffrey Norton Cooper, MSc PhD *Melb.*, MASM  
 Kevin Charles Marshall, BScAgr *Syd.*, MS PhD *C'nell.*, FASM

**ARC Senior Research Fellow**

Amanda Goodman, PhD *UNSW*

---

## School of Psychology

**Professor of Psychology and Head of School**

Kevin Malcolm McConkey, BA PhD *Qld.*

**Professors of Psychology**

Joseph Paul Forgas, BA *Macq.*, DPhil DSc *Oxf.*  
 Barbara Jean Gillam, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*  
 George Paxinos, BA *Calif.*, MA PhD *McG.*  
 Edward James Kehoe, BA *Lawrence*, MA PhD *Iowa*

**Associate Professors**

Stephen Bochner, BA *Syd.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *UNSW*  
 Denis Kingsley Burnham, BA *N.E.*, PhD *Monash*  
 Marcus Taft, BSc PhD *Monash*  
 John Eaton Taplin, BSc PhD *Adel.*  
 Reginald Frederick Westbrook, MA *Glas.*, DPhil *Sus.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Austin Sorby Adams, BA *Adel.*, MA PhD *Mich.*  
 Sally Margaret Andrews, BA PhD *UNSW*

---

## Centre for Entomological Research and Insecticide Technology

(in association with Unisearch Limited)

**Director**

Dr C. J. Orton, BSc PhD *UNSW*

**Project Scientists**

Jennifer Merciana Elizabeth Anderson, MScAgr *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

**Honorary Visiting Fellows**

Erik Shipp, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*  
 Christopher Terence Frances Virgona, BSc *UNSW*

Kevin Douglas Bird, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
Peter Charles Birrell, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*  
James Christopher Clarke, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *N.Y. State*  
Jacquelyn Cranney, MA *Qld.*, PhD *BrynMawr*  
Gail Florence Huon, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
Keith Raymond Llewellyn, BA PhD *Syd.*  
Peter Frank Lovibond, BSc MSc(Psychol) PhD *UNSW*  
Rick Richardson, MA PhD, *Kent State*  
Harold Walter Karl Stanislaw, BA *Yale*, MA *Calif. Riverside*,  
MA PhD *Calif. Los Angeles*

**Lecturers**

Mark Frank, BA *S.U.N.Y.*, PhD *Cornell*  
Skye McDonald, BSc *Monash*, Msc *Melb.*, PhD *Macq*  
Steven Moston, BSc *Aston*, MSc *Monash*, PhD *Kent*

**Lecturer (Halftime)**

Liane Marie Willis, BSc *UNSW*, MA PhD *West Virginia*

**Associate Lecturers**

Steven Ronald Cumming, BA *Monash*, MPsychol *Tas.*  
Melanie Gleitzman, BA *UNSW*  
Janine Ann Stennett, BA *A.N.U.*  
Renate Wagner, PhD *Vienna*

**Senior Administrative Officer**

Trevor John Clulow, BA *UNSW*, MA *Syd.*

**Administrative Assistant**

Vera Thomson

**Clinical Psychologist**

Jane Louise Henry, BA MPsychol PhD *Syd.*  
Elizabeth Rita Murrell, BSc MPsychol *UNSW*

**Professional Officers**

Tissa Abayaratna, BScEng *Sri Lanka*, MEng *N.U.F.F.I.C.*  
Angus John Fowler, BSc *UNSW*

**Honorary Visiting Fellow**

Robert George Leslie Pryor, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

**Emeritus Professor**

Sydney Harold Lovibond, BA *Melb.*, MA PhD DipSocSc  
*Adel.*, FASSA

**Laboratory Manager**

Paul Nolan

# Faculty of Science

Comprises Schools of Chemistry, Mathematics, Optometry and Physics.

## Dean

Professor Ardon Robin Hyland, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *A.N.U.*, FAIP, MIAU, MASA

## Presiding Member

Associate Professor M. J. Gallagher

## Executive Officer

Bissera Dimitrova Dikova, BA *Sofia*, MEdAdmin *UNSW*

## Administrative Officer

Helen Meikam Wong, BEngSc *U.W.O.*

## External Relations Officer

Susan Sly, BSc *UNSW*

## Administrative Assistant

Vacant

---

## School of Chemistry

### Professor and Head of School

David Brynn Hibbert, BSc PhD *Lond.*, CChem, MRSC, FRACI

### Professor and Head of Department of Inorganic Chemistry

Ian Gordon Dance, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Manc.*, CChem, MRACI

### Professor and Head of Department of Organic Chemistry

Michael Nicholas Paddon-Row, BSc *Lond.*, PhD *A.N.U.*, CChem, FRSC, FRACI

### Professor and Head of Department of Physical Chemistry

Russell Francis Howe, BSc PhD DSc *Cant.*, CChem, MRSC

### Professor of Organic Chemistry

David St Clair Black, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Camb.*, AMusA, CChem, FRACI

### Executive Assistant to Head of School

Douglas Neil Duffy, MSc DPhil *Waik.*

### Laboratory Manager

Sigurds Andris Rakuns, MSc *UNSW*, CChem, MRACI

### Administrative Officer

Dorothy Wilmshurst, BA *N.E.*

### Honorary Associates

Edward Ritchie Cole, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*, CChem, FRACI

Douglas Peter Graddon, MSc PhD *Manc.*, DSc *UNSW*, CChem, FRSC, MRACI

Prosper David Lark, BEc *Syd.*, MSc PhD *UNSW*, ASTC, CChem, FRSC, FRACI

### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Brian Raymond Craven, MSc PhD *UNSW*, ASTC  
Sergio Dilli, BSc PhD *UNSW*, ASTC, CChem, MRACI  
William John Dunstan, MSc *Syd.*, CChem, MRACI  
Julian Piers Holland, BA DipMuseumStud *Syd.*, FRGS  
Daniel Richard Jardine, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
Ewan Cameron Martin, MSc PhD *UNSW*, CChem, FRACI  
Joseph Fratus Martins, BSc *M.I.T.*, PhD *Harv.*, CChem, MRACI  
Phyllis Lorraine Robertson, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Cant.*

### Visiting Professor

Michael Amos Wilson, MSc PhD DSc *Auck.*

### Project Scientist

Joseph John Brophy, BSc PhD *UNSW*, DipEd *Monash*, CChem, FRACI

### Professional Officers

Leonard Alexander Cherkson, BE PhD *Kiev*, MIEAust  
Donald Chadwick Craig, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *UNSW*  
Richard James Finlayson, MSc *UNSW*, CChem, MRACI  
Lynette June Fitzpatrick, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *Macq.*, GradDip Comp *UNSW*  
James Malcolm Hook, BSc *UNSW*, PhD *A.N.U.*, CChem, MRACI  
Naresh Kumar, MSc *Punj.*, PhD *W'gong.*, CChem MRACI  
John Thomas Morgan, BE (Elect.) *U.T.S.*  
Huu-Phung Pham, BSc *Saigon*, PhD *UNSW*  
Sigurds Andris Rakuns, MSc *UNSW* CChem, MRACI  
Richard Szczepanski, BSc *UNSW*  
Nguyen Than Trong, MSc *UNSW*

---

## Department of Analytical Chemistry

### Associate Professor and Head of Department of Analytical Chemistry

Jaroslav Petr Matousek, IngChem CSc. *T.U. Prague*, PhD *UNSW*, CChem, FRACI



#### **Associate Professor**

Michael Guilhaus, BSc PhD *UNSW* CChem, MRACI

#### **Senior Lecturer**

Grainne Mary Moran, BSc PhD *N.U.I.* CChem, MRACI

#### **Associate Lecturer**

Mary Mulholland, BSc *U.M.I.S.T.*

---

### **Department of Inorganic and Nuclear Chemistry**

#### **Associate Professors**

Harold Andrew Goodwin, BSc PhD *Syd.*, CChem, FRACI

Mervyn Allan Long, MSc PhD *Auck.*, MNZIC, FRACI

#### **Senior Lecturer**

David John Phillips, BSc PhD *Lond.*, CChem, MRACI

#### **Lecturers**

Stephen Boyd Colbran, BSc PhD *Otago* CChem, MRACI

Douglas Neil Duffy, MSc DPhil *Waik.*

Nicholas Kenneth Roberts, BSc PhD *W.Aust.*, CChem, MRACI

---

### **Department of Organic Chemistry**

#### **Associate Professors**

Roger Bishop, BSc *St. And.*, PhD *Camb.*, CChem, MRACI

Norman William Herbert Cheetham, BSc PhD *Qld.*

George Crank, MSc *Qu.*, PhD *Monash*, CChem, FRACI  
FRSC

Michael John Gallagher, MSc *Qld.*, PhD *Camb.*, CChem, FRACI

Peter Thomas Southwell-Keely, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*,  
CChem, MRACI

John David Stevens, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *N.E.*, CChem, MRACI

#### **Senior Lecturer**

Roger Wayne Read, BSc PhD *Syd.*, DIC *Lond.*, CChem, MRACI

#### **Lecturer**

Gavin Leslie Edwards, BSc PhD *Monash*

---

### **Department of Physical Chemistry**

#### **Associate Professors**

Robert Norman Lamb, BSc PhD *Melb.*, PhD *Camb.*,  
CChem, MRACI, MAIP

Gary David Willett, BSc PhD *LaT.*, CChem, ARACI

#### **Senior Lecturers**

David Scott Alderdice, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*, CChem, FRSC

Martin Peter Bogaard, BSc PhD *Syd.*

#### **Lecturers**

Ronald Stanley Haines, BSc PhD *UNSW*

Nagindar Kaur Singh, MSc *S.Pac.*, PhD *Nott.*

Derek Richard Smith, BSc PhD *Wales*

---

### **First Year Chemistry**

#### **Senior Lecturer and Director of First Year Studies**

Peter See Kien Chia, MSc PhD *UNSW*

#### **Lecturer**

Joan Pauline Ross, BSc *Syd.*

#### **Associate Lecturers**

Kakali Chowdhury, MSc MPhil PhD *New Delhi*

Jeffrey John Gibson, MSc PhD *Syd.*

Norma Theresa McArdle, BSc *UNSW*, MSc *Macq.*

---

### **Centre for Chemical Analysis**

#### **Director**

Associate Professor G. Crank

#### **Manager**

Terence Michael Flynn, BSc *UNSW*, CChem, MRACI

---

### **Universities' Surface Analysis Facility**

#### **Director**

Associate Professor R. N. Lamb

---

### **School of Mathematics**

#### **Professor and Head of School**

Colin Eric Sutherland, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Calif.*

#### **Professor and Head of Department of Applied Mathematics**

Colin Rogers, BA *Oxf.*, MEd *Toronto*, PhD DSc *Nott.*, FIMA, FInstP

#### **Professors of Applied Mathematics**

Lance Maxwell Leslie, BA *Melb.*, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Monash*

Jason Harry Falla Middleton, BSc PhD *Monash*

Ian Hugh Sloan, BA BSc *Melb.*, MSc *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*,  
FAA, FAIP

#### **Associate Professor and Head of Pure Mathematics**

Anthony Haynes Dooley, BSc PhD *A.N.U.*

#### **Professors of Pure Mathematics**

Michael George Cowling, BSc *A.N.U.*, PhD *Flin.*

Garth Ian Gaudry BSc *Qld.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

**Professor and Head of Department of Statistics**

William Dunsmuir, FDipMath *RMIT*, BSc *LaT.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

**Senior Lecturer and Director of First Year Studies**

Shaun Anthony Requa Disney, BA BSc *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Executive Assistant to Head of School**

Elvin James Moore, MSc *W.Aust.*, PhD *Harv.*

**Administrative Officer**

Alan Chow, BEc *Syd.*

**Visiting Professors**

Ernst P Stephan, Dr rer nat Dr habil *Darmstadt*

Vidar Thomee, Filkand FilLk *Lund*, Fildr *Stockholm*

**Fractional Chair of Applied Mathematics**

Herbert Eric Huppert, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *A.N.U.*, MA ScD *Camb.*, MS PhD *Calif.*, FRS

**Computing Centre Manager**

Veronica Paul, BSc *Wales*, DipEd *N.E.*

**Computing Systems Officers**

Stephen Clive Braithwaite, BMath *W'gong.*

Michael Gerberg, BSc *UNSW*

Latha Raman, MTech, I.I.T. *Madras*

**Department of Applied Mathematics****Associate Professors**

Michael Leslie Banner, BE MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *Johns H.*

Liqun Qi, BS *Tsinghua*, MS PhD *Wis.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Peter James Blennerhassett, BE *W.Aust.*, PhD *Lond.*

Brian James Burn, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*

Vaithilingam Jeyakumar, BSc *Jaffna*, PhD *Melb.*

William Dennis McKee, BSc *Adel.*, MSc *Flin.*, PhD *Camb.*

John Francis Falla Middleton, BSc PhD *Monash*

Elvin James Moore, MSc *W.Aust.*, PhD *Harv.*

John Michael Murray, MSc *UNSW*, PhD *Wash.*

David Alan Mustard, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *UNSW*

Alexander Hugh Opie, BSc DipEd *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*, FAIP

Robert Spencer Womersley, BSc *Adel.*, MSc PhD *Dundee*

**Lecturers**

Dave Broutman, BA *Calif.*, PhD *Scripps.*

Sarbarish Chakravarty, MSc *Calc.*, PhD *Pittsburgh*

James Patrick Denier, BSc *Melb.*, PhD *UNSW*

David Charles Guiney, BSc PhD *Adel.*

Bruce Ian Henry, BSc PhD *UNSW*

Nalini Joshi, BSc *Syd.*, MA PhD *Princeton*

William McLean, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

**Associate Lecturers**

Geoffrey John Coombs, MSc *Monash*, PhD *Edin.*

Peter Frances Coutis, BSc *UNSW*

Eileen Mary Sheppard, BSc *Lond.*

**Emeritus Professors**

Viliam Teodor Buchwald, BSc *Manc.*, MSc PhD *Lond.*, FIMA

Abraham Michael Hasofer, BEE *Faruk*, BEc PhD *Tas.*, MIEAust

**Research Associates**

XiaoJun Chen, MS PhD *Jiatong*, PhD *Okayama*

Russel Morison, MSc *Monash*

Johannes Asmus Petersen, DipMath *Lausanne*, PhD *Rutgers*

Wolfgang Schief, DiplPhys *München*, PhD *Lough.*

Thanh Tran, BSc *Ho Chi Minh City*

**Professional Officer (Oceanography Group)**

Gregory John Nippard, BSc *Syd.*

**Honorary Associate**

William Eric Smith, MSc *Syd.*, and *Oxf.*, PhD *UNSW*, MInstP

**Department of Pure Mathematics****Associate Professors**

Anthony Haynes Dooley, BSc PhD *A.N.U.*

David Christopher Hunt, BSc *Syd.*, MSc PhD *Warw.*

Ezzat Sami Noussair, BEng BSc *Cairo*, PhD *Br. Col.*

Werner Joseph Heinz Ricker, BSc PhD DipEd *Flin.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Shaun Anthony Requa Disney, BA BSc *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Peter Windeyer Donovan, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

James William Franklin MA *Syd*, PhD *Warw.*

Mary Ruth Freislich, BA *Witw.*, MA MEd *UNSW*

Michael David Hirschhorn, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *Edin.*, PhD *UNSW*

Brian Raymond Frederick Jefferies, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *Flin.*

David Graham Tacon, BSc *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Dennis William Trenerry, BSc PhD *Adel.*

Norman John Wildberger BSc *Tor.*, PhD *Yale*

**Lecturers**

Donald Sidney Craig, BSc *Qld.*

Ian Raymond Doust, BSc *W.Aust.*, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Edin.*

Jie Du, BSc *Suzhou*, MSc PhD *China Normal*

Hendrik Benjamin Grundling, MSc *Pret.*, PhD *Adel.*

Rodney Kelvin James, BSc PhD *Syd.*

Byron Lee Walden, BA *Vanderbilt*, MS PhD *Yale*

**Associate Lecturers**

David Donald Angell, BSc *Monash*, PhD *UNSW*

Peter Geoff Brown, BA DipEd *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*, MA *Syd.*

David John Crocker, BSc *UNSW*

Milan Pahor, BSc *W'gong.*

Jennifer Judith Randall, MSc *Witw*, PhD *UNSW*

John Damian Steele, BSc MSc PhD *Abdn.*

**Emeritus Professor**

George Szekeres, DiplChemEng *Bud.*, Hon.DSc *UNSW*, FAA, MHAS

**Research Associate**

Sanjiv Kumar Gupta, PhD *Indian I.T.*

**Honorary Associates**

John Harold Loxton, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Camb.*

Alf van der Poorten, BA BSc PhD MBA *UNSW*

---

## Department of Statistics

**Senior Lecturers**

Peter John Cooke, MSc *N.E.*, MS PhD *Stan.*  
 Marek Musiela, MMath *Wroclaw*, PhD *Polish Acad. Sc.*,  
 DSc *Grenoble*  
 Deborah Jane Street, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *Syd.*

**Lecturers**

Benjamin Goldys, MSc PhD *Warsaw*  
 Anthony Yc Kuk, BSc *Rutgers*, PhD *Stan.*  
 Spiridon I Penev, PhD *Humboldt*  
 Tania Prvan, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *A.N.U.*  
 Aihua Xia, MSc *E. China Normal*

**Associate Lecturers**

Ian David Hoffman, BSc *UNSW*  
 Sue Middleton, BSc *Monash*, MSc *Dalhousie*

**Professional Officer**

Hseuh-fang Fang, BA *Macq.*

**Honorary Associates**

James Bartram Douglas, BSc MA DipEd *Melb.*  
 Manohar Khanderao Vagholkar, MSc *Bom.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*

---

## Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science

(in association with the Faculty of Engineering)

**Professor and Director**

Clive Allen John Fletcher, BSc(Eng) *Lond.*, MSc *Cran.I.T.*,  
 PhD *Univ Calif (Berkeley)*, CPEng, MRaES, MAIAA

**Senior Lecturer**

Steven William Arnfield, BSc *Flind.*, PhD *Syd.*

**Senior Administrative Officer**

George John Harris, BA *UNSW*

---

## School of Optometry

**Associate Professor and Head of School**

Daniel James O'Leary, BSc *City Lond.*, MSc PhD *Wales*,  
 FBOA, FSMC

**Professor**

Brien Anthony Holden, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City Lond.*,  
 LOsc, FFAO, FVCO, DCLP

**Associate Professors**

David Philip Crewther, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Cal. Tech.*  
 Stephen John Dain, BSc PhD *City Lond.*, FBCO, FFAO,  
 FVCO MIES(Aust)

**Senior Lecturers**

John Andrew Alexander, MSc PhD *UNSW*, ASTC, FIO,  
 FFAO  
 Philip James Anderton, BOptom BSc PhD *UNSW*,

MScOptom *Melb.*

David Cecil Pye, MOptom *UNSW*

Peter Herse, DipAppSc *Q.U.T.*, PhD *Houston*

**Lecturers**

Graham Leslie Dick, MSc *UNSW*, ASTC, FIO  
 Barbara Maria Junghans, BOptom PhD *UNSW*

**Associate Lecturers**

Lisa Jean Asper, OD, SCCO  
 Ian William Robinson

**Senior Staff Optometrist**

Jennifer Robin Owen, BOptom *UNSW*

**Staff Optometrists**

Natalie Bogaert, BOptom *UNSW*  
 Sally Ann Cooper, BOptom *UNSW*

**Senior Research Officer and Adjunct Associate  
Professor**

Shiela Gillard Crewther, MSc PhD DipEd *Melb.*

**Visiting Professors**

Charles McMonnies, ASTC, MSc *UNSW*, FFAO  
 Alec Fisher, BSc *Lond.*, PhD *UNSW*, FIES(Aust)

**Administrative Assistants**

Sahar Behman  
 Maureen Therese Story

---

## Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit

**Director**

Professor Brien Anthony Holden, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City  
Lond.*, LOsc, FFAO, FVCO, DCLP

**Executive Director**

Deborah Sweeney, BOptom PhD *UNSW*, FFAO

**Directors of Research**

Arthur Back, BOptom *UNSW*, FFAO  
 Arthur Ho, MOptom PhD *UNSW*  
 Carol Morris, PhD *Syd.*  
 Eric Papas BSc *Birm.*, BSc *U.M.I.S.T*

**Senior Lecturers**

Joseph Huff, AB *West Georgia Coll.*, MS *Georgia*, PhD  
*Med. Coll. Georgia*  
 Mark Willcox, BSc *Bristol Poly.*, PhD *Man.*

**Senior Project Coordinator**

Donna La Hood, BOptom *UNSW*, FFAO

**Project Scientists**

Claire Fleming, BOptom *UNSW*  
 Maki Shiobara, BOptom *UNSW*  
 Helen Swarbrick, DipOpt MSc *Auck.*, PhD *UNSW*  
 Reg Wong, FIS

**Associate Lecturers**

Stuart Davies, BSc *Dundee*, PhD *Aston*  
 Meredith Reyes, OD *Centro Escolar*

**Research Associate**

Cristina Baleriola-Lucas, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Complutense*

**Visiting Professors**

Robert Augusteyn, BSc PhD *Qld.*, DipEd *Melb.*  
 Brian Layland, BSc *UNSW*  
 Gullapalli Rao, MD *Guntur*  
 Antti Vannas, MD PhD *Helsinki*

**Visiting Fellows**

Padmaja Sankaridurg, BOpt *Med. Res. Found.*, Madras  
 Miki Sakata, MD *Showa*

---

## **Cooperative Research Centre for Eye Research and Technology**

**Director**

Professor B. A. Holden

**Executive Director**

Deborah Sweeney

**Directors of Research**

A. Back  
 A. Ho  
 C. Morris  
 E. Papas

**Senior Project Coordinator**

D. La Hood

**Senior Lecturer**

J. Huff  
 M. Wilcox

**Scientific Publicity Officer**

P. Fagan, BA *Tas*, Dip Lib *Tas.* C.A.E.

**Project Scientists**

C. Fleming  
 M. Shiobara  
 H. Swarbrick  
 R. Wong  
 Ruo Zhong Xie, MD *Sun Yat-Sen*

**Associate Lecturers**

S. Davies

**Research Associates**

C. Baleriola-Lucas  
 Deying Bian, BSc *Quinghua*  
 Shirley Boks, PhD *Monash*  
 Han Ying Chang, MSc *Central China Normal*  
 Simon Tout, MSc PhD *Syd.*

**Senior Research Optometrists**

Sheila Hickson, BSc *City.*, MBCO  
 M. Reyes

**Senior Research Officer**

Rosemary Austen, BOptom, *UNSW*

**Research Assistants**

John Court, BSc *UNSW*  
 Tony Davis, BSc *UNSW*

**Research Managers**

Deying Bian, MCompSci *BIT*  
 Zhang Xin Jiang, BSc *Nanjing*

**Optometric Researcher**

Hilde Rypdal, Dip Opt *Korgsberg Coll Eng*

**Administrative Officer**

Michael Harvey, BSc *Syd.*, GradDipSciComm *A.N.U.*

**Computer Systems Officers**

Ali Goktogan, MS *Mid.East.*  
 Vladislav Vajdic, BScEng *Zagreb*

**Visiting Professors**

R. Augusteyn  
 Hans Griesser, Dr Sc *NatEth*  
 Brian Layland, BSc *UNSW*  
 G. Rao  
 Robert Sack, BA *Bard.*, PhD *N.Y. Med. Coll.*  
 Jack Steele, BSc PhD *UWA*  
 A. Vannas

---

## **School of Physics**

**Professor and Head of School**

Jaen Oitmaa, BSc PhD DSc *UNSW*, FAIP, MAmPS

**Professor of Experimental Physics**

Robert Graham Clark, BSc PhD *UNSW*, MA *Oxf.*

**Professor and Head of Department of Theoretical Physics**

Victor Flambaum, MSc *Novosibirsk*, PhD *Inst.Nucl.Phys. U.S.S.R. AcadSc.*, Dr Phys Math Sc *U.S.S.R.*

**Professor and Head of Department of Biophysics**

Hans Gerard Leonard Coster, MSc PhD *Syd.*, MInstP, MAIP

**Professors**

Dan Haneman, DSc *Syd.*, PhD *R'dg.*, FAA, FAIP, FRACI  
 David Neilson, BSc *Melb.*, MS PhD *N.Y. State*

**Professor of Physics**

John William Vanstan Storey, BSc *LaTrobe*, PhD *Monash*

**Senior Lecturer and Executive Assistant to Head of School**

Kenneth Reid Vost, BSc *Glas.*, MSc PhD *UNSW*, DipEd *N'cle C.A.E.*, MAIP

**Administrative Officer**

Stephen Kwai Hung Lo

**Associate Professor and Director of First Year Studies**

Graeme John Russell, BSc PhD *UNSW*, MInstP, MAIP

**Lecturer**

Ian Richard Dunn, BSc BA *Melb.*, MIEEE

**Associate Lecturers**

Gail Patricia Box, BSc PhD *N'cle. (N.S.W.)*  
 Gabriel Silvano Caus, BSc *UNSW*

**Professional Officers**

Bradley Darren Carter, BSc PhD *Qld.*  
 Terence Calvin Chilcott, BE *Qld.*, MEngSc PhD *UNSW*  
 Jack William Cochrane, BAppSc *Canberra C.A.E.*, MPhys

## UNSW

David Ronald Jonas, BSc BE *UNSW*  
 Patrick Thomas McMillan, BSc DipEd *Syd.*  
 Barry Perczuk, BSc PhD *Monash*  
 John Tann, BAppSc *Melb.*  
 Vladimir Dzuba, MSc *Novosibirsk*, PhD *Inst. Nucl. Phys.*  
*U.S.S.R. AcadSci.*, DrPhysMathSc, *U.S.S.R.*

## Honorary Visiting Fellow

David Henry Morton, MA *Oxf.*, FlntP, FAIP

## Visiting Professors

John Charles Kelly, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *R'dg*, DSc *UNSW*,  
 CPhys, FlntP, FAIP, MAmPS  
 Jack Foster McConnell, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

## Emeritus Professors

Heinrich Hora, DiplPhys *Halle*, DrRerNat *Jena*, DSc  
*UNSW*, FlntP, FAIP  
 Christopher John Milner, MA PhD *Camb.*, FlntP, FAIP

---

## Department of Applied Physics

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department of Applied Physics

John Ian Dunlop, BSc PhD *UNSW*, MAIP

---

## Department of Astrophysics and Optics

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department of Astrophysics and Optics

Warrick Couch, MSc *Well.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

### Senior Lecturers

Michael Charles Brewster Ashley, MSc *Cal. Tech.*, BSc PhD  
*A.N.U.*  
 Peter Mitchell, BSc PhD *Adel.*, MAIP

### Lecturers

Michael Graham Burton, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Edin.*  
 Phillip George Spark, MSc DipEd *Melb.* GradAIP  
 John Kelvin Webb, BSc *Sur.*, PhD *Camb.*

---

## Department of Biophysics

### Associate Professors

Veronica Jean James, BA BSc *Qld.*, PhD *UNSW*, MAIP  
 James Martin Pope, MSc *Brist.*, DPhil *Sus.*  
 Joseph Albert Wolfe, BSc *Qld.*, BA *UNSW*, PhD *A.N.U.*

### Senior Lecturers

Paul Marie Gerard Curmi, BSc PhD *Syd.*  
 Peter Russell Elliston, BSc *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

Raymond Gary Simons, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *Tel-Aviv*, PhD  
*UNSW*

John Robert Smith, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*, MAIP

### Lecturers

Mary Jane Beilby, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
 Krystyna Wilk, MSc *Cracow*

---

## Department of Condensed Matter Physics

### Associate Professor and Head of Department of Condensed Matter Physics

Michael Gal, MSc PhD *E.L.Bud.*

### Associate Professors

Graham James Bowden, BSc DipAdvStudSc PhD *Manc.*,  
 DSc *UNSW* FAIP  
 David John Miller, BSc PhD *UNSW*, DipEd *Syd.*, MAIP,  
 MAmPS, MAAPT

### Senior Lecturer

John Michael Cadogan, BSc *Monash*, PhD *UNSW*, MAIP  
 Richard Newbury, BSc *Liv.*, DPhil *Sur.*

### Lecturers

Edward Peter Eyland, BSc MPhys *UNSW*, BD *Lond.*

---

## Department of Theoretical Physics

### Associate Professors

Christopher John Hamer, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Calif. Inst. Tech.*,  
 DipCompSc *Canberra C.A.E.*, FAIP  
 Robert John Stening, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*, DipTertEd *N.E.*,  
 FAIP

### Senior Lecturers

Michael Allister Box, BSc *Monash*, PhD *Syd.*, MAIP  
 Gary Phillip Morris, BMath *N'cle. (N.S.W.)*, PhD *Melb.*  
 Marlene Noella Read, BSc PhD *UNSW*, MAIP, MAmPS,  
 MACS  
 Oleg Sushkov, MSc *Novosibirsk*, PhD *InstNucl Phys*  
*U.S.S.R. AcadSci.*, DrPhysMathSc *U.S.S.R.*

---

## Centre for Membrane and Separation Technology

(in association with the Faculty of Applied Science)

### Director, Biophysics

Professor H. G. L. Coster

### Director, Chemical Engineering

Professor A. G. Fane

The information in this handbook is set out as follows:

## 1. Faculty Information

## 2. Undergraduate Study

This contains:

- Courses: Science and Advanced Science
- Information on how to structure your course
- Program outlines
- Specific, Professional and Combined courses: *followed by program outlines of these courses*
- Subject descriptions: *this section includes HSC requirements, prerequisites, corequisites, exclusions and other notes*

## 3. Graduate Study

This contains:

- Courses and Programs: *followed by course outlines*
- Subject descriptions: *this section includes prerequisites, corequisites, exclusions and other notes*
- Conditions for the Award of Degrees

## 4. Scholarships and Prizes

## Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

---

C	credit points
F	full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)
HPW	hours per week
L	lecture
P/T	part-time
S1	Session 1
S2	Session 2
SS	single Session, but which Session taught is not known at time of publication
T	tutorial/laboratory
U	unit value
WKS	weeks of duration
X	external

---



## Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organisational unit offering subjects to students in the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics follow.

Prefix	Organisational Unit	Faculty/Board
ACCT	School of Accounting	Commerce and Economics
ANAT	School of Anatomy	Medicine
BIOC	School of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics	Biological and Behavioural Sciences
BIOS	School of Biological Science	Biological and Behavioural Sciences
BIOM	Centre for Biomedical Engineering	Engineering
BIOT	Department of Biotechnology	Applied Science
BSSM	Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics	
CHEM	School of Chemistry	Science
CIVL	School of Civil Engineering	Engineering
CMED	School of Community Medicine	Medicine
COMP	School of Computer Science and Engineering	Engineering
ECOH	Department of Economic History	Commerce and Economics
ECON	School of Economics, Departments of Economics and Econometrics	Commerce and Economics
ELEC	School of Electrical Engineering	Engineering
ENVS	Environmental Studies	Biological and Behavioural Sciences
FINS	School of Banking and Finance	Commerce and Economics
GENS	Centre for Liberal and General Studies	
GEOG	School of Geography	Applied Science
GEOL	Department of Applied Geology	Applied Science
INFS	School of Information Systems	Commerce and Economics
JAPN	Asian Studies Unit	Commerce and Economics
LAWS	School of Law	Law
LEGT	Department of Legal Studies and Taxation	Commerce and Economics
MANF	School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	Engineering
MATH	School of Mathematics	Science
MDCN	School of Medicine	Medicine
MECH	School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	Engineering
MICR	School of Microbiology and Immunology	Biological and Behavioural Sciences
MINP	School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry	Applied Science
MSCI	Centre for Marine Science	Science
OCEA	Oceanography (Mathematics)	Science
OPTM	School of Optometry	Science
PATH	School of Pathology	Medicine
PHIL	School of Philosophy	Arts and Social Sciences
PHPH	School of Physiology and Pharmacology	Medicine
PHYS	School of Physics	Science
POLY	Department of Polymer Science	Applied Science
PSCY	School of Psychiatry	Medicine
PSYC	School of Psychology	Biological and Behavioural Sciences
REMO	Centre for Remote Sensing	Engineering
SAFE	Department of Safety Science	Applied Science
SCTS\	School of Science and Technology Studies	
HPST		Arts and Social Sciences
WOOL	Department of Wool and Animal Science	Applied Science

---

# Faculty Information

Science courses take advantage of a wide range of science and technology based subjects available across the University.

The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics administers these courses and is therefore responsible for the undergraduate studies of students specialising in disciplines associated with the faculties of Biological and Behavioural Sciences and of Science along with several schools from other faculties.

---

## Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics

The Science Courses are administered by the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics which includes all members of the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences and the Faculty of Science and some members of specific Schools in other faculties contributing to the Science and Mathematics Course: Biotechnology, Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Geography, Mines (Applied Science); Science and Technology Studies, Philosophy (Arts); Accounting, Economics, Information Systems (Commerce); Electrical Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, Surveying (Engineering); Anatomy, Community Medicine, Physiology and Pharmacology (Medicine); Education (Professional Studies); and the Centre for Liberal and General Studies.

The Dean is Professor A.R. Hyland who is also the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

The Presiding Member is Associate Professor G. Russell.

The Coordinator of Studies in Science and Mathematics is Associate Professor H. A. Goodwin.

The Administrative Officer is Mr P. Buist.

---

## Some People Who Can Help You

If after reading this handbook you still have problems which concern the administration of the science course, consult the staff of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics Office (Room G27, Biological Sciences Building, map reference D25).

If you require academic advice regarding particular programs or subjects consult the appropriate staff member for each program of study or subject, as listed later in this handbook.

---

## Enrolment Procedures

New students will receive enrolment information with their offer of a place in a Science or Advanced Science course. All students re-enrolling in 1995 should obtain a copy of the leaflet *Re-Enrolling 1995: Procedures and Fees for Science Courses*. This is available from the Course Administration Office and the Admissions Office. \*All quotas are assessed on the basis of applications made at the time of preliminary enrolment. Students enrolling in graduate courses should contact the Postgraduate Section.

The subject timetable for the Science and Mathematics Course and the Advanced Science Courses is available in late October/early November from the Science and Mathematics Course Office, Room G27, Biological Sciences Building. All re-enrolling students should collect one of these timetables along with a preliminary enrolment form (SM95). The preliminary enrolment form is to be completed and returned to the Science and Mathematics Office by late December.

Students not lodging a completed enrolment form before the first day of Session 1 have no guarantee that a place is available in the subjects offered in that year. This is particularly important for subjects where laboratory space is limited. Students should be aware that some subjects may require a field trip which may involve personal costs to the student. Consult individual subject authorities for details.

*\* It should be noted that quotas apply to certain subjects and programs, as indicated in the relevant programs or subject descriptions.*

---

## General Information

While this Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference in all matters related to both the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences, and the Faculty of Science, the University's *Student Guide* is intended to provide general information on some important rules and procedures, and introduces students to many of the services available to them. The *Guide*, which puts the Faculties into perspective within the University as a whole, is issued free of charge to all enrolled students. For other details about some aspects of the University and its activities students might need to consult the *University Calendar*.

---

# Undergraduate Study

## Science and Mathematics Courses

- course codes 3970; 3978; 3979

## Advanced Science Courses

- course codes 3973; 3976; 3985; 3990

---

### Overview of courses

The main aims of the Science and Mathematics courses may be summarized as providing opportunities for students to prepare themselves for careers in research, technology, science, mathematics and education, or areas of management or public policy which involve the use of science or mathematics.

The Science and Mathematics Courses (**3970; 3978; 3979**) lead to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) at pass level on the completion of a three stage program, taking three years of full-time study.

The Advanced Science Courses (**3973; 3976; 3985; 3990**) lead to the award of Bachelor of Science (BSc) on the completion of a four stage program, at honours or pass level (level of award and honours is based on academic performance), taking four years of full-time study. Depending on their program of study, students in their fourth year undertake either a research honours program or a program of coursework and research.

The time specified (three or four years) is the **minimum** time required for completion of each course. Students may complete course requirements over a longer period of time or as part-time candidates. Students contemplating part-time study should note that with few exceptions classes are offered in the day only. This applies even at first year level and means that it is not possible to complete studies by evening classes alone.

Both the Science and Mathematics and the Advanced Science courses are controlled by the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics (BSSM).

### Admission

For admission requirements for Science and Mathematics courses see the appropriate entry in the current UAC Handbook.

Applicants for admission to Science and Mathematics courses should note that a number of new UAC entry codes have been introduced which correspond to specific courses and programs of study. UAC entry codes for Science courses are:

**NSC** Science and Mathematics

This is applicable to study in a wide range of science and mathematics areas in course 3970 as indicated in the programs outlined on pages 30-54

- NCS** Computer Science  
This is applicable specifically to a major in Computer Science in course 3978 as outlined on page 34
- NIT** Information Systems  
This is applicable specifically to a major in Information Systems in course 3979 as outlined on page 41
- NSA** Advanced Science (Chemical, Mathematical, and Physical Sciences)  
This is applicable to study in areas of mathematics, chemistry and physics in course 3985 as outlined in the program descriptions commencing on page 30, and in course 3973 as outlined in the Medical Physics program on page 47.
- NSB** Advanced Science (Life Sciences)  
This is applicable to study in areas of biological, biomedical and behavioural sciences in course 3990 as outlined in the program descriptions commencing on page 30.
- NSV** Advanced Science (Environmental Science)  
This is applicable to study in environmental science in course 3976 as outlined in programs 6861 - 6869 commencing on page 36.

See Table 2 below for details of programs available within these courses for each UAC admission code.

There is a limited number of places available each year in the Advanced Science courses, which is reflected in a higher TER cut-off.

---

## Course Design

### Programs

A feature of the design of both the Science and Mathematics and Advanced Science courses is the requirement that all students enrol in and complete requirements for a specified **program**. Programs are designed to link subjects in such a way that a coherent pattern of study is achieved in a specific discipline or specialisation. Each program is identified by its own code (eg 1200 Psychology). A wide choice of programs, designed to meet specific aims and objectives, is available. Most programs are identified with a particular School or discipline (eg Anatomy, Chemistry) but some are multidisciplinary (eg Mathematics of Management). Some programs are only available in the Advanced Science courses. See Table 2 below for details.

Students are required to fulfil all of the requirements of their particular program as specified in the handbook in the year in which they first enrolled.

Each program has a four-digit identifying number. Programs are set out in stages - Stage 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Stage 4 is for Advanced Science programs only). While a number of programs are available in both the Science and Mathematics and Advanced Science courses, some are only available as 3 stage programs in the Science and Mathematics course and lead to the award of degree of Bachelor of Science at pass level only. See Table 2 and the program outlines (commencing on page 28 below) for details.

### Subjects

Typically, each program requires study of a number of prescribed subjects and elective subjects at specified stages or levels to ensure a sound basis in the discipline. Each subject available within courses offered by the BSSM is assigned a level, which corresponds to the defined stages for each program. There are limits on the number of Level 1 subjects that can be studied in a program (see **Course Requirements and Rules** below). Students are not normally allowed to enrol in subjects at a given level before reaching the corresponding stage of the course. Levels are:

Level I	Stage 1
Level II	Stage 2
Level II/III	Stage 2 or 3
Level III	Stage 3 (also Stage 4 in some Advanced Science programs)
Level IV	Stage 4 (or Honours year) - Advanced Science only

## Course objectives

Programs in the Science and Mathematics Course and the Advanced Science Courses have been designed for students to:

1. develop and sustain an interest in and knowledge of Science and Mathematics.
2. develop a working knowledge of scientific methods of investigation and a favourable attitude towards them.
3. encourage curiosity and creative imagination and an appreciation of the role of speculation in the selection and solution of problems, the construction of hypotheses, and the design of experiments.
4. develop an appreciation of scientific criteria and a concern for objectivity and precision.
5. develop confidence and skill in formulating problems and in treating both qualitative and quantitative data.
6. develop the ability and disposition to think logically, to communicate clearly by written and oral means, and to read critically and with understanding.
7. develop the habit of seeking and recognizing relationships between phenomena, principles, theories, conceptual frameworks and problems.
8. promote understanding of the significance of science, technology, economics and social factors in modern society, and of the contributions they can make in improving material conditions and in widening their imaginative horizons and their understanding of the universe.
9. provide opportunities for the development of students' motivations and social maturity, and an awareness of their capabilities in relation to a choice of career which will be fruitful to themselves and to society.

## Course Assessment

Students' assessment results are submitted by subject authorities for final review by the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics Assessment Committee at the end of each assessment period. The Committee has the authority to exercise some latitude in determining final grades for the science units or their equivalent in the light of the overall performance of a student in those units for single session and whole year subjects.

If a student's overall performance in the science units or their equivalent is rated as:

*good* -i.e. if the average in those units is 55.0 or higher;

*reasonable* -i.e. if the average in those units is 50.0 or higher and less than 55.0;

*poor* -i.e. if the average in those units is less than 50.0,

then

for a mark of 49 a PC (pass conceded) can be awarded for a reasonable or good performance;

for a mark of 48 a PC can be awarded for a good performance and a PT (pass terminating) can be awarded for a reasonable performance;

for a mark of 47 a PT can be awarded for a good performance.

Students with a poor performance may be awarded concessional passes only on the basis of one unit for each unit passed. These can only be 49PC or 48PT.

Where results are available for one subject only in a particular session a PC may be awarded if the mark in that subject is 49, or a PT may be awarded for a mark of 48.



## Course Requirements and Rules

### Science and Mathematics Courses (3970; 3978; 3979) - pass course (3 years)

#### Program Requirement

1. Students must select and be enrolled in one of the approved programs of study - see Table 2 below for details of programs available. All programs consist of a total of 23 Science units specified as combinations or sequences of Level I, II, II/III or III subjects, and include prescribed and elective subjects.

Students must complete not less than eight nor more than ten units of Level I subjects. All students must complete 2 Level 1 units of Mathematics as specified for individual programs.

#### Unit Requirement

2. Students must complete subjects with a total value of 23 Science units and 2 General Education units. Each subject available in Science programs has a unit value (usually 1 but ranging from 0.5 to 4 units) based on the number of hours taught and the mode of study.

Students wishing to take units additional to those required for the award should be aware that the relevant subjects will attract an additional fee, payable up-front, as voluntary subjects.

#### General Education Requirement

3. The University requires all students to complete a coherent sequence of General Education subjects. The General Education Program is an integral part of the Science and Mathematics course and gives students the opportunity to address some of the key questions they will face as individuals, citizens and professionals.

Students in the Science and Mathematics course must complete 2 General Education units - Category A and Category B subjects totalling 56 hours each. See Table 1 - for a description of General Education subject categories.

#### Prerequisites, Corequisites and Excluded Subjects

4. Where a choice of subjects is available in a program students must take care to satisfy prerequisites and corequisites. A prerequisite is a subject which must be completed prior to enrolment in the subject for which it is prescribed. A corequisite subject is one which must either be completed successfully before, or studied concurrently with, the subject for which it is prescribed. An excluded subject is one which cannot be counted towards the degree qualification together with the subject which excludes it.

#### Credit Transfer

5. In addition to University rules governing admission with credit for previous studies or attainments, the following provisions apply for the BSSM.

Students admitted to the Science and Mathematics course may be granted credit by the BSSM for previous studies and attainments provided that:

5.1. where students transfer from another tertiary institution, they shall not in general be granted credit in the Science and Mathematics course superior to that attained at the other institution.

5.2. Students admitted to the Science and Mathematics course who hold a completed or partly completed degree or another award, may be given credit for previous studies and attainments, but in order to qualify for the award of the BSc will be required to complete subjects equivalent to the requirements for Stage 3 of the course.

#### Study Load

6. Students may not undertake a study load of more than 4 Science units in any session. This can be exceeded only in exceptional circumstances by students with an excellent academic record and requires the permission of the Coordinator of Studies. Students with external

commitments - such as part-time employment - in excess of ten hours per week, should take fewer units each session. External commitments will not be taken into consideration in relation to such matters as extensions of time for submission of written work or failure to attend examinations (which may, for some subjects, be scheduled on Saturday mornings). Students who do not make satisfactory progress may be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue in the course or may be given a restricted program (see **7. Progression and Exclusion** below).

### Progression and Exclusion

7. Students whose performance is unsatisfactory in the course will be asked to show cause at the end of the academic year why they should remain in their course of study. Any student who fails a subject twice, or is deemed to be making unsatisfactory progress, will be required to show cause.

Unsatisfactory progress may include:

- failure in more than 50% of subjects attempted in an academic year;
- failing to pass at least four science units in one year;
- failing to complete eight units of level I subjects in the first two years of study.

Students required to show cause will be informed by the Registrar in writing. Students who apply to show cause will be assessed in accordance with the University's procedures. Failure to show cause can result in exclusion from a subject or the course. Also see the section on progression and exclusion ("Restrictions on Students Re-enrolling") in the **Student Guide**.

### Program and Subject Quotas

8. Quotas are imposed on some programs and subjects (usually because of class size constraints related to space). Where quotas are imposed, students' eligibility to enrol will be assessed on academic merit or on the basis of the requirements of the program of study in which the student is enrolled.

### Graduation and majors

9. In order to graduate, students must satisfy requirements for the award by passing all the units specified for their program. Students who complete requirements will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science at pass level with a major in the area of specialisation (usually indicated by the program name). The award will appear on the testamur as:

**Bachelor of Science in (name of program)**

### Transferring Programs

10. Students must apply in writing to transfer between programs within the Science and Mathematics courses. Applications are assessed on academic performance and approval is subject to places being available in the nominated program. Applications must be lodged with submission of the pre-enrolment form to the BSSM office by 15 December in the preceding academic year.

### Transfers to Advanced Science Courses

11. Students who wish to proceed to Stage 4 in a given program must apply to the Admission and Re-enrolment Committee of the BSSM to transfer to Advanced Science courses. Applications are only accepted for transfer at the end of each year of study. Applicants must lodge the **Internal Course Transfer form** with the Student Centre by **30 November** in the preceding academic year.

Transfer should not be considered automatic. Applications are assessed on academic performance and approval is subject to places being available in the nominated program of the relevant Course. Students must satisfy all prerequisites for the subjects specified in the Advanced Science program, and have completed the relevant sequence of subjects for the proposed program.

Students seeking to enrol in a Stage 4 honours program should seek the guidance of the appropriate Head of School at an early stage of study to ensure that the program being followed is best suited for the pursuit of an honours program.

## Advanced Science Courses (3973 - 3979; 3985; 3990) - honours/advanced course (4 years)

### Program Requirement

1. Students must select and be enrolled in one of the approved programs of study - see Table 2 for details of programs available. All Advanced Science programs are four stage programs consisting of a total of 24 Science units to be completed in Stages 1 - 3, specified as combinations or sequences of Level I, II, II/III or III subjects, and including prescribed and elective subjects. Most programs indicate a total of 23 units for Stages 1—3, since this is the requirement for course 3970. Students in Advanced Science courses must take a total of 24 units in stages 1—3. Except where otherwise indicated, the additional unit would normally be an elective unit. Students also undertake a Stage 4 sequence consisting of either:

- in designated programs, an advanced structured coursework sequence of Level IV subjects, or level IV subjects in combination with other units (where specified), totalling at least 8 Science units, and which may include a short research program;

or

- an approved honours program offered by one or more schools, consisting of a significant research program in combination with other requirements specified for individual programs.

See Table 2 below for available Advanced Science programs. Study sequences for Stage 4 are given in the details of programs commencing on page 30.

All Advanced Science students also complete General Education units in Categories A, B and C - see Table 1 below.

Students must not complete more than eight units of Level I subjects except where specified in particular programs. All students must complete 2 Level 1 units of Mathematics as specified for individual programs.

### Unit Requirement

2. Students must complete subjects and units specified for their program.

Each subject available in Science programs has a unit value (usually 1 but ranging from 0.5 to 4 units) based on the number of hours taught and the mode of study.

Students wishing to take units additional to those required for the award should be aware that the relevant subjects will attract an additional fee, payable up-front, as voluntary subjects.

### General Education Requirement

3. The University requires all students to complete a coherent sequence of General Education subjects. The General Education Program is an integral part of the Advanced Science course and gives students the opportunity to address some of the key questions they will face as individuals, citizens and professionals.

Students in the Advanced Science course must complete 2 General Education units - Category A and Category B subjects totalling 56 hours each, and the Category C requirement for Advanced Science. Category C is designed to permit students to address questions concerning the design and responsible management of the human and planetary future. See Table 1 - for a description of General Education subject categories.

### Prerequisites, Corequisites and Excluded Subjects

4. Where a choice of subjects is available in a program students must take care to satisfy prerequisites and corequisites. A prerequisite is a subject which must be completed prior to enrolment in the subject for which it is prescribed. A corequisite subject is one which must either be completed successfully before, or studied concurrently with, the subject for which it is prescribed. An excluded subject is one which cannot be counted towards the degree qualification together with the subject which excludes it.

### Credit Transfer

5. In addition to University rules governing admission with credit for previous studies or attainments, the following provisions apply for the Advanced Science courses.

Students admitted to an Advanced Science course may be granted credit by the BSSM for previous studies and attainments provided that:

**5.1.** where students transfer from another tertiary institution, they shall not in general be granted credit in the Advanced Science course superior to that attained at the other institution.

**5.2** Students admitted to the Advanced Science course who hold a completed or part completed degree or another award (including the BSc at pass level at UNSW), may be given credit for previous studies and attainments, but in order to qualify for the award of the BSc in an Advanced Science course, will be required to complete a sequence of subjects or other requirements equivalent to the requirements for Stage 4 of the course.

### Study Load

**6.** Students may not undertake a study load of more than 4 Science units per session in Stages 1 - 3. This can be exceeded only in exceptional circumstances by students with an excellent academic record and requires the permission of the Coordinator of Studies. Students with external commitments - such as part-time employment - in excess of ten hours per week, should take fewer units per session. External commitments will not be taken into consideration in relation to such matters as extensions of time for submission of written work or failure to attend examinations (which may, for some subjects, be scheduled on Saturday mornings). Students who do not make satisfactory progress may be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue in the course or may be given a restricted program (see **7. Progression and Exclusion** below).

### Progression and Exclusion

**7.** Students whose performance is unsatisfactory will be asked to show cause at the end of the academic year why they should remain in their course of study. Any student who fails a subject twice, or is deemed to be making unsatisfactory progress, will be required to show cause.

Unsatisfactory progress may include:

- failure to achieve an average of 65 or higher in subjects attempted in an academic year;
- failing to pass at least four science units in one year;
- failing to complete the requirements for stage one of the course in the first two years of study.

Students required to show cause will be informed by the Registrar in writing. Students who apply to show cause will be assessed in accordance with the University's procedures. Failure to show cause can result in exclusion from a subject, the course, or transfer to the Science and Mathematics course (3970), provided that the progression requirements in that course have been met. Also see the section on progression and exclusion ("Restrictions on Students Re-enrolling") in the **Student Guide**.

### Accelerated Progression

**8.** There is provision for exceptionally talented students to take higher level subjects in Stage 1. Contact the BSSM Course office for details.

### Program and Subject Quotas

**9.** Quotas are imposed on some programs and subjects (usually because of class size constraints related to space). Where quotas are imposed, students' eligibility to enrol will be assessed on academic merit or on the basis of the requirements of the program of study in which the student is enrolled.

### Graduation and majors

**10.** In order to graduate, students must satisfy requirements for the award by passing all subjects and the unit requirements specified for their program. Students who complete requirements will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science at honours or pass level with a major in the area of specialisation (usually indicated by the program name, except that for some honours candidates the name of the honours specialisation will appear).

Students who successfully complete Stage 4 of their program will be considered for the award of Honours. The following scale generally applies to Honours gradings and, depending on the

structure of the program, is based either on performance in the Stage 4 program or on performance over the whole 4 stages of the course:

Honours Class 1	mark or weighted average of 85 or greater
Honours Class 2 Division 1	mark or weighted average from 75 to 84
Honours Class 2 Division 2	mark or weighted average from 65 to 74
Honours Class 3 or Pass	mark or weighted average below 65

The award will appear on the testamur as:

**Bachelor of Science**  
**(with Honours)**  
 in (name of program or specialisation)

### Transferring Programs

**12.** Students must apply in writing to transfer between programs within each of the Advanced Science courses. Applications are assessed on academic performance and approval is subject to places being available in the nominated program. Applications must be lodged with submission of the pre-enrolment form to the BSSM office by 15 December in the preceding academic year.

### Transferring within the Advanced Science Courses

**13.** Applications for transfer from one Advanced Science Course to another are only accepted at the end of each year of study. Applicants must lodge the **Internal Course Transfer form** with the Student Centre by **30 November** in the preceding academic year.

Transfer should not be considered automatic. Applications are assessed on academic performance and approval is subject to places being available in the nominated program of the Course. Students must satisfy all prerequisites for the subjects specified in the program of the particular Advanced Science course, and have completed the relevant sequence of subjects for the proposed program.

### Progression to Stage 4 Honours Program

**14.** Progression to Stage 4 is subject to academic performance. Students seeking to enrol in a Stage 4 honours program are required to have the approval of the Head of School and normally will be required:

- to have completed the requirements for Stages 1, 2 and 3 of the specific program and to have satisfied prerequisite requirements as specified in that program. Category A and Category B General Education units also must be completed;
- to have attained an average of 65 or higher in each stage of the program.

Students should also seek the guidance of the appropriate Head of School at an early stage of study to ensure that the program being followed is best suited to lead to the Year 4 honours program;

In addition, admission to a particular Stage 4 program is subject to appropriate research and supervision resources being available. Quotas may be imposed for entry in any year, in which case admission will be determined on academic merit.

Students who do not attain an average of 65 or higher in Stage 3 of their program are normally required to transfer to the Science and Mathematics course (3970) and take out the BSc award at pass level.

### Transfers to the Science and Mathematics Course

**15.** Students enrolled in the Advanced Science courses (course code 3974 - 3979; 3985; 3990) who wish to take out the BSc award at pass level and without proceeding to Stage 4 are required to transfer to the Science and Mathematics course (3970). Applications to transfer should be lodged with the BSSM Office no later than the HECS census date in the session in which the student expects to satisfy requirements. Students applying after that date may not be able to graduate in the next round of graduation ceremonies. The application should state the course 3970 Program in which the student wishes to be enrolled. Students must satisfy all requirements for the designated Science and Mathematics course (3970) program in order to qualify for the award of the BSc. Further information regarding the transfer from Advanced Science course programs to programs that are available in the Science and Mathematics course is available through the BSSM Office.

## General Education Program - Subject Categories

**Table 1**

**Category A. The External Context (all courses)**

An introduction in non specialist terms to an understanding of the environments in which humans function.

*Course Requirement: 1 x 56 hour subject (or equivalent)*

1. Australia and the Development of the World Economy. How do we, can we, generate wealth?
2. Human Inequality. How can we, ought we, distribute wealth, status and power?
3. Science and Civilization. What steps should we take, and what policies should we adopt, in science and technology?
4. Ecosystems, Technology and Human Habitation. What effects do our wealth generating and technoscientific activities have on the environment?
5. Mass Media and Communication. What are the effects of the new mass media of communication?
6. Australian Society and Culture. What are the key social and cultural influences on Australia today?

**Category B: The Internal Context of Assumptions And Values: (all courses)**

An introduction to, and a critical reflection upon, the cultural bases of knowledge, belief, language, identity and purpose.

*Course Requirement: 1 x 56 hour subject (or equivalent)*

1. The Self and Society. How do we define ourselves in relation to the larger human community?
2. Changing Conceptions of Human Nature and Well-Being. How do our conceptions of human nature and well being influence both individual and social behaviour?
3. The Pursuit of Human Rationality. What are the prevailing conceptions of and challenges to human rationality?
4. The Use of Language, Images and Symbols. How do language, images and symbols function as means and media of communication?
5. The Computer: Its Impact, Significance and Uses. What is the impact of the computer on human society and culture?
6. Beliefs, Values and the Search for Meaning. Which systems of belief and configurations of values are most conducive to the survival and enhancement of the human species and the planet earth?

**Category C. (Courses 3971 - 3980; 3985; 3990; 3950; 3431 only)**

An Introduction To The Design And Responsible Management Of The Human And Planetary Future. An introduction to the systems over which human beings exercise some influence and control.

The central question to be addressed by students in a systematic and formal way is: for what purpose or purposes will I use my intellectual skills, my expertise, or my technological prowess?

Will these abilities be used, for example:

- in a creative and innovative way?
- to widen the circle of human participation in the benefits they bring?
- to break down the barriers of exclusion and discrimination?
- to enhance the prospects for survival of the human species?
- to enhance the capacity of the planet earth to sustain life?

The exact way in which the Category C requirement is satisfied depends on the program in which the student is enrolled.

## Range of Programs

The range of programs has been designed to cover a wide variety of needs in the various areas of science and mathematics. The programs are listed below in Table 2 in alphabetical order with the program number. The appropriate course code(s) for each program is indicated. Details of the programs follow in the next section.

### Table 2

Programs available for Science and Advanced Science Courses

Subject Area	Program Number	Available in Course(s)	UAC Entry Code(s)
ANATOMY	7000	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
BIOCHEMISTRY	4100	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE	1700	3970, 3990	NSB
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES Holding Program	6817	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE	7370	3990	NSB
BIOTECHNOLOGY	4200	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
BOTANY	1743	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
CHEMISTRY	0200	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
COMPUTER SCIENCE	0600	3978	NCS
EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE	2527	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
ECOLOGY			
Geographical Ecology	6851	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
Mathematical Ecology	6852	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
Biological Ecology	6853	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES			
Biological Environments (Terrestrial)	6861	3976	NSV
Biological Environments (Marine)	6862	3976	NSV
Biological Environments (Microbial)	6863	3976	NSV
Environmental Chemistry	6864	3976	NSV
Earth Environments (Geography)	6865	3976	NSV
Earth Environments (Geology)	6866	3976	NSV
Environmental Mathematics (Fluid Dynamics)	6867	3976	NSV
Environmental Mathematics (Statistics)	6868	3976	NSV
Environmental Mathematics (Population Dynamics)	6869	3976	NSV
GENETICS	6840	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
GEOGRAPHY	2700	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
GEOLOGY	2500	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
GEOPHYSICS	2503	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
INFORMATION SYSTEMS	1400	3979	NIT
MARINE SCIENCE			
Physical Oceanography	6831	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
Biological Oceanography	6832	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
Earth Science Oceanography	6833	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
Environmental Chemistry	6834	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB

Subject Area	Program Number	Available in Course(s)	UAC Entry Code(s)
MATHEMATICS	1000	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
MATHEMATICS WITH COMPUTING	1061	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
MATHEMATICS OF MANAGEMENT	6810	3985	NSA
MATHEMATICS WITH COMPUTER SCIENCE	1060	3985	NSA
MEDICAL PHYSICS	0141	3973	NSA
MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY	4400	3970,3990	NSC, NSB
MOLECULAR GENETICS	4110	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
NEUROSCIENCE A	7312	3990	NSB
NEUROSCIENCE B	1273	3990	NSB
PHARMACOLOGY	7301	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
PHILOSOPHY	5200	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE	5262	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
PHILOSOPHY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE	5206	3985	NSA
PHYSICS	0100	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
PHYSICS WITH COMPUTER SCIENCE	0161	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY	0121	3985	NSA
PHYSIOLOGY	7300	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
PSYCHOLOGY	1200	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB
PSYCHOLOGY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE	1206	3990	NCS
PHILOSOPHY	5262	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
PHILOSOPHY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE	5206	3985	NCS
PURE AND APPLIED CHEMISTRY	0205	3985	NSA
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES	6200	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
STATISTICS	1006	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
STATISTICS WITH COMPUTER SCIENCE	1066	3985	NSA
STATISTICS WITH COMPUTING	1067	3970, 3985	NSC, NSA
ZOOLOGY	1745	3970, 3990	NSC, NSB

**Note:** Entry to Anatomy and Neuroscience programs is at stage 2. Quotas apply and entry will be based solely on academic achievement. Students planning to enrol in these programs should enrol for stage 1 in the Biological Sciences Holding Program (6817).

Certain of the programs listed above are appropriate for Courses **3930** (Science/Arts), **3611** (Science/Aeronautical Engineering), **3661** (Science/Industrial Engineering), **3681** (Science/Mechanical Engineering), **3701** (Science/Naval Architecture), **3725** (Science/Electrical Engineering), **3730** (Science/Civil Engineering), **3820** (Science/Medicine), **3951** (Science/Optomety), **3995** (Science/Commerce), **4075** (Science/Education), **4770** (Science/Law). Students in these courses should consult their course advisor for details.



## Details of Programs

### ANATOMY

Anatomy is the study of the structure of the human body. The word "anatomy" is derived from the Greek, and means "cutting up" or "dissection". However, anatomy today is much more than the descriptive study of the dissected body although dissected specimens are still used for research and instruction. The subject anatomy now embraces separate but strongly related disciplines. Gross Anatomy deals with the description of form, arrangement and function of the bones, joints, muscles and internal organs, together with their blood and nerve supply. Histology deals with the microscopic and the function of tissues and cells. Embryology is concerned with the normal development of the embryo and fetus from conception to birth and with the mechanisms of development and malformations. Neuroanatomy deals with the internal organisation and functions of the brain and spinal cord. In all courses in Anatomy, strong emphasis is given to the functional significance of the structures in health and in disease.

Entry to Anatomy programs is normally limited to students enrolled in Advanced Science. Entry is only possible at Level II or above, and academic merit is the sole criterion. All students are advised to enrol initially in the Biological Sciences holding program 6817 and apply to meet the quota at the time of pre-enrolment for Level II.

A major in anatomy may suitably be combined with elective subjects from Biochemistry, Physiology or Psychology.

---

### 7000 Anatomy

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
4 elective units

#### Stage 2

ANAT2111, ANAT2211  
5 or 6 elective units *Recommended:* Biological Science, Biochemistry, Physiology, Psychology  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

At least 4 Level III Anatomy units (may include PATH3201)  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects  
Further units to give a total of 23 science units

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 6 Level III units

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

ANAT4000, or ANAT4509 and 4 other units (normally including ANAT4510) approved by the Head of School

### BIOCHEMISTRY AND MOLECULAR GENETICS

Biochemistry is concerned with understanding life processes, especially molecular aspects of living organisms. Historically, the diverse approaches of chemistry and physiology were applied to biological systems but now Biochemistry has achieved its own techniques, approaches and body of knowledge, and its ideas pervade biology. It, however, retains a molecular basis and is an ideal study for those students who are interested in understanding and appreciating biological processes at the molecular rather than descriptive level. Integration of this molecular approach at the cellular, tissue, organ and whole organism level is an important part of Biochemistry. Biochemistry also represents a fundamental component of medical science and has an important role in many aspects of modern medicine.

---

### 4100 Biochemistry

The program allows students to combine Biochemistry with other disciplines, for example Microbiology, Chemistry, Physiology, Biotechnology, Biological Science, Genetics or Anatomy.

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
2 elective units (*Recommended:* Physics, Computing)

#### Stage 2

BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 or BIOC2372\*  
BIOS2011 or MICR2201  
BIOS2021  
CHEM2021 or CHEM2041  
2 or 3 elective units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

*\*Preference will be given to students enrolling in selected advanced science programs such as 7000 Anatomy, 7370 Biomedical Science, 0141 Medical Physics, 7312 Neuroscience A or 1273 Neuroscience B.*

*Other students may be admitted with the permission of the Head of School.*

#### Stage 3

BIOC3111 or BIOC3121 or both BIOC3111 and BIOC3121  
2 or more units from Level III Biochemistry to make a total of at least 4 Level III Biochemistry units (one of these units may be replaced by a Level III unit offered by the Department of Biotechnology or Immunology units offered by the School of Microbiology and Immunology)  
Further elective units to give a total of 23  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level III units

#### **Stage 4 (Honours)** **BIOC4318**

## **BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE**

Biological Science encompasses all aspects of plants and animals including their relationship to each other and to the environment. The programs leading to the award of a science degree in Biological Science include cell biology, plant and animal physiology, ecology, genetics, taxonomy, marine biology, entomology and evolutionary studies. These studies are particularly relevant in the fields of agriculture, forestry, wildlife management, conservation and related environmental sciences. Specialisations are available in both Botany and Zoology as well as Ecology (6853), Marine Science-Biological Oceanography (6832) and Environmental Science (6861).

### **6817**

#### **Biological Sciences Holding Programs**

Level I is identical in most programs in the Biological Sciences. Students who wish to study the biological sciences, but at Level I are unsure of the field in which they wish to specialise, are advised to enrol in this program and then transfer to the appropriate program in Level II.

#### **Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
2 elective units

### **1700**

#### **Biological Science**

#### **Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
2 elective units

#### **Stage 2**

BIOC2101, BIOC2201  
BIOS2011, BIOS2021, BIOS2041, BIOS2051 and  
2 units from BIOS2031, BIOS2061 or MICR2201  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### **Stage 3**

5 units from BIOS3011, BIOS3021, BIOS3031, BIOS3041, BIOS3051, BIOS3061, BIOS3071, BIOS3081, BIOS3091, BIOS3101, BIOS3111, BIOS3121, BIOS3131, BIOS3151,

#### **MICR3071**

2 elective units (which may be also from this list)  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 7 Level III units

#### **Stage 4 (Honours)**

BIOS4013 (F/T), BIOS4019 (P/T)

## **BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE**

Entry to this program is limited to Advanced Science students at Level II and academic merit is the sole criterion. Students planning this are advised to enrol initially in the Biological Sciences Holding Program (6817) and apply to meet the Anatomy quota at the time of pre-enrolment for Level II.

### **7370**

#### **Biomedical Science (Advanced Science only)**

#### **Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
One of the following subjects:  
PHYS1002 or PHYS1022 or COMP1811 and 1 other unit or PSYC1002

Before Stage 2 commences students should consult with Schools contributing to their proposed program about appropriate subjects and levels required for any particular honours Stage subject

#### **Stage 2**

Students must take 7 or 8 units, with at least 5 units from: ANAT2111, ANAT2211, BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 or BIOC2372\*\*, BIOS2021, MICR2201 or MICR2011\*, PHPH2112\*\*  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

Elective units should be preferably in subject areas such as Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Computing or Psychology (see comments for Stage 4).

#### **Stage 3**

After consultation with appropriate Schools about the proposed Honours Stage subject students would ordinarily choose 7 or 8 units (to complete a total of 23 or 24 units) from the following subject areas: Physiology and Pharmacology\*\*\*, Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pathology, Biotechnology

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

#### **Stage 4**

Subject to satisfactory progress through the course students may proceed to the honours Stage. Before commencement of Level II students should consult an appropriate school (see the lists under Stage 3) about the

subjects required for a particular honours program. Students should also note general guidelines for Advanced Science Stage 4.

*\*Students wishing to enrol in MICR2011 are required to attend a one day bridging course in the mid-Stage break.*

*\*\*From 1994 Student numbers in PHPH2112 and BIOC2372 will be limited. Entry to these subjects will be based on academic merit.*

*\*\*\*From 1995 Student numbers in Level III Physiology and Pharmacology subjects will be limited. Entry to these subjects will be based on academic merit.*

## BIOTECHNOLOGY

Biotechnology can be defined as the use of various biological processes to make products and perform services. The essential feature of biotechnology therefore is the use of biological processes based on living cells and biochemical macro-molecules such as proteins, DNA and RNA in a rapidly-expanding range of activities of benefit to mankind. As such, biotechnology makes practical use of the recent scientific advances in areas such as molecular genetics.

The development of recombinant-DNA (r-DNA) technology has resulted in the ability to produce large quantities of any potentially useful product. Based on this technology, a new generation of biopharmaceuticals, including hormones, vaccines, anti-hypertensive and anti-inflammatory agents, are being developed which have the potential to revolutionise medicine. Microorganisms and viruses are being modified for use in controlling plant and animal diseases and pests. Diagnostic kits are being developed for use in forensic science and in product identification and quality control. In addition, genetic improvements in agriculture, plants and animals are becoming a reality, as is the control of inborn genetic disorders in humans.

Some aspects of biotechnology are traditional, having been used for centuries. The first makers of bread, cheese and fermented beverages over six thousand Stages ago were applying biotechnological principles in processing these goods. Without understanding the processes they were operating, they were in fact making use of catalysis mediated by microbial cells. Such processes are still in use today and scientific advances now allow for much greater control of the processes with resultant improvements in quality and economics of production. The number of such biological processes has also expanded and enzymes and/or microorganisms are used in the production of a wide range of fermented foods (such as cheese, wine, beer, soy sauce, sauerkraut, yoghurt, tofu, kefir) and in the production of flavouring, colouring and sweetening agents.

Bioprocesses are also used in the extraction of minerals from low grade ores, and modified and novel bioprocesses are being developed for the treatment of waste and degradation of recalcitrant molecules, an area of vital importance in our increasingly polluted planet.

The future for expansion in all the above areas is immense, and an ability to cope with the problems of the 21st century will be heavily dependent on these advances.

The Department of Biotechnology offers undergraduate training through the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics (BSc Course) and in the BE Course in Bioprocess Engineering and the BSc course in Biotechnology. The BSc Course is three Stages for a Pass

degree during which the student can study aspects of biotechnology in combination with another major in a relevant discipline, preferably biochemistry, microbiology or chemistry. The fourth Honours Stage of the BSc Course includes further formal training in biotechnology as well as an extensive research project. The BE Degree Course in Bioprocess Engineering is four Stages full-time and has been designed to meet the requirements for membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia. The BSc degree course in Biotechnology is four Stages full-time. Details of the BE Degree Course in Bioprocess Engineering and the BSc degree course in Biotechnology are given in the Faculty of Applied Science Handbook.

---

### 4200

#### Biotechnology

##### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
2 elective units

##### Stage 2

BIOC2101, BIOC2201  
BIOS2011, BIOS2021  
MICR2201  
2 elective units (Recommended: Chemistry, Microbiology)  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A and One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

BIOT3011, BIOT3021, BIOT3031, BIOT3061  
Additional elective units to give a total of 23.

Students proposing to undertake Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level III units.

##### Stage 4 (Honours)

BIOT4073 (F/T) BIOT4083 (P/T)

## BOTANY

Plant Science is concerned with all aspects of the structure and function of both green and non-green plants and the relationship of plants to their environments. The major aspects of the subject range from plant anatomy and morphology through physiology, ecology, taxonomy, palynology, phycology and mycology. The applications of these studies are particularly relevant in the fields of agriculture, horticulture, forestry, marine studies, conservation and related environmental sciences.

## 1743 Botany

### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
2 elective units

### Stage 2

BIOC2101, BIOC2201  
BIOS2011, BIOS2021, BIOS2041, BIOS2051  
2 elective units to make a total of 8  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

4 units from BIOS3071, BIOS3061, BIOS3091, BIOS3121 or BIOS3151, MICR3071  
3 elective units (which may be also from this list)

Students with an interest in molecular aspects of plant science should choose at least two of BIOC3131, BIOC3271 or BIOC3281.

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 7 Level III units

### Stage 4 (Honours)

BIOS4023 (F/T), BIOS4029 (P/T)

## CHEMISTRY

The programs in Chemistry are 0200 (Chemistry) and 0205 (Pure and Applied Chemistry, for Advanced Science only). Both programs provide a basic scientific education and a professional training in the chemical sciences. Fundamental, applied, environmental and industrial aspects of chemistry are included.

The following combinations should be considered:

Chemistry/Biochemistry: programs 0200 and 4100 are mutually compatible;

Chemistry/Computer Science: programs 0200 and 0600 are mutually compatible;

Chemistry/Geology: programs 0200 and 2500 can be made compatible (initially consult the School of Chemistry);

Chemistry/Mathematics: programs 0200 and 1000 are mutually compatible;

Chemistry/Physics: programs 0200 and 0100 are not mutually compatible, but an appropriate program can be arranged by consultation with the Schools of Chemistry and Physics;

Chemistry/Biotechnology: programs 0200 and 4200 are mutually compatible;

Chemistry/Physiology: programs 0200 and 7300 (strand 2: Pharmacology) are mutually compatible as a 24 unit program.

Other combinations can be arranged by consultation initially with the School of Chemistry.

## 0200 Chemistry

Program 0200 combines chemistry with other disciplines such as physics, geology, biochemistry, mathematics, computer science, biotechnology, physiology and pharmacology. These programs with more than one field of specialisation result in a broadly based degree in the chemical sciences. For example: a combination of chemistry and biochemistry leads to further work in areas such as toxicology and neurochemistry; a combination of Level III chemistry with mathematics or computing provides a valuable basis for the many applications of computers in chemistry; chemistry with physics or materials science allows entry into the rapidly developing fields of hitech materials.

### Stage 1

CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
PHYS1002 or PHYS1022  
2 elective units

### Stage 2\*

CHEM2011, CHEM2021, CHEM2031, CHEM2041  
3 elective units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A and one 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

### Stage 3

Choose 4 Level III Chemistry units of which at least 3 are from:

CHEM3011, CHEM3021, CHEM3031, CHEM3041

Choose 4 elective units

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level III units.

### Stage 4 (Honours)

CHEM4003

*\* Students wishing to specialise in Chemistry with either Geology or Biotechnology may vary specified units with approval of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.*

## 0205

### Pure and Applied Chemistry (Advanced Science only)

Program 0205 is designed for students who wish to specialise in the chemical sciences, and undertake the maximum number of chemistry subjects. It is designed to provide education and training in all contemporary fields of chemistry, and should be selected by students who wish to devote their studies at Level III entirely to chemistry.

### Stage 1

CHEM1101, CHEM 1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
PHYS1002  
2 elective units

**Stage 2**

CHEM2011, CHEM2021, CHEM2031, CHEM2041

4 elective units (Recommended: Biochemistry, Biotechnology, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Physiology)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A and One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

CHEM3011, CHEM3021, CHEM3031, CHEM3041

4 Level III Chemistry units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

CHEM4003

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Entry to this program is restricted to students who have been offered a place directly (UAC code NCS). Entry to later Stages is considered only in exceptional circumstances.

Computer Science involves the study of the design, construction and uses of computer systems. It is concerned with the representation of data and data structures in computer systems and the design of algorithms for automatic manipulation of this information by programming languages and machine systems. It is very much concerned with the design and development of hardware and software tools by which computer applications may be developed, but not so much with the applications themselves. It is, however, noted that noncomputing elements (such as human interface or psychological aspects) can often dictate the level of success of computing systems. At the University of New South Wales, particular emphasis is given to comprehension of the basic principles behind computing tools, operating systems, compilers and translators, and computer hardware.

Students in other programs may take some Level I and Level II Computer Science subjects. Level III studies in Computer Science are available in several combined programs. Appropriate disciplines are Physics (Program 0161); Mathematics (program 1060) Psychology (program 1206 (UAC entry code NCS)); Philosophy (program 5206 (UAC entry code NCS))

**0600****Computer Science****Stage 1**

COMP1011, COMP1021

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

MATH1081

3 elective units\*

**Stage 2**

COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031

5 elective units\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

4 Level III Computer Science units including at least 1 unit from COMP3111, COMP3121, COMP3131 and at least 1 unit from COMP3211, COMP3221, COMP3231, COMP3331

Further elective units to make a total of 7\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students may not include more than 6 Level III Computer Science units

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 6 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

COMP4914

\* Up to 8 units may be counted from appropriate subjects not listed in this handbook. Enrolment in subjects available for study in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is subject to approval by the relevant subject authority.

**EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

This program combines Geology and Geography giving an understanding of present geological processes and their relationships with the land surface. The effects on the natural processes of human activities, from industrial pressures to urban developments, are an integral part of the course. Community need for developments in a variety of environments and the vital role of environmental interdisciplinary safeguards have been among the main guidelines in the selection of subjects within the program.

**2527****Earth and Environmental Science****Stage 1**

CHEM1401, CHEM1501 or CHEM1101, CHEM1201

GEOG1031, GEOG1051

GEOL1101, GEOL1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

**Stage 2**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

GEOG2021, GEOG2032, GEOG3051

GEOL6231, GEOL7223, GEOL7233

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

GEOL6321, GEOL7323, GEOL7333

Plus 4 Level III units of Geology and/or Biology and/or Geography

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

GEOL4313 or GEOG4050/GEOG4100 or GEOL4333 (Only offered over two Stages)

## ECOLOGY

The Ecology programs allow students to specialise in selected areas of Ecology yet provide experience in a range of related cross disciplinary units, Biological Ecology (6853), Geographical Ecology (6851) and Mathematical Ecology (6852). Optional units allow students to match their interests and career aspirations. The selection of these units must be discussed with a Program adviser.

### 6851 Geographical Ecology

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
GEOG1062, GEOG1073  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
Choose 1 of the strands:  
1. CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
2. GEOL1101, GEOL1201  
3. 2 elective units

#### Stage 2

BIOS2011, BIOS2051 and BIOS2031 or BIOS2061  
BIOS2041 or GEOG2013  
GEOG2021, GEOG3021  
At least 1 unit from:  
BIOC2101, BIOS2021, BIOS2031, BIOS2061,  
GEOG2032, GEOG3051, GEOL7223, GEOL6231,  
MICR2201, MICR2011

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

BIOS3061, BIOS3071, BIOS3111  
GEOG3042, GEOG3062, GEOG3211  
At least 1 unit from:  
BIOS3011, BIOS3031, BIOS3051, BIOS3081,  
BIOS3091, BIOS3121, BIOS3131, BIOS3151, GEOG2032,  
GEOG3011, GEOG3032, GEOG3051, MICR3071

Further elective units (to be discussed with Program adviser) to give a total of 23

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete at least 6 Level III units

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

BSSM4023 (F/T), BSSM4029 (P/T)

### 6852 Mathematical Ecology

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
COMP1811  
MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1231 or MATH1241

#### MATH1081

Choose 1 of the strands:

1. CHEM1101, CHEM1201
2. GEOG1062, GEOG1073
3. PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

#### Stage 2

BIOS2011, BIOS2051,  
MATH2501, MATH2510  
BIOS2031 or BIOS2061

Choose 1 of the strands:

1. MATH2120, MATH2200, MATH2841
2. MATH2801, MATH2821

At least 1 unit from: BIOS2021, BIOS2031, BIOS2061,  
GEOG2021, GEOG2032, GEOG3032, GEOG3042,  
GEOG3062, MATH2160, MATH2180, MATH2220,  
MATH2301, MATH2520, MATH2810, MATH2830,  
MICR2201 or MICR2011

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

BIOS3061, BIOS3111 and GEOG3021 or GEOG3211  
At least 3 units from subjects related to the strand chosen in Stage 2:

1. MATH3161, MATH3181, MATH3201, MATH3540,  
MATH3550, MATH3870, MATH3880
2. MATH2810, MATH2830, MATH3801, MATH3811,  
MATH3820, MATH3830, MATH3840, MATH3850,  
MATH3861

At least 1 unit from: BIOS3011, BIOS3021, BIOS3031,  
BIOS3051, BIOS3061, BIOS3071, BIOS3081, BIOS3091,  
BIOS3121, BIOS3131, BIOS3151, GEOG2013,  
GEOG3011, GEOG3021, GEOG3051, GEOG3062,  
MICR3071

Further elective units (to be discussed with program adviser) to give a total of 23

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete at least 6 Level III units

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

BSSM4023 (F/T), BSSM4029 (P/T)

### 6853 Biological Ecology

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
GEOG1062, GEOG1073  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

#### Stage 2

BIOC2101  
BIOS2011, BIOS2021, BIOS2041, BIOS2051 and  
BIOS2031 or BIOS2061  
at least 1 unit from: BIOC2201, BIOS2031, BIOS2061,  
GEOG2021, GEOG2032, GEOG3021, GEOG3042,  
MICR2011, MICR2201

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

BIOS3061, BIOS3071, BIOS3111  
GEOG3211

2 further Level III units from: BIOS3011, BIOS3021, BIOS3031, BIOS3051, BIOS3081, BIOS3091, BIOS3121, BIOS3131, BIOS3151, GEOG2032, GEOG3032, GEOG3042, GEOG3051, MICR3071

Further elective units (to be discussed with Program adviser) to give a total of 23.

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete at least 6 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

BSSM4023 (F/T), BSSM4029 (P/T)

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Environmental Science programs allow specialisation in a number of aspects: Biological Environments (Terrestrial, Marine, Microbial), Environmental Chemistry, Earth Environments (Geography, Geology), Environmental Mathematics (Fluid Dynamics, Statistics and Population Dynamics). All programs include 15 core subjects and electives as set out below.

Core subjects to be completed by all students in Course 3976 are:

BIOS1021, BIOS3071  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CHEM3091  
ECON1107  
ENVS1011, ENVS2010, ENVS2020  
GEOG1073, GEOG3042  
GEOL1101 or GEOL1201 or GEOL6231 or GEOL6321  
LAWS8000  
MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241  
BIOS2041 or GEOG2013 or MATH2841 or MATH2301

**6861**

### Biological Environments (Terrestrial) (Advanced Science only)

**Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
ENVS1011  
GEOG1073  
MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

**Stage 2**

BIOS2011, BIOS2041  
ECON1107  
ENVS2010, ENVS2020  
GEOG3021  
GEOL1201 or GEOL6231  
LAWS8000  
2 units from BIOS2031, BIOS2051  
BIOS2061, GEOG2021, MSCI2001, MICR2201

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

BIOS3071, BIOS3111  
CHEM3091  
GEOG3042, GEOG3211  
BIOS3061 or GEOG3062

Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

**Stage 4**

BIOS4063/BIOS4069 (Full Stage honours thesis project) with permission of Program Adviser and Head of School or BIOS4065 (Combination of an honours thesis project and course work in Biological Science approved by Program Adviser) or BIOS4066 (Half Stage honours thesis project) and additional units approved by Program Adviser to make up full Stage Category C General Education requirement

**6862**

### Biological Environments (Marine) (Advanced Science only)

**Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
ENVS1011  
GEOG1073  
MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

**Stage 2**

BIOS2011, BIOS2041  
ECON1107  
ENVS2010, ENVS2020  
GEOL1101  
LAWS8000  
MSCI2001  
2 units from BIOS2031, BIOS2051, BIOS2061, GEOG2021, MICR2001, MICR2201  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

BIOS3071, BIOS3081, BIOS3091, BIOS3111  
CHEM3091  
GEOG3042  
at least one unit from GEOG3062, GEOG3211, GEOL6231, GEOL6321, MSCI3001  
Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

**Stage 4**

MSCI4063/MSCI4069 (Full Stage honours thesis project) with permission of Program Adviser and Head of School or MSCI4065 (Combination of an honours thesis project and course work approved by Program Adviser) or

MSCI4066 (Half Stage honours thesis project) and additional units approved by Program Adviser to make up full Stage  
Category C General Education requirement

## 6863

### Biological Environments (Microbial) (Advanced Science only)

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
ENVS1011  
GEOG1073  
MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

#### Stage 2

BIOS2011  
ECON1107  
ENVS2010, ENVS2020  
LAWS8000  
MICR2011, MICR2201

3 units from BIOS2031, BIOS2041, BIOS2051, BIOS2061, GEOG2021, GEOL1101, GEOL1201, MSCI2001  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

BIOS3071  
CHEM3091  
GEOG3042,  
MICR3011, MICR3071  
1 unit from BIOS2041, GEOG3021, GEOG3062

Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

#### Stage 4

MICR4063/MICR4069 (Full Stage honours thesis project) with permission of Program Adviser and Head of School or MICR4065 (Combination of an honours thesis project and course work approved by Program Adviser) or MICR4066 (Half Stage honours thesis project) and additional units approved by Program Adviser to make up full Stage  
Category C General Education requirement

MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

#### Stage 2

CHEM2011, CHEM2021, CHEM2031 CHEM2041  
ECON1107  
ENVS2010, ENVS2020  
LAWS8000  
PHYS1002

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

BIOS3071  
CHEM3091  
CHEM3311, CHEM3421\*, CHEM3431\*, CHEM3441\*  
GEOG3042

1 statistics unit from BIOS2041, GEOG2013, or MATH2841.

Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

*\* These subjects will be offered in 1995 only if student numbers warrant; students considering them should contact Program adviser in School of Chemistry for further information*

#### Stage 4

CHEM4065 (Combination of an honours thesis project and course work approved by Program Adviser) or further units for major sequence approved by Program Adviser and CHEM4005 (Environmental Chemistry/Science project with the appropriate unit value to complete a full Stage load) and Category C General Education requirement

## 6865

### Earth Environments (Geography) (Advanced Science only)

#### Stage 1

CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
ENVS1011  
GEOG1073,  
GEOG1062  
GEOL1101 or GEOL1201  
MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

#### Stage 2

BIOS1021  
ECON1107  
ENVS2010, ENVS2020  
GEOG2013, GEOG2021, GEOG2032, GEOG3051, GEOG3211  
LAWS8000  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

BIOS3071  
CHEM3091  
GEOG3011, GEOG3032, GEOG3042, GEOG3062,  
Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.

## 6864

### Environmental Chemistry (Advanced Science only)

#### Stage 1

BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
ENVS1011  
GEOG1073  
GEOL1101



One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

#### Stage 4

GEOG4063/GEOG4069 (Full Stage honours thesis project) with permission of Program Adviser and Head of School or

GEOG4065 (Combination of an honours thesis project and course work approved by Program Adviser) or

GEOG4066 (Half Stage honours thesis project) and additional units approved by Program Adviser to make up full Stage

Category C General Education requirement

### 6866

#### Earth Environments (Geology) (Advanced Science only)

##### Stage 1

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

ENVS1011

GEOG1073

GEOL1101, GEOL1201

MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

##### Stage 2

BIOS1021

ECON1107

ENVS2010, ENVS2020

GEOL7223, GEOL7233

LAWS8000

MSCI2001

Additional units to make 8

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

BIOS3071

CHEM3091

GEOG3042

GEOL6231, GEOL6321, GEOL7323, GEOL7333

1 unit from GEOG2021, GEOG3032, GEOG3062, GEOL6221

Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

##### Stage 4

GEOL7401/GEOL7402 (Full Stage honours thesis project) with permission of Program Adviser and Head of School or GEOL7403 (Combination of an honours thesis project and course work approved by Program Adviser) or

GEOL7404 (Half Stage honours thesis project) and additional units approved by Program Adviser to make up full Stage

Category C General Education requirement

### 6867

#### Environmental mathematics (fluid dynamics) (Advanced Science only)

##### Stage 1

ENVS1011

GEOG1073

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

PHYS1002

##### Stage 2

BIOS1021,

ECON1107

GEOL1101

ENVS2010, ENVS2020

LAWS8000

MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2240, MATH2220,

MATH2301, MATH2520, MATH2510

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

BIOS3071,

GEOG2021, GEOL1101

MATH3121, MATH3301, MATH3241, MATH3261,

Further units for major sequence from Table ENVS to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

##### Stage 4

CHEM3091

GEOG3042, GEOG3062

MATH5265 or MATH5285 or MATH5295

Major Project involving analysis and interpretation of existing data, or modelling of a simple process.

An additional unit will be taken in a topic associated with environmental fluid dynamics, numerical modelling or data analysis, chosen after consultation.

Category C General Education requirement

### 6868

#### Environmental mathematics (statistics) (Advanced Science only)

##### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

ENVS1011

GEOG1073

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

##### Stage 2

BIOL2011

ENVS2010, ENVS2020

ECON1107

GEOL1101,

LAWS8000

MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, MATH2801,

**MATH2821**

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

BIOS3071, BIOS3101, BIOS3111  
GEOG2021

MATH2810, MATH2830, MATH3811, MATH3820, MATH3830

Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

**Stage 4**

CHEM3091

GEOG3042, GEOG3062

MATH4XXX (Thesis Project 2 units)

Additional units to make a final total of 32.

Category C General Education requirement

**6869**

**Environmental mathematics (population dynamics) (Advanced Science only)**

**Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

ENVS1011

GEOG1073

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

**Stage 2**

BIOL2011

ECON1107

ENVS2010, ENVS2020

GEOL1101

LAWS8000

MATH2200, MATH2220, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, MATH2841

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

BIOS3061, BIOS3071, BIOS3111

GEOG2021, GEOG3062

MATH3201, MATH3540, MATH3550

Further units for major sequence to complete core subjects and a total of at least 24 units.

One 56 hour or two 28 hour category B General Education subjects

**Stage 4**

CHEM3091

GEOG3042

MATH3161, MATH3181

MATH4XXX (Thesis Project 2 units)

Additional units to make a final total of 32.

Category C General Education requirement

**GENETICS**

Genetics is covered in two programs: Program 6840 is broadly based and initially covers all aspects of Genetics. It allows students at Level III to maintain a broad range of interests including Molecular Genetics, Evolutionary and Population Genetics and Human Genetics or to concentrate on a particular field. Molecular Genetics (4110) allows students to specialise in Molecular Biology and Genetics. In both programs students can also specialise in Biochemistry, Biological Science, Biotechnology or Microbiology/Immunology. Stage 4 (Honours) programs in Genetics are available in any of these schools and also in the School of Community Medicine.

**6840****Genetics****Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

2 elective units

**Stage 2**

BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 or BIOC2372\*

BIOS2011 or MICR2201

BIOS2021

MATH2841 or BIOS2041

2 or 3 elective units, (Recommended: BIOS2031,

BIOS2051, BIOS2061, CHEM2021, COMP1811,

MICR2011, WOOL3803 or CMED3111)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

*\*Preference will be given to students enrolling in selective advanced science programs, such as 7000 Anatomy, 7300 Biomedical Science, 0141 Medical Physics, 7312 Neuroscience A or 1273 Neuroscience B. Other students may be admitted with the permission of the Head of School.*

**Stage 3**

At least 4 units from: BIOC3121, BIOC3131, BIOC3281, BIOC3291, BIOT3031 or MICR3021, CMED8201, CMED8202 or CMED8302, CMED8303, WOOL4813 and further elective units to give a total of 23

Recommended: BIOC3111, BIOS3071, BIOS3121, BIOS3141, BIOT3011, COMP1821, MICR3041, WOOL3901

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 7 Level III subjects

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

BSSM4103 (F/T), BSSM4109 (P/T)

**GEOGRAPHY**

Geography is the scientific study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface. It provides an analytical framework for understanding and investigating many of

society's pressing problems such as the use and management of scarce resources, the impact of environmental hazards on human activities, soil erosion and conservation, land use conflicts, and the spatial organisation of human affairs.

The program 2700 includes physical and human Geography, with particular emphasis on studies of the natural environment, as well as a grounding in basic analytical skills and techniques (e.g. statistical methods and computing, remote sensing and airphoto interpretation, geographical information systems, field and laboratory techniques) required for problem solving and application.

Geography can be usefully combined with other sciences, especially Geology and Biological Science, studied with Geology in the Earth and Environmental Science (2527), with Biological Science in Ecology (6851) and with Environmental Science programs (especially 6865).

---

## 2700 Geography

### Stage 1

GEOG1062 and at least one of GEOG1031 and GEOG1073

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

Elective units to make a total of 8

### Stage 2

3 Geography units

5 elective units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

4 Level III Geography units

GEOG3000

3 elective units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level III units and must have completed GEOG2013

### Stage 4 (Honours)

GEOG4100/GEOG4050

## GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

Geology is the study of the nature and evolution of our planet. It is concerned with the composition and modes of formation and deformation of the igneous, sedimentary and metamorphosed rocks and concentrations of minerals that comprise the earth's crust and interior. Geology enquires into the essential controls on the development and distribution of such rocks and minerals in space and geological time. Likewise it is concerned with the nature, distribution, and evolution of life forms through time. Resource geology is concerned with the application of all geological knowledge to the location and extraction of mineral and energy deposits, and to engineering and

environmental tasks, activities fundamental to society. Thus geology has an applied, professional function as well as being a scientific discipline.

Geophysics employs sophisticated instrumentation in order to construct physical earth models and is a companion discipline to Geology.

### Program for Professional Geology

Since June 1986, the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy has required that its corporate members, including professional geologists, shall have completed a four Stage course. Students wishing to enter the geology profession through Science should take program 2500 with a double specialisation in Applied Geology and then take a Stage 4 honours program. Stage 4 is divided between a core of advanced geological topics, and one strand chosen from mineral resources, sedimentary basin resources, engineering and environmental geology, or geophysics. Session 2 of Stage 4 is devoted to a specialised research project.

### Single Specialisation in Geology

Geology is a natural companion to other sciences, such as Chemistry (in Geochemistry), Botany and Zoology (in Palaeontology) and Geography. Program 2500 also allows a single specialisation in Geology. Students who wish to undertake an honours degree program that includes geology with another science should consult the Department of Applied Geology. Those interested in combining Geology with Biology should read the following section.

### Geology with Biological Science

Geology and the Biological Sciences meet in palaeontology, the evolution and environmental controls on the growth of ancient life forms. Palaeontology provides geologists with essential information about the relative ages and depositional environments of sedimentary rocks, particularly the strata with potential to yield fossil fuels.

### Geology in Marine Science

See Marine Science (Earth Science Oceanography) (6833).

---

## 2500 Geology

### Stage 1

CHEM1401, CHEM1501 or CHEM1101, CHEM1201

GEOL1101, GEOL1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

and either

BIOS1011 and BIOS1021\* or

GEOG1031, GEOG1051 or

PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

*\* Students following a combination of Applied Geology with Botany and/or Zoology at Level I must take Biology subjects, BIOS1011, BIOS1021. At Level II they should take BIOS2031, BIOS2041, BIOS2051, BIOS2061 and 3 units of Geology which must include GEOL2031 and GEOL2062. At Level III at least 4 units of Geology which must include GEOL3031 plus BIOS3131 and 3 units chosen from BIOS3101, BIOS3051, BIOS3071, BIOS3081, BIOS3091, BIOS3121*

**Stage 2**

GEOL2011, GEOL2022, GEOL2031  
 GEOL2041, GEOL2042, GEOL2051,  
 GEOL2062, GEOL2072, GEOL2092

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

GEOL3011, GEOL3021, GEOL3031, GEOL3052,  
 GEOL3072, GEOL3082, GEOL3092, GEOL3101,  
 GEOL3102

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

GEOL4303 or GEOL4343 (Only offered over two Stages)

---

**2503****Geophysics**

Professional geophysicists work closely with geologists and, appropriately, studies of both disciplines are undertaken in the one school. Fundamental and applied geophysics is taught to geology students in the geology program 2500, but program 2503 is for students who intend to become professional geophysicists. Students should consult the Department of Applied Geology for course approval.

**Stage 1**

CHEM1101 or CHEM1401  
 GEOL1101, GEOL1201  
 MATH1131 or MATH1141  
 MATH1231 or MATH1241  
 PHYS1002 and PHYS1601

**Stage 2**

GEOL2042, GEOL2051, GEOL2062,  
 GEOL8220

MATH2100, MATH2120

PHYS2001, PHYS2011, PHYS2601

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

GEOL3052, GEOL3072, GEOL3082, GEOL8320,  
 GEOL8330, GEOL8340, GEOL8350, GEOL8360

Plus 3 units from Level III Physics and/or Mathematics

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

GEOL4303

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

Entry to this program is restricted to students who have been offered a place directly (UAC code NIT). There is a strict quota on entry to later Stages of this program.

Information Systems is concerned with information systems analysis and design, data management, computer processing, edp audit, management information systems and applied expert systems within business and government organisations. There is a growing maturity in the discipline as the underlying theory and associated principles become better understood and as advanced information processing techniques emerge. In many respects the development of the knowledge base which forms the discipline parallels developments in computing technology as new opportunities become apparent for the solution of information processing problems. Hence, information systems is concerned with the way in which computer systems are used within organisations — mainly business and government. There is a high degree of complementarity between Computer Science and Information Systems. The program is intended to develop conceptual and practical skills. After an introductory first Stage, students study systems design, database, communications and commercial programming in parallel with computer science, mathematics and management accounting units. In the honours Stage, well qualified students may specialise in advanced information systems and data management topics.

See also Course 3971

---

**1400****Information Systems****Stage 1**

ACCT1501, ACCT1511  
 COMP1811  
 ECON1101  
 INFS1602, INFS1603  
 MATH1131 or MATH1141  
 MATH1231 or MATH1241

**Stage 2**

COMP1821  
 INFS2603, INFS2607, INFS2609  
 MATH2841 or MATH2801  
 3 elective units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 2 (Direct Stage 2 Entrants)\***

ACCT1501, ACCT1511,  
 COMP1821  
 INFS1602, INFS1603, INFS2603, INFS2607, INFS2609  
 One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

*\* Students admitted at Level II must enrol in another science program for Stage 1. Transfer is based on academic performance at Level I. Students in this category are not required to complete ECON1101 and ECON1102.*

**Stage 3\*\***

INFS3605, INFS3606, INFS3608

4 elective units including at least one at Level III

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

*\*\* Stage 2 direct entry students must complete MATH2841 or MATH2801 in lieu of one elective unit*

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 6 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

INFS4794

The Category C General Education requirement is covered by components of compulsory subjects in the course.

**MARINE SCIENCE**

Marine Science programs allow specialisations in selected areas of marine science, yet also include adequate exposure to other pertinent disciplines.

All students must select one major sequence from: Physical Oceanography (6831) or Biological Oceanography (6832) or Earth Science Oceanography (6833) or Environmental Chemistry (6834). In addition, *two minor sequences* from the Physical, Biological, Earth Science, and Chemical minor sequences must be taken.**6831****Marine Science (Physical Oceanography)****Stage 1**

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

PHYS1002, PHYS1611 or PHYS1601

2 units from 1 of the strands:

1. BIOS1011, BIOS1021 or

2. CHEM1101, CHEM1201 or

3. GEOL1101, GEOL1201

MATH1081 or 1 further unit from the above strands

**Stage 2**

MATH2120, MATH2160, MATH2180, MATH2501,

MATH2200 or MATH2220

MSCI2001

PHYS2001

Continue the strand chosen in Stage 1:

1. CHEM2041 or CHEM2011 or

2. at least 1 unit from: BIOS2011, BIOS2051, BIOS3111 or

3. GEOL6201

Additional elective units to give a total of 8

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

MATH2280, MATH3121, MATH3201, MATH3241,

MATH3261

MSCI3001

2.5 units from: PHYS2021, PHYS2031, PHYS2601,

PHYS3150, PHYS3631, MATH3101, MATH3301,

GEOL6330, BIOS3081 or GEOL6311 or GEOL6231 or

BIOS3091

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 6 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

MSCI4003 F/T, MSCI4009 P/T

Units in waves, turbulence and geophysical fluid mechanics are offered

**6832****Marine Science (Biological Oceanography)****Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

2 units from 1 of the strands:

1. GEOL1101, GEOL1201

2. PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

**Stage 2**

BIOC2101

BIOS2031, BIOS2051

CHEM2011 or CHEM2041

MICR2201

MSCI2001

1 unit from the subjects related to the strand chosen in Stage 1:

1. GEOL6231

2. MATH2021 or MATH2801 or MATH2841

An additional unit from: BIOS2011, BIOS2021, BIOS2041,

BIOS2051, BIOS2061, to give a total of 8 for the Stage

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

BIOS3081, BIOS3091

MICR3071

2 Level III units which may include the subjects corresponding to the strand chosen in Stages 1 and 2:

1. GEOL6321

2. MATH3021, MSCI3001

2 elective units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete at least 6 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

MSCI4003 F/T, MSCI4009 P/T

**6833****Marine Science (Earth Science Oceanography)****Stage 1**

GEOL1101, GEOL1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

4 units from 2 of the strands:

1. BIOS1011, BIOS1021
2. CHEM1101, CHEM1201
3. PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

### Stage 2

MSCI2001

GEOL6201, GEOL6221, GEOL6231

Continue both of the strands chosen in Stage 1:

1. At least 1 unit from: BIOS2011, BIOS2031, BIOS2051
2. CHEM2011 or CHEM2041
3. MATH2021 or MATH2841 or MATH2801

Additional elective units to give a total of 8

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

GEOL6311, GEOL6321, GEOL6330, GEOL6331

3 Level III units which may include the subjects corresponding to the strands chosen in Stages 1 and 2:

1. BIOS3081, BIOS3091
2. CHEM3311
3. MSCI3001, MATH3021

further elective units to make a total of 7

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 6 Level III units

### Stage 4 (Honours)

MSCI4003 (F/T) MSCI4009 (P/T)

subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 6 Level III units

### Stage 4 (Honours)

MSCI4003 (F/T) MSCI4009 (P/T)

## MATHEMATICS

The School is divided into Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics. Program 1000 allows specialisation in any of these areas. Students wishing to major or undertake Honours in Statistics should consult program 1006. Students wishing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) should select some higher mathematics subjects.

Students wishing to include some computing in their program should consult programs 1061 and 1067, while those in the Advanced Science Course wishing to include Level III Computer Science subjects should consult programs 1060 and 1066.

There is a specified interdisciplinary program, Mathematics of Management (6810) and Mathematics is also available through the Marine Science (Physical Oceanography) program 6831, Ecology (Mathematical Ecology) program 6852 and Environmental Science (Environmental Mathematics) programs 6867, 6868, 6869.

Pure Mathematics is the study of the essential structures of mathematics. Work by pure mathematicians underpins most of the technological advances of this century; the subject is concerned with problems and techniques which transcend specific applications. Research, focussing on the development of existing theories or the creation of new ones, may be driven by applications or by the internal demands of the discipline. Pure Mathematics subjects provide the insights and understanding required by those using mathematics, leading to mastery of the fundamental processes of mathematical science and the capacity for innovative applications in any area.

Applied Mathematics concerns the development of mathematics and models for understanding scientific phenomena, for the solution of technical and industrial problems, and for use in the social, economic and management sciences. Courses are designed to provide basic mathematical and computational skills needed for a wide range of applications, to develop the capability to construct, analyse and interpret mathematical models, and to encourage enthusiasm for the role of the mathematician in a variety of contexts.

Statistics is the science and art of using factual material for modelling and inference. Its mathematical foundations are in the theory of probability and it deals with how to estimate and make decisions using knowledge which is uncertain or observational material which is subject to error. There is a rich interplay of ideas between the theory of statistics and fields such as engineering, medicine and biological and behavioural sciences where statistical problems constantly arise.

### Pure Mathematics majors

A Mathematics program is considered to be a degree in Pure Mathematics if it includes four units of Pure Mathematics Level III. MATH1081 in Stage 1 is highly recommended.

## 6834

### Marine Science (Environmental Chemistry)

### Stage 1

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

4 units from 2 of the strands:

1. BIOS1011, BIOS1021
2. GEOL1101, GEOL1201
3. PHYS1002

### Stage 2

CHEM2011, CHEM2041

MSCI2001

Continue both of the strands chosen in Stage 1:

1. At least 1 unit from: BIOS2011, BIOS2051, BIOS2031
2. GEOL6231
3. MATH2021 or MATH2841

Additional elective units to give a total of 8

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

CHEM3041, CHEM3311

2 Level III units which may include the subjects corresponding to the strands chosen in Stages 1 and 2:

1. BIOS3081, BIOS3091
2. Nor.3
3. MSCI3001, MATH3021

Additional elective units to give a total of 7

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education

**Furthermore:**

1. Pure Mathematics subjects relevant to the mathematical aspects of Computer Science are MATH2400 and MATH2410 in Stage 2, and MATH3400, MATH3420 and MATH3430 in Stage 3.

2. Pure Mathematics subjects relevant to mathematics teaching are MATH3500, MATH3510, MATH3520, MATH3530, MATH3560 and MATH3570 in Stage 3, or their higher equivalents.

3. Pure Mathematics subjects relevant to the applications of mathematics in physics or engineering are MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3570 and MATH3580 in Stage 3, or their higher equivalents.

**Applied Mathematics majors**

A Mathematics program is considered to be a degree in Applied Mathematics if it includes four units of Level III Applied Mathematics.

**Note the following recommendation:**

Level II: At least two of: MATH2160, MATH2180, MATH2200, MATH2220, MATH2240, MATH2301.

Level III: At least three of: MATH3101, MATH3110, MATH3121, MATH3130, MATH3161, MATH3170, MATH3181, MATH3201, MATH3241, MATH3261, MATH3301.

**In addition, the following are recommended in Stage 1**

1. For students interested in physical sciences or for theoretical oceanography and fluid mechanics: either PHYS1002 or appropriate Level I Engineering subjects.

2. For students interested in economic or management sciences: see Mathematics for Management (6810).

3. For students interested in social or biological sciences, at least two of the following: BIOS1011 and BIOS1021; PSYC1002; PHYS1002; CHEM1101 and CHEM1201.

4. Applied mathematics for computational methods or computer science: COMP1811, MATH1081.

**Statistics majors**

See programs 1006, 1066 or 1067.

**Higher Subjects**

Throughout the Mathematics and Statistics programs, where a subject is mentioned at the ordinary level the higher equivalent (if any) may be substituted.

---

**1000****Mathematics****Stage 1**

MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1231 or MATH1241

6 elective units\*

(MATH1081 is recommended)

**Stage 2**

MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2501, MATH2510,  
MATH2520

1 further Level II or Level III Mathematics unit

4 elective units\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

4 Level III Mathematics units

3 elective units\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Advanced Science students must complete 6 Level III Mathematics units and 2 elective units\*. In special cases other units may be substituted for these units. These students should discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the appropriate Department.

**Stage 4 (Honours) (Advanced Science Only)**

MATH4103 or MATH4603 or MATH4903

\* Up to 8 units may be from subjects that are restricted to this program or Arts subjects from the following subject areas: Chinese, Economics, English, French, German, History, Indonesian, Modern Greek, Music, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre and Film Studies. Upper Level Economics subjects are restricted to those in Economic History plus ECON2103, ECON2104. Japanese and Korean are also available for students in Advanced Science.

---

**1060****Mathematics with Computer Science  
(Advanced Science only)****Stage 1**

COMP1811, COMP1821  
MATH1141, MATH1241

MATH1081

3 elective units\*

**Stage 2**

COMP2011, COMP2031

MATH2501, MATH2301, MATH2510 or MATH2100,  
MATH2400,

MATH2801 or MATH2841

2 elective Level II or III units\*

(Recommended alternative strands: Applied Mathematics: MATH2120. Pure Mathematics: MATH2410.)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

2 Computer Science Level III units from:

COMP3111, COMP3121, COMP3311, COMP3411

1 unit from MATH3301, MATH3400, MATH3430

4 Level III Mathematics units

1 elective unit\*

(Recommended alternative strands: Applied Mathematics: MATH3101 and at least one of MATH3161, MATH3181, MATH3201. Pure Mathematics: MATH3420, MATH3430, MATH3520.)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students should discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the appropriate Department. Students proposing to proceed to MATH4003 Mathematics and Computer Science Honours must complete 3 Level III Computer Science units.

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

MATH4003 or MATH4103 or MATH4603

*\* Up to 6 units may be from subjects that are restricted to this program or Arts subjects from the following subject areas: Chinese, Economics, English, French, German, History, Indonesian, Modern Greek, Music, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre and Film Studies. Japanese and Korean are also available. Upper Level Economics subjects are restricted to those in Economic History plus ECON2103, ECON2104.*

**1061****Mathematics with Computing****Stage 1**

COMP1811

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

MATH1081

4 elective units\*

**Stage 2**

COMP1821

MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2301, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, MATH2841

1 unit from: MATH2160, MATH2200, MATH2400, MATH2410

1 elective unit from Mathematics and/or Computer Science  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

COMP2011

MATH3301

3 further Level III Mathematics units

(MATH3400, MATH3420, MATH3430 are recommended)

2 elective units from Mathematics and/or Computer Science

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Advanced Science students must complete 3 elective units from Mathematics and/or Computer Science. These students should discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the appropriate Department.

**Stage 4 (Honours) (Advanced Science Only)**

MATH4003 or MATH4103 or MATH4603

*\* Up to 4 units may be from subjects that are restricted to this program or Arts subjects from the following subject areas: Chinese, Economics, English, French, German, History, Indonesian, Modern Greek, Music, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre and Film Studies. Upper Level Economics subjects are restricted to those in Economic History, plus ECON2103, ECON2104. Japanese and Korean are also available for students in Advanced Science.*

**1006****Statistics****Stage 1**

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

6 elective units\*

**Stage 2**

MATH2120, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, MATH2801, MATH2810, MATH2821, MATH2830

2.5 elective units\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

4 units from: MATH3801, MATH3811, MATH3820, MATH3830, MATH3840, MATH3850, MATH3861, MATH3971

3 elective units\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Advanced Science students must complete 6 Level III Mathematics units including 4 Level III Statistics units including MATH3980 and, in addition, 2 elective units\*. These students should discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the Statistics Department.

**Stage 4 (Honours) (Advanced Science Only)**

MATH4903

*\* Up to 8 units may be from subjects that are restricted to this program or Arts subjects from the following subject areas: Chinese, Economics, English, French, German, History, Indonesian, Modern Greek, Music, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre and Film Studies. Upper Level Economics subjects are restricted to those in Economic History plus ECON2103, ECON2104. Japanese and Korean are also available for students in Advanced Science.*

**1066****Statistics with Computer Science  
(Advanced Science only)****Stage 1**

COMP1811, COMP1821

MATH1141, MATH1241

MATH1081

3 elective units\*

**Stage 2**

COMP2011, COMP2031

MATH2501, MATH2510

MATH2801, MATH2810, MATH2821, MATH2830

1.5 elective Level II or III units\*

(MATH2301, MATH2400 are recommended)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

2 Computer Science Level III units from:

COMP3111, COMP3121, COMP3311, COMP3411

MATH3861, MATH3980

2.5 Level III Statistics units from:



MATH3801, MATH3811, MATH3820, MATH3830, MATH3840, MATH3850, MATH3971

1 Level III Mathematics unit

1 elective unit\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students should discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the Statistics Department.

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

MATH4903

\* Up to 5 units may be from subjects that are restricted to this program or Arts subjects from the following subject areas: Chinese, Economics, English, French, German, History, Indonesian, Modern Greek, Music, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre and Film Studies. Japanese and Korean are also available. Upper Level Economics subjects are restricted to those in Economic History plus ECON2103, ECON2104.

### 1067

#### Statistics with Computing

##### Stage 1

COMP1811

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

MATH1081

4 elective units\*

##### Stage 2

COMP1821

MATH2120, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520

MATH2801, MATH2810, MATH2821, MATH2830.

1.5 further units from Mathematics and/or Computer Science

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

MATH3861

4 further Level III Statistics units

2 further units from Mathematics and/or Computer Science  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Advanced Science students must complete 6 Level III Mathematics units including 4 Level III Statistics units including MATH3980 and, in addition, 2 elective units\*. These students should discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the Statistics Department.

#### Stage 4 (Honours) (Advanced Science Only)

MATH4903

\* Up to 4 units may be from subjects that are restricted to this program or Arts subjects from the following subject areas: Chinese, Economics, English, French, German, History, Indonesian, Modern Greek, Music, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre and Film Studies. Upper Level Economics subjects are restricted to those in Economic History plus ECON2103, ECON2104. Japanese and Korean are also available for students in Advanced Science.

### 6810

#### Mathematics of Management (Advanced Science only)

This program includes subjects given by the Schools of Accountancy and of Economics. There has been an increasing trend towards more use of mathematics, and the use of more advanced mathematics, in scientific management. This program trains mathematicians with an interest in the application of mathematics to management science. The mathematics content is that of a full Mathematics degree with Honours in either Applied or Pure Mathematics. Students completing this program with good records are eligible for entry to the Master of Commerce graduate degree program in the School of Accountancy. If appropriate subjects are selected, then this degree (MCom), which may be awarded by part-time study, qualifies the graduate for provisional membership of the Australian Society of Accountants; full membership is then granted after appropriate experience.

##### Stage 1

ACCT1501, ACCT1511

ECON1101, ECON1102

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

2 elective units\*

##### Stage 2

MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2160, MATH2180, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, MATH2801 or MATH2841

ACCT2522, INFS1602

1 unit from: ACCT2542, INFS2603, FINS2613

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

2 units from: MATH2821, MATH3101, MATH3121, MATH3161, MATH3181, MATH3801, MATH3870, MATH3880.

3 further Level III Mathematics units

2 units from one of the strands:

1. ACCT3563, ACCT3583

2. INFS3605, INFS3607, INFS3608

3. FINS3614, FINS3615

1 elective unit\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students should discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the appropriate Department.

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

MATH4103 or MATH4603

\*Up to 3 units may be from subjects that are restricted to this program or Arts subjects from the following subject areas: Chinese, Economics, English, French, German, History, Indonesian, Modern Greek, Music, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre and Film Studies. Japanese and Korean are also available. Upper Level Economics subjects are restricted to those in Economic History plus ECON2103, ECON2104.

## MEDICAL PHYSICS

Medical Physics is the application of physics to diagnosis, treatment and prevention of human disease and disability. There is a continuing demand for professional physicists in this area as new physical techniques are rapidly translated into new medical instruments. There is an increasing demand for health physicists in industry and the public service to monitor environmental and occupational sources of radiation and other hazards.

This program gives an essential strong background in conventional physics including electronics and computing, a general background in the biological sciences and some specialised knowledge in biophysics and medical physics.

Honours may be awarded. The basis is a suitably weighted performance over the last three Stages of this four year advanced science degree.

---

### 0141

#### Medical Physics (Advanced Science only)

##### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1231 or MATH1241  
PHYS1002 (or PHYS1022 at distinction level)

##### Stage 2

BIOC2372  
MATH2510, MATH2100  
PHYS2410, PHYS2001, PHYS2021, PHYS2011,  
PHYS2031  
5 elective units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

ANAT2111 or ANAT2120  
MATH2120  
PHPH2112  
PHYS3410, PHYS3041, PHYS3060, PHYS1601  
Plus elective units to make a total of 8 chosen from:  
MATH2520, MATH2160, MATH2841, MATH3121  
PATH3201  
PHYS3630, PHYS3620, PHYS3710, PHYS3720,  
PHYS2601,  
PHYS3010\*, PHYS3050\*, PHYS3760  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

##### Stage 4

PHYS3021, PHYS3030, PHYS4411, PHYS4413,  
SAFE4410  
1 General Education (Category C) subject  
2 elective units from the subjects listed for Stage 3 electives

*\* Students intending to undertake a higher degree in Physics would need to select PHYS3010 and PHYS3050.*

## MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Microbiology encompasses the scientific study of the smallest forms of life, namely bacteria, viruses, algae, fungi and protozoa. Microorganisms are probably best known as agents of disease in people, in other animals and in plants. Other micro organisms cause food spoilage, as well as serious deterioration in textiles and structural materials. As a result of their ubiquity, diverse metabolic capabilities and large enzymatic activity the major role of micro organisms is that of biogeochemical cycling within the ecosphere. We also depend on microorganisms for the recycling of organic wastes, for biodegradation of pollutants, for maintenance of soil fertility, and for production of foods, beverages, pharmaceuticals (especially antibiotics), and other industrially important materials. Molecular biology and microbial genetics are increasingly important in microbiology.

Immunology, the study of the immune system, has contributed significantly to modern medicine in areas such as blood transfusion, organ transplantation, allergic reactions and immunity to disease. In cell biology, immunology has advanced our understanding of differentiation, cell cooperation and the triggering of proliferation and differentiation by cell surface receptors.

---

### 4400

#### Microbiology and Immunology

##### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
2 elective units

##### Stage 2

BIOC2101, BIOC2201  
BIOS2011, BIOS2021  
MICR2201, MICR2011  
2 elective units\*  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

MICR3021  
At least 3 units from MICR3041, MICR3051, MICR3061,  
MICR3071, MICR3081  
Additional elective units to give a total of 23  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects  
Students proposing to undertake Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level III units

##### Stage 4 (Honours)

MICR4013, MICR4023  
\*BIOS2041 Biometry is recommended.  
*Other recommended elective subjects include:*  
biochemistry, biotechnology, biological science.

## MOLECULAR GENETICS

Recent advances in Molecular Biology, especially the continuing development of recombinant DNA technology, have revolutionised our understanding of the structure, function and regulation of individual genes. These advances have opened up the exciting field of Molecular Genetics, one of the most rapid growth areas in biology. This marriage of Biochemistry, Molecular Biology and Genetics provides an exciting new approach for the study of all living organisms, including the human. Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics therefore represent fundamental components of biological and medical science and they will have increasingly important roles to play in many aspects of modern medicine, genetics and evolutionary biology.

### 4110 Molecular Genetics

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
2 elective units

#### Stage 2

BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 or BIOC2372\*  
BIOS2011 or MICR2201  
BIOS2021  
CHEM2021 or CHEM2041  
MICR2011  
1 or 2 elective units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

*\*Preference will be given to students enrolling in selected advanced science programs such as: 7000 Anatomy, 7370 Biomedical Science, 0141 Medical Physics, 7312 Neuroscience A, 1273 Neuroscience B. Other students may be admitted with the permission of the Head of School.*

#### Stage 3

BIOC3121, BIOC3281  
At least 1 unit from:  
BIOC3131, BIOT3031 or MICR3021  
1 or 2 units from:  
BIOC3111, BIOC3291, BIOT3011, CMED8303, MICR3041 to give a total of at least 5 Level III units from the above.  
A further 2 or 3 units to give a total of 23  
*Highly recommended:* BIOC3271, BIOT3061, CMED8302, MICR3051  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects  
Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 Level 3 units

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

BIOC4318 or BIOS4013 or BIOT4073 or CMED8001 or MICR4013

## NEUROSCIENCE

This program seeks to introduce students to the biological and behavioural aspects of the nervous system. The program is based around the neuroscience units offered by the Schools of Anatomy, Physiology and Pharmacology, and Psychology.

Entry to the Neuroscience Programs is limited to Advanced Science students at Level II and academic merit is the sole criterion. Students planning this are advised to enrol initially in the Biological Sciences Holding Program (6817) and must apply and be accepted into the Anatomy quota at the time of pre-enrolment for Level II.

### 7312 Neuroscience A (Advanced Science only)

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201  
MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
PSYC1002

#### Stage 2

ANAT2111  
BIOC2372\* (BIOC2312 may, with approval, be accepted)  
PHPH2112\*  
PSYC2001, PSYC2021  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

ANAT3411, ANAT3421  
PHPH3121\*\*, PHPH3131\*\*  
PSYC3021, PSYC3031  
Two additional units at Level II or Level III to complete 23 units\*\*\*  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

#### Stage 4

Subject to satisfactory progress throughout the course, students may proceed to the Honours Stage. Before the commencement of Stage 2 students should consult with the appropriate Schools and the Neuroscience program coordinating committee consisting of representatives from the Schools of Anatomy, Physiology and Pharmacology, and Psychology, about the subjects required for a particular Honours program. Students should also note general guidelines for Advanced Science Stage 4.

*\*From 1994 student numbers in PHPH2112 and BIOC2372 will be limited. Entry to these subjects will be based on academic merit.*

*\*\*From 1995, student numbers in Level III Physiology and Pharmacology subjects will be limited. Entry to these subjects will be on academic merit.*

*\*\*\*Entrance to PSYC4023 requires students to have completed Psychology units with an average of at least 70% (PSYC1002 is not included in the average) students in course 3972 whose average falls below 70% enrol in PSYC4033.*

1273

**Neuroscience B (Advanced Science only)****Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
 MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
 MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
 CHEM1101 and CHEM1201  
 and either  
 PHYS1002 or PHYS1022 or  
 COMP1811 and 1 other unit

**Stage 2**

ANAT2111  
 BIOC2372\* (BIOC2312 may, with approval, be accepted)  
 PHPH2112\*  
 and 2 units from the following:  
 ANAT2211, BIOS2041, BIOS2021  
 CHEM2011, CHEM2021, PSYC1002  
 or 2 Level II units from units offered from the Schools of  
 Mathematics, Physics or Computer Science and  
 Engineering and  
 One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education  
 subjects

**Stage 3**

ANAT3411, ANAT3421  
 PHPH3121\*\*, PHPH3131\*\*  
 and 4 other Level III units from among those offered in the  
 Schools of Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Biochemistry,  
 Physiology and Pharmacology, Computer Science and  
 Engineering, Anatomy (Histology II recommended),  
 Pathology, and PSYC3031. Students who choose  
 PSYC3031 as one of their Level III units must have  
 completed PSYC1002 or may, in some circumstances, be  
 admitted by the Head of School if they have completed a  
 General Education elective in Human and Animal  
 Behaviour  
 One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education  
 subjects

**Stage 4**

Subject to satisfactory progress throughout their course,  
 students would normally be able to proceed to the Honours  
 Stage. However, early in their course, and certainly before  
 commencing Stage 3, students should consult with the  
 appropriate Schools and the Neuroscience program  
 coordinating committee consisting of representatives from  
 the Schools of Anatomy, Physiology and Pharmacology,  
 and Psychology, about the subjects required for a particular  
 Honours program. Students should also note general  
 guidelines for Advanced Science Stage 4.

*\*From 1994, student numbers in PHPH2112 and BIOC2372 will be  
 limited. Entry to these subjects will be based on academic merit.*

*\*\*From 1995, student numbers in Level III Physiology and  
 Pharmacology subjects will be limited. Entry to these subjects will  
 be based on academic merit.*

**PHILOSOPHY**

Philosophy is a wide ranging discipline, catering for a great  
 diversity of interests, for instance, in science, reasoning,  
 persons, and social issues, and encouraging critical and  
 imaginative thought about the foundations of other

subjects. Apart from providing considerable choices for  
 students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper  
 Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in  
 other disciplines to select subjects complementing their  
 main interest.

**Value of Upper Level Subjects in Philosophy**

All Level II/III subjects in Philosophy have one unit value in  
 science.

**Specialisation in Philosophy**

Students specialising in Philosophy must complete, in  
 addition to PHIL1006 and PHIL1007 (Introductory  
 Philosophy A and Introductory Philosophy B), the  
 equivalent of six full point Upper Level (II/III) units. Of these,  
 at least four units must be chosen from List A, which  
 includes subjects in Logic, Philosophy of Mind, Philosophy  
 of Science, and areas of History of Philosophy relevant to  
 those subject areas. Students normally take the equivalent  
 of two Level II/III units in Stage 2, and the equivalent of four  
 Level II/III units in Stage 3. Subject to approval of the  
 School, which considers the individual subjects nominated  
 by a student and the student's overall program in  
 Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to one  
 unit offered outside the School toward specialisation in  
 Philosophy.

**List A**

PHIL2106	Logic
PHIL2107	Advanced Philosophy of Science
PHIL2108	Ways of Reasoning
PHIL2109	Metaphysics (Realisms)
PHIL2116	Scientific Method
PHIL2117	Philosophical Logic
PHIL2206	Contemporary Philosophy of Mind
PHIL2207	Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
PHIL2208	Epistemology (Scepticisms)
PHIL2209	Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)
PHIL2216	Human Nature and Human Understanding: the Empiricist Approach
PHIL2217	Personal Identity
PHIL2218	Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
PHIL2219	Topics in Philosophy of Language
PHIL2226	Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy
PHIL2227	Hume, Leibniz, Kant: Themes in Metaphysics
PHIL2308	Reason and the Passions: Descartes, Spinoza and Hume
PHIL2417	Relativism: Cognitive and Moral
PHIL2518	Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology
PHIL3106	PreHonours Seminar
The remaining two units are to be chosen from other Upper Level Philosophy subjects.	

**Level II/III**

Some Level II/III subjects deal with particular philosophical  
 topics; others can be taken in sequence to give more  
 sustained treatments of larger areas. Students may select  
 freely among these, subject to stipulations regarding  
 prerequisites. Students are welcome to seek advice and  
 further information from the School.

In certain circumstances the prerequisite specified for a  
 subject may be waived; for example, in the case of students  
 who have already studied similar material, or who wish to  
 take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline.

Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

### Honours Entry Requirements

Students intending to proceed to an Honours degree in Philosophy must normally complete Stages 1 — 3 of Programs 5200 (Philosophy) or 5262 (Philosophy of Science) with an average of at least 70% in their Philosophy subjects, including at least one Distinction result; plus PHIL3106 (PreHonours Seminar). Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to one unit offered outside the School toward satisfying the Honours entry requirements. Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School early in their course.

---

## 5200 Philosophy

### Stage 1

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
PHIL1006, PHIL1007  
4 elective Units

### Stage 2

2 Philosophy units\*  
6 elective units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

4 Philosophy units\*  
3 elective units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects  
Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 7 Level II/III or Level III units including PHIL3106.

### Stage 4 (Honours)

PHIL4000

\* Refer to List A above for compulsory subjects.

---

## 5206 Philosophy and Computing (Advanced Science only)

### Stage 1

COMP1011, COMP1021  
MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1231 or MATH1241  
MATH1081  
PHIL1006, PHIL1007  
1 elective unit

### Stage 2

COMP2011, COMP2031  
PHIL2218

At least 2 Philosophy units from: PHIL2106, PHIL2806, PHIL2207, PHIL2108, PHIL2218, PHIL2116, PHIL2107, PHIL2217, PHIL2216, PHIL2109, PHIL2208, PHIL2209

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

COMP3411  
A further 2 Computer Science subjects must be selected from: COMP3131, COMP3311, COMP3121, COMP3111  
A further three subjects from Philosophy must be selected from the previous list  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

### Stage 4

The fourth Stage honours program allows specialisation in either computer Science or Philosophy or in the combined program. The specialisation is determined by the thesis. Students intending to specialise in philosophy must complete PHIL3106.

### Philosophy of Science

The Philosophy of Science program provides a coherent sequence of subjects for advanced study within the areas of logic, methodology and philosophy of science, or is suitable for those who merely wish to deepen their comprehension of the subject matter of a major in another field. The program leads towards a core subject PHIL2107 Advanced Philosophy of Science in Stage 3.

---

## 5262 Philosophy of Science

### Stage 1

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
1 unit from: HPST1106, HPST1107, HPST1108 or PHIL1006 PHIL1007  
5 elective units

### Stage 2

PHIL2106  
PHIL2116 or HPST2106  
HPST2116  
Further elective units to make a total of 8  
one 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

\*PHIL2107 or \*PHIL2117, and  
3 units from: PHIL2107, PHIL2109, PHIL2116, \*PHIL2117, PHIL2207, PHIL2208, PHIL2209, PHIL2218, HPST2014, HPST2109, HPST3106, HPST3117

\*students may not count the same subject toward satisfaction of both requirements

3 elective units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

### Stage 4 (Honours)

PHIL4000 or SCTS4106

## PHYSICS

The programs offered by the School (0100, 0121, 0141 and 0161) reflect the importance of Physics in science and technology at both the fundamental and at the applied levels.

### 0100 Physics

Program 0100 Physics offers great flexibility in the choice of subjects for students enrolled in the BSc degree at pass level. Students who proceed further, may take honours in either Physics or Physics/Geology.

#### Stage 1

MATH1131 or MATH1141\*  
MATH1231 or MATH1241\*  
PHYS1002  
4 elective units\*\* \*\*\*

#### Stage 2

MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2510, MATH2520\*  
PHYS2001, PHYS2011,  
PHYS2021, PHYS2031  
2 elective units\*\*\*\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030, PHYS3041,  
PHYS3050\*\*\*, PHYS3060\*\*\*  
3 elective units\*\*\*\*\*

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 Honours must complete 7 Level III units.

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

Choose one of PHYS4103, BSSM4013 (A Category C General Education subject is incorporated)

*\*Students are encouraged to select Higher Level Mathematics subjects where applicable.*

*\*\*Appropriate Level I electives include: COMP1811, PHYS1601, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201.*

*\*\*\*Students interested in Biophysics may replace PHYS3050 (or PHYS3060) with PHYS3410 provided CHEM1101, CHEM1201, BIOS1011 and BIOS1021 are completed in Stage 1 and BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 are taken in Stage 2.*

*\*\*\*\*For students specialising in Theoretical Physics, additional mathematics subjects are specified. In Stage 2 students should include subject MATH2501 (or MATH2601) and in Stage 3 MATH3121 and Theoretical Physics subjects.*

*\*\*\*\*\*In Advanced Science 4 elective units are required*

### 0121

#### Physics and Astronomy (Advanced Science only)

This program provides the basic physics essential for a career in astronomy. It will not prevent specialisation in some other field of physics if students' interests change during their studies.

There is astronomy content in each Stage of the program. There are special lectures and projects in the version of PHYS1002 for physics majors. The other astronomy subjects are PHYS2160 and PHYS3160 and a lecture unit and projects in the Honours Stage.

#### Stage 1

MATH1131 or MATH1141\*  
MATH1231 or MATH1241\*  
PHYS1002  
4 elective units\*\*

#### Stage 2

MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2510, MATH2520\*  
PHYS2001, PHYS2011, PHYS2021, PHYS2031,  
PHYS2160  
1.5 elective units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects.

#### Stage 3

PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030, PHYS3041,  
PHYS3050, PHYS3060, PHYS3160  
3.5 elective Level III units  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subject.

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

PHYS4103 (A Category C General Education subject is incorporated)

*\* Students are encouraged to select Higher Level Mathematics subjects where available*

*\*\*Appropriate Level I electives include: CHEM1101, CHEM1201, PHYS1601, COMP1811*

### 0161

#### Physics with Computer Science

Program 0161 (Physics with Computer Science) provides a strong background in Physics together with the computing skills necessary to fully utilise computers in research and industrial laboratories.

#### Stage 1

COMP1811  
MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1231 or MATH1241  
PHYS1002, PHYS1601  
2 elective units

#### Stage 2

COMP1821  
MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2510, MATH2520  
PHYS2011, PHYS2021, PHYS2031

**COMP2011**

1 unit from PHYS2601, MATH2301, COMP2021

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

PHYS2001, PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030

2 further Level III Physics units\*

2 Level III Computer Science units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

PHYS4103 (A Category C General Education subject is incorporated)

*\*In Advanced Science an additional level III Physics or Mathematics unit is required*

## PHYSIOLOGY AND PHARMACOLOGY

Physiology, the study of the processes and mechanisms which serve and control the various functions of the body, begins at Level II with a full Stage core subject Physiology 1.

Students majoring in Physiology (Program 7300) should note the prerequisites for Physiology 2, normally: satisfactory completion of PHPH2112 Physiology 1 and BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201. Physiology 2 provides the 4 units at Stage 3 level required for a degree with a single specialisation in Physiology and can be taken with allied disciplines, such as Anatomy, Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics, Biological Science, Biotechnology, Chemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pharmacology or Psychology, to give a degree with a double specialisation. Note should be taken of the prerequisites and corequisites for the subjects taken with Physiology and restrictions on the entry to the Anatomy and Physiology and Pharmacology subjects.

Students majoring in Pharmacology (Program 7301) should note that the prerequisites for Pharmacology are normally the same as for Physiology, namely satisfactory completion of PHPH2112 Physiology 1 and BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201. Pharmacology is a 2 unit subject at the Stage 3 level and students should note that the completion of program 7301 requires additional Level III subjects which must be chosen from the closely related subjects listed below in Physiology, Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology, or Chemistry. Where sufficient extra units are taken from these or allied subjects such as in Anatomy, Biological Science, Biotechnology or Psychology, a degree will then be taken with double specialisation. Note should also be taken of the prerequisites and corequisites for the subjects taken with Pharmacology and the restrictions on the entry to Anatomy and Physiology and Pharmacology subjects.

---

**7300****Physiology****Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

2 elective Units

**Stage 2\***

PHPH2112\*

BIOC2312 or BIOC2372\* or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

4 elective units (*Recommended electives:* Anatomy, Biological Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Psychology)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

**Stage 3**

PHPH3114\*\*

Further units to give a total of 23

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students taking Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 7 Level III units

**Stage 4 (Honours)**

PHPH4218

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours Program through seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups. Students should also note general guidelines for Advanced Science Stage 4.

*\* Student numbers in PHPH2112 and BIOC2372 are limited and entry is based on academic merit.**\*\* Student numbers in PHPH3114 and PHPH3152 are limited and entry is based on academic merit.*

---

**7301****Pharmacology****Stage 1**

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

2 elective units.

**Stage 2**

PHPH2112\*

BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

4 elective units (*Recommended electives:* Anatomy, Biological Science, Chemistry, Psychology)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

*\* Student numbers in PHPH2112 and BIOC2372 are limited and entry is based on academic merit.***Stage 3**

PHPH3152\* and either:

at least 2 units selected from PHPH3121, PHPH3131 and PHPH3142

or at least 2 units selected from BIOC3111, BIOC3121, BIOC3261, BIOC3271 and BIOC3281  
 or MICR3011 and at least 2 units selected from MICR3041, MICR3051 and MICR3061  
 or at least 2 units selected from CHEM3021, CHEM3041, CHEM3141, CHEM3221, CHEM3630 and CHEM3640  
 Further units to give a total of 23  
 One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects.

**Note:** Students wishing to study Pharmacology with Microbiology and Immunology or Chemistry subjects should contact the School of Physiology and Pharmacology before enrolment.

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 7 Level III units.

#### Stage 4 (Honours)

PHPH4258

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours program through seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups. Students should also note general guidelines for Advanced Science Stage 4.

*\* Student numbers in PHPH3114 and PHPH3152 are limited and entry is based on academic merit.*

## PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology is a discipline of both scientific research and applied practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of behaviour and its underlying mental and neural processes. Topics of study include learning, memory, cognition, perception, motivation, life-span development, personality, social interactions, and abnormal psychology. Psychology has many areas of application, especially in clinical, correctional, counselling, educational and organisational settings. In addition, people with training in psychology pursue careers in academic research, health research, developmental disabilities and rehabilitation; ergonomics; occupational health and safety; personnel selection, training, and management; vocational guidance; and marketing.

To become a member of the professional body, the Australian Psychological Society, and for registration as a psychologist in New South Wales, students will first need to complete a University degree which includes four Stages of approved academic training in psychology. In the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics the academic requirements can be met by completing a four Stage BSc(honours) program in psychology, or the four Stage BSc(Psychol) degree course (3431) described later in this handbook. In addition, full registration and full membership require two Stages of either postgraduate study or supervised practical experience in psychology.

#### English Proficiency

A high proficiency in English is needed to pass Psychology subjects.

## 1200

### Psychology

#### Stage 1

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011  
 MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021  
 PSYC1002  
 4 elective units\*

#### Stage 2\*\*

PSYC2001  
 2 units from:  
 PSYC2011, PSYC2021, PSYC2031, PSYC2051  
 5 elective units\* (no more than 1 additional unit from Level II Psychology)  
 One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3\*\*

4 Level III Psychology units  
 3 elective units\*  
 One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

#### Stage 4 (Honours)\*\*

PSYC4023 or PSYC4033

*\* Suitable supporting subjects include Anatomy, Physiology, Genetics of Behaviour, Science and Technology Studies, and Philosophy. Students may contact the School for advice.*

*\*\* Students intending to proceed to honours must include PSYC2001, PSYC2011, PSYC2021 and PSYC2031 at Level II together with 3 other elective units (a total of 7 units in Stage 2), and 8 Level III Psychology units including PSYC3001, PSYC3011, PSYC3021 and PSYC3031. Entrance to PSYC4023 requires students to have completed Psychology units with an average of at least 70% (PSYC1002 is not included in the average). Students in course 3972 whose average falls below 70% enrol in PSYC4033.*

## 1206

### Psychology and Computer Science (Advanced Science only)

This program is for students with interests in computational modelling and artificial intelligence, on the one hand, and human information processing, cognition, and group decision making, on the other. The program should be particularly useful for those who will work in a commercial environment that requires both 'people skills' and an application oriented knowledge of computing. It would also serve as a good basis for interdisciplinary research in areas that include both Psychology and Computer Science.

#### Stage 1

COMP1011 and COMP1021  
 MATH1131 or MATH1141  
 MATH1231 or MATH1241  
 MATH1081  
 PSYC1002  
 1 elective unit

#### Stage 2

COMP2011 and COMP2031  
 PSYC2001, PSYC2011 and PSYC2021  
 2 elective units from the list below\*



One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

COMP3111, COMP3411 and COMP3511  
PSYC3001 and PSYC3191

3 units from the list below, including at least 2 Level III Psychology units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

### Stage 4 (Honours)

COMP4913 or PSYC4023 or PSYC4033

Students proposing to proceed to the honours Stage in Psychology must take 4 Level II and 4 Level III Psychology units, including PSYC2031, PSYC3021 and PSYC3031, in Stages 2 and 3. Entrance to PSYC4023 requires students to have completed Psychology units with an average of at least 70% (PSYC1002 is not included in the average). Students in course 3972 whose average falls below 70% enrol in PSYC4033.

Students proposing to proceed to the honours Stage in Computer Science must take 4 Level III Computer Science units

### \*Elective List

COMP2021, Level III Computer Science units not otherwise specified

PSYC2031, PSYC3011, PSYC3021, PSYC3031, PSYC3041, PSYC3061, PSYC3141, PSYC3151, PSYC3161

## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Science and Technology Studies offers an integrated program combining subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) and in Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS).

Subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) examine the history of scientific and technological development, the nature and philosophical implications of the knowledge and methods involved in this development, and the historical dynamics of scientific and technological change. Subjects in Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS) examine the social, economic, environmental and political dimensions of scientific and technological change, especially in the twentieth century.

### 6200

#### Science and Technology Studies

##### Stage 1

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

Any Level I HPST or SCTS unit

5 elective units

##### Stage 2

HPST2106

SCTS2107

1 additional HPST or SCTS unit

5 elective units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

### Stage 3

4 HPST or SCTS units

3 elective units

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students intending to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 8 HPST or SCTS units including 7 Level II/III units an average of credit or better

### Stage 4 (Honours)

SCTS4106

## ZOOLOGY

Animal Science is the study of the structure, function, classification, genetics, evolution, habits and distribution of animals and their relationship to each other and to the environment. The school has special expertise in animal behaviour, ecology, entomology, evolutionary studies and palaeontology, marine biology, neurobiology and physiology. The courses leading to the award of a science degree in Zoology are dependent on adequate background in biometry and biochemistry.

### 1745

#### Zoology

##### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

CHEM1101, CHEM1201

MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011

MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

2 elective units

##### Stage 2

BIOC2101, BIOC2201

BIOS2011, BIOS2021, BIOS2031, BIOS2041, BIOS2061

1 elective unit

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

##### Stage 3

4 units from BIOS3011, BIOS3021, BIOS3031, BIOS3051, BIOS3071, BIOS3081,

BIOS3091, BIOS3111, BIOS3131

3 elective units (which may be also from this list)

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

Students proposing to proceed to Stage 4 (Honours) must complete 7 Level III units

### Stage 4 (Honours)

BIOS4033 (F/T), BIOS4039 (P/T)

---

## Specific Science degree courses

Besides the undergraduate studies in Science and Advanced Science there are other specific courses offered in the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences and in the Faculty of Science. These are the Psychology Full-time Degree Course 3431 (UACNPS), Business Information Technology Course 3971 (UACNIT), Optometry Course 3950 (UACNOP), and Combined Science/Optometry Course 3951.

There are also other degrees from Faculties other than Science which can be combined with a science degree.

---

## Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics

---

### 3980 Aviation Degree Course Full Time

#### Bachelor of Aviation BAV

The Aviation Course (3980) leads to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Aviation on the completion of a three Stage program. It is offered jointly by the Faculties of Engineering, Professional Studies and Science. The main aim of the course is to provide an opportunity for students to prepare for a career in the aviation industry in the flying or managerial sectors.

#### Degree Program

The Bachelor of Aviation incorporates a range of operationally oriented subjects designed to provide students with a broad base on which to build a career in professional aviation. It should be noted that due to the block training nature of the program, teaching periods may not correspond to standard academic sessions.

#### Stage 1

AVEN1300, AVEN 1500, AVEN1900, AVEN1910  
MATH1079  
PHYS1889  
PROF0101, PROF0102, PROF0103  
Industrial Experience

#### Stage 2

AVEN2200, AVEN2210, AVEN2400, AVEN2600,  
AVEN2700, AVEN2900, AVEN2910  
MATH2079  
PROF0202, PROF0203, PROF0204

#### Stage 3

AVEN3200, AVEN3210, AVEN3400, AVEN3600,  
AVEN3700, AVEN3900, AVEN3910  
PHYS2819, PHYS 3789, PHYS3829  
PROF0301, PROF0302, PROF0303, PROF0304

*Note: Students must complete one Category B General Education subject during course of the degree.*

---

### 3431 Psychology Degree Course Full-time

#### Bachelor of Science (Psychology) BSc(Psychol)

Psychology is a discipline of both scientific research and applied practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of behaviour and its underlying mental and neural processes. Topics of study include learning, memory, cognition, perception, motivation, life-span development, personality, social interactions, and abnormal psychology. Psychology has many areas of application, especially in clinical, correctional, counselling, educational, and organisational settings. In addition, people with training in psychology pursue careers in academic research, health research, developmental disabilities and rehabilitation; ergonomics; occupational health and safety; personnel selection, training, and management; vocational guidance; and marketing.

The four-Stage full-time course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Psychology). The course is designed to provide the student with (1) a sound understanding of psychological theory, research skills, and psychological techniques, (2) elective studies in areas of individual interest, and (3) supporting studies in mathematics and/or biology (a minimum of one Stage is compulsory), and in arts or social sciences (a minimum of one Stage is compulsory).

This course meets the academic requirements for registration as a psychologist in New South Wales and for membership in the Australian Psychological Society. In addition, full registration and full membership require two Stages of either postgraduate study or supervised practical experience in psychology.

## Degree Program

### Stage 1

PSYC1002

BIOS1011 and BIOS1021 or

one of MATH1131 or MATH1141 or MATH1011 and one of MATH1231 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

ECON1101 and ECON1102, or PHIL1006 and PHIL1007 or

12 Arts credit points of Level I Sociology or Political Science or other approved Arts and Social Sciences discipline

Choose 1 elective Level 1 subject from Arts and Social Sciences or Science

### Stage 2

PSYC2001, PSYC2011, PSYC2021, PSYC2031, PSYC2042

One Level II subject following on from one of the Level 1 non-psychology subjects taken which constitutes a recognised sequence of two Stages (one Level II subject is equivalent to 2 Science Level II units or 12 Arts Upper Level credit points)

Category A General Education (56 hours) and Category B General Education (56 hours)

**Note:** If one of the Stage 1 non-psychology subjects is divided into 2 single session subjects students may be able to replace the Session 2 subject with the Category A General Education (56 hours) requirement and in Stage 2 take the other non-psychology subject and the Category B General Education (56 hours) requirement.

### Stage 3

Choose 8 Level III Psychology units including PSYC3001, PSYC3021 and PSYC3031

Students intending to take PSYC4003 in Stage 4 must also include PSYC3011 as one of the 8 units

### Stage 4

PSYC4003 or PSYC4013

## Examples of recognised sequences:

### Arts and Social Sciences

#### Stage 1

12 Level I credit points of Economics, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology or other approved discipline.

#### Stage 2

12 Upper Level credit points following on from the Stage 1 choice

### Biochemistry

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201

#### Stage 2

BIOC2101, BIOC2201

### Genetics

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201 (for BIOS2021 only)

#### Stage 2

Choose 2 units from BIOS2021 and BIOC2101 and BIOC2201, BIOS2011, BIOS3071, CMED3111

### Mathematics or Statistics

#### Stage 1

MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1231 or MATH1241

#### Stage 2

Choose either 2 Level II units of Pure or Applied Mathematics for Mathematics, or MATH2801 and MATH2821 for Statistics

### Physiology

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021  
CHEM1101, CHEM1201

#### Stage 2

PHPH2112

For students in Course 3431 the additional prerequisite of MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021 for PHPH2112 has been waived by the School of Physiology and Pharmacology.

### Zoology

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011, BIOS1021

#### Stage 2

Choose 2 units from BIOS2011, BIOS2031, BIOS2051, BIOS2061, BIOS3011

**Note:** For details of Arts and Social Sciences subjects refer to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences handbook.

## Award of the Degree

The final grading for the degree is based on performance in all Psychology subjects excluding PSYC1002 taken over the four Stages. The degree may be awarded at either Pass level or with Honours.

## Advanced Standing

1. Graduates may be admitted with exemption from no more than five subjects or their unit equivalents that they have completed. No more than two Psychology subjects may be included in these exemptions.

2. Undergraduates who transfer from another course to the Psychology Course may be admitted with exemption in no more than seven subjects or their unit equivalents that they have completed.

## 3971 Business Information Technology Full-time

### Bachelor of Science BSc

This is an industry linked education course leading to the award of the qualification Bachelor of Science. The course draws on three core disciplinary areas: Information Systems, Accounting, and Computer Science.

The course has been designed in conjunction with the Information Systems industry to provide for the needs of Australian businesses. The course combines the normal requirements for the award of the degree with coordinated industrial experience in the sponsoring organisations. A scholarship is payable from a fund donated by the sponsoring organisations. Entry to the course is limited to students awarded a scholarship through the BIT selection Procedure.

Consideration for entry to the course may proceed only on the basis of an application directly to the Office of Industry Linked Education at the University of New South Wales and application through UAC.

Students who are academically acceptable for the 3971 course but who are not offered a scholarship should consider registering for first Stage entry into the 1400 program. If scholarships become available at the end of Stage 1, students undertaking the 1400 program may be offered transfer to the 3971 course.

An Honours option is also available within the four Stage BIT course. This option is available to students who perform well in Stages 1 and 2 and require additional courses in Stages 3 and 4; although it may also be possible to finalise the honours program within the first semester of a fifth Stage (possibly part-time).

### Objectives of the Course

This four Stage course teaches Information Systems (see Program 1400 in 3970 for a description) and provides industrial training linked to that teaching. The three industrial training periods in the course are each of approximately six months duration, running from January of Stages 2 and 4, and July of Stage 3 of the program.

### Degree Program

#### Stage 1

ACCT1501 ACCT1511  
COMP1811,  
ECON1101  
INFS1602, INFS1603  
MATH1131 or MATH1141  
MATH1231 or MATH1241

#### Stage 2

COMP1821  
INFS2603, INFS2607, INFS2609, INFS2691  
1 elective unit  
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A General Education subjects

#### Stage 3

INFS3605, INFS3608, INFS3616, INFS3692  
MATH2841

2 elective units

Honours students additionally take INFS3606 and a further elective unit

#### Stage 4 (Pass Degree)

INFS3606, INFS3611, INFS4693

2 units including at least one at Level III

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects

#### Stage 4 (Honours Degree)

INFS3611, INFS4693, INFS4794, INFS4886, INFS4887, INFS4893, INFS4898

One option must be chosen from INFS4805, INFS4810, INFS4811, INFS4812, INFS4825, INFS4848, INFS4853, INFS4857, INFS4891

Choose 1 elective Level III unit

One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects (which alternatively could be taken in Stage 3).

## 3950 Optometry Degree Course Full-time

### Bachelor of Optometry BOptom

The School provides a four Stage full-time course in Optometry leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Optometry, at either the Pass or Honours level. A new course structure for Stage 4 has been implemented from 1994. Professional training including clinical optometry are interwoven with basic studies of visual and ocular science over the four Stages of the course. The only entry point into Optometry will be at the Stage 1 level.

### Degree Program

#### Stage 1

BIOS1011	Biology A
CHEM1809	Biological Chemistry for Optometry Students
MATH1051	Mathematics 1F
OPTM1201	Ocular and Visual Science I
OPTM1202	Clinical Optometry I
OPTM1203	Physical and Geometrical Optics
OPTM1204	Dispensing
OPTM1211	Ocular and Visual Science 1B
PHYS1999	Physics (Optometry)

**Stage 2****Full Stage**

MATH2819	Statistics SA
OPTM2106	Pathology for Optometry Students
OPTM2107	Microbiology for Optometry Students
OPTM2208	Diagnosis of Ocular Disease
OPTM2301	Ocular and Visual Science II
OPTM2205	Measurement of Light and Colour
OPTM2302	Clinical Optometry II
OPTM2303	Spectacle Lens and Optical Systems
PHPH2122	Principles of Physiology
PSYC2116	Human Development (Optometry)

**Stage 3**

OPTM3208	Diagnosis and Management of Ocular Disease
OPTM3301	Visual Science III
OPTM3302	Clinical Optometry III
OPTM3309	Ocular Science III
PSYC3506	Psychology for Optometrical Practice
One 56 hour or two 28 hour Category A and one 56 hour or two 28 hour Category B General Education subjects	

**Stage 4 (Commencing 1994)**

MDCN8001	Principles of Medicine for Optometry Students
OPTM4301	Visual Science IV
OPTM4302	Clinical Optometry IV
OPTM4310	Research Project
OPTM4311	Current Issues in Optometry and Visual Science
OPTM4312	Optometry and the Professional Environment

**Stage 4 (Repeating Students)**

MDCN8001	Principles of Medicine for Optometry Students
OPTM9041	Clinical Optometry
OPTM9042	Optometry B
OPTM9043	General Education C: Optometry and the Professional Environment
PSYC4106	Psychology (Optometry)

**3951****Combined Science / Optometry Course****BSc BOptom****Conditions for the combined course leading to the award of the degrees of BSc BOptom**

1. Undergraduates of The University of New South Wales who have satisfied the examiners in at least the first two Stages of the Optometry degree course may be admitted to the Science degree course with advanced standing for the purpose of qualifying for the award of the two degrees of BSc BOptom. Such undergraduates' performance shall have been of a high standard and their admission shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

2. In order to qualify for the award of the degree of BSc, students so admitted shall be required to complete the appropriate general studies subjects and no less than four units of either Level II or Level III and four other Level III units, in accordance with the Science and Mathematics Course regulations. The units submitted for the award of the Bachelor's degree under these regulations must include at least four Level III units chosen from related disciplines in accordance with the Science Course regulations.

3. In order to qualify for the award of the degree of BOptom, students so admitted shall complete the requirements of the Optometry degree course.

\*In Rule 1, the word 'undergraduates' includes graduands, ie persons may be admitted under these rules if they have met all requirements for a first degree which has not yet been conferred and admission under these rules shall be no bar to the subsequent award of the first degree.

---

**Professional and Combined degrees with Science**

---

**Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and another Faculty****3930****Combined Science / Arts Course****BSc/BA**

The double degree of BSc/BA normally requires an additional Stage of study, and enables students to complete a major sequence in a School, Department, or Program of the Faculty of Arts while proceeding with their studies in Science. In each Stage of the combined degree course, students normally take 5.5 or 6 Science Units and 12 Arts Credit Points.

For admission to the course, students must satisfy the entry requirements to the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics as well as to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In addition to the requirements of the BSc program being undertaken, students must complete a minimum of 48 Credit Points in subjects offered by Schools, Departments or Programs within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, including an approved major sequence. This degree is administered by the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

### **3935 Combined Science / Social Science Course**

#### **BSc/BSocSc**

The double degree of BSc/BSocSc normally requires an additional Stage of study, and enables students to complete the core program of the Bachelor of Social Science degree in the Faculty of Arts while proceeding with their studies in Science. In each Stage of the combined degree course, students normally take 5.5 or 6 Science Units and 12 Arts Credit Points.

For admission to the course, students must satisfy the entry requirements to the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics as well as to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In addition to the requirements of the BSc program being undertaken, students must complete a minimum of 48 Credit Points in the core program from the Bachelor of Social Science degree. This degree is administered by the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

---

### **Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Engineering**

### **3611 Combined Science / Aeronautical Engineering Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering / Bachelor of Science  
BE BSc**

### **3661 Combined Science / Industrial Engineering Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering / Bachelor of Science  
BE BSc**

### **3681 Combined Science / Mechanical Engineering Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering / Bachelor of Science  
BE BSc**

### **3701 Combined Science / Naval Architecture Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering / Bachelor of Science  
BE BSc**

### **3725 Combined Science / Electrical Engineering Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering / Bachelor of Science  
BE BSc**

### **3730 Combined Science / Civil Engineering Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering / Bachelor of Science  
BE BSc**

For details of the Combined Science/Aeronautical Engineering, Industrial Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Civil Engineering and Naval Architecture Courses refer to the Faculty of Engineering Handbook.

---

### **Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Medicine**

### **3820 Combined Science and Medicine Course**

**Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Medicine and  
Bachelor of Surgery  
BSc MB BS**

For details of the Combined Science / Medicine Course refer to the Faculty of Medicine Handbook.

---

### **Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the Faculty of Commerce and Economics**

### **3995 Combined Science / Commerce Course**

**Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Commerce  
BSc BCom**

For details of the Combined Science / Commerce Course refer to the Faculty of Commerce and Economics Handbook.

---

**Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics  
and the Faculty of Professional Studies**

**4075**

**Combined Science / Education Course**

**Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Education  
BSc BEd**

For details of the Combined Science / Education Course  
refer to the Faculty of Professional Studies Handbook.

---

**Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics  
and the Faculty of Law**

**4770**

**Combined Science / Law Course**

**Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Laws  
BSc LLB**

For details of the Combined Science / Law Course refer to  
the Faculty of Law Handbook.

---

# Subject Descriptions

---

---

## Undergraduate Study

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

**Note/s:** Some subjects that appear in this section may be restricted to students for whom the subject comprises a compulsory part of their program.

---

## Accounting

### Accounting Level I

#### ACCT1501

##### Accounting and Financial Management 1A

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T2

**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810, Courses 3681 and 3971. Not available in Year 1 of programs 0600, 1000, 1400. May be counted in combined degree courses 3611, 3661 and 3701 only in special circumstances.

This is the first unit in a sequence of subjects dealing with the profession and practice of accounting and the literature associated with it. It illustrates the analysis and design of a financial accounting system which processes financial data and produces financial reports geared to the information needs of interested parties. It introduces students to the design of accounting systems based on double-entry book-keeping and incorporating other internal controls; also, to the problems of accounting for cash, debtors, inventories and property plant equipment. It also provides a critical introduction to the ideas underlying accounting practice and to issues associated with the uses and limitations of traditional financial reports. In so doing it introduces students to the practice of literature evaluation.

#### ACCT1511

##### Accounting and Financial Management 1B

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* ACCT1501

**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

The second unit in a sequence of financial accounting subjects including an examination of the regulatory environment of financial reporting: the definition and recognition of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses; accounting for partnerships and corporations. Financing decisions and financial management including financial statement and cash flow analysis, an examination of cost/volume/profit relationships in a single product firm, and short term budgeting. Lotus 123 spreadsheet applications have been integrated with these topics.

### Accounting Level II

#### ACCT2522

##### Accounting and Financial Management 2A

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* ACCT1511

**Note/s:** Excluded ACCT2532. Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

Management Accounting is directed towards the effective use of organisational resources. Organisations create value through the use of resources, and can enhance such value by focusing and reconfiguring their internal processes in various ways; that is, by changing the ways in which they conduct business and perform work. It is argued that, in world class organisations, the management of time, flexibility, quality integration, variability and interdependence is critical to sustained value generation. This course explains how management accounting supports such value generation, within changing organisational processes.



**ACCT2532****Accounting and Financial Management 2A (Hons)***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* ACCT1511**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971. Excluded ACCT2522.

The content of this subject includes that of ACCT2522 Accounting and Financial Management 2A as well as additional and more advanced work in management accounting.

**ACCT2542****Accounting and Financial Management 2B***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* ACCT1511**Note/s:** Excluded ACCT2552. Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

This intermediate financial accounting subject builds on the foundation laid in ACCT1501 and ACCT1511. It is intended for students who will be involved in the preparation or use of company financial statements whether as accountants, financial executives, auditors, financial analysts or legal advisors. The effort to establish an agreed conceptual framework. The contracting cost framework for the analysis of financial reporting. Accounting or capital instruments. Profit reporting. More advanced aspects of the definition, recognition and measurement of assets and liabilities. Lease accounting. Issues in accounting for company income tax including the effects of timing differences, divided imputation, and revaluations. Published financial reports including more advanced cash flow statement preparation and analysis. Accounting for the extractive industries and for superannuation plans.

**ACCT2552****Accounting and Financial Management 2B (Hons)***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* ACCT1511**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971. Excluded ACCT2542.

The content of this subject includes that of ACCT2542 Accounting and Financial Management 2B as well as additional and more advanced work in financial accounting.

**Accounting Level III****ACCT3563****Accounting and Financial Management 3A***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* ACCT2542**Note/s:** Excluded ACCT3573.

The final financial reporting unit following ACCT1501, ACCT1511 and ACCT2542.

The examination of the accounting, reporting and legal problems associated with the preparation of consolidated accounts for complex mercantile structures, significant investments in joint arrangements and other inter-corporate holdings, generic trust designs, securitisation structures, cross-border forex dealings and translations, creative accounting, off-balance sheet mechanisms and structures, corporate regulation, the 'true and fair view' doctrine,

business ethics, 'green' accounting and new generation (derivatives) financial instruments.

**ACCT3573****Accounting and Financial Management 3A (Honours)***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L2 T2.5

*Prerequisite:* ACCT2552**Note/s:** Excluded ACCT3563. Restricted to program 6810.

Includes ACCT3563 Accounting and Financial Management 3A as well as additional and more advanced work in both accounting theory and in the financial management and accountability of corporate enterprises.

**ACCT3583****Accounting and Financial Management 3B***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* ACCT2522**Note/s:** Excluded ACCT3593. Restricted to programs 1400, 6810 and Course 3971

Strategic management accounting for the contemporary competitive environment. Topics include: environmental and value chain analysis, customer value and shareholder value analysis, strategic cost analysis, pricing, investment appraisal, customer profitability, strategic resource management and management information systems. These issues are explored through professional and disciplinary literatures and cases describing Australian and international practice.

**ACCT3593****Accounting and Financial Management 3B (Honours)***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T2.5

*Prerequisite:* ACCT2532**Note/s:** Excluded ACCT3583. Restricted to program 6810.

Includes ACCT3583 Accounting and Financial Management 3B, as well as more advanced work dealing with theoretical and research issues in management accounting.

---

**Anatomy**

Anatomy units may be taken in programs other than 7000 only with the special permission of the Head of the School of Anatomy.

**Anatomy Level II****ANAT2111****Introductory Anatomy***Staff Contact: Dr P. Pandey*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011, BIOS1021**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Introduction to gross anatomy, based on a study of prosected specimens. Musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, genitourinary and nervous systems. General topographical and surface anatomy.

**ANAT2211****Histology 1***Staff Contact: Dr. A. Ansselin*

U1 F HPW3

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011, BIOS1021*Corequisite:* ANAT2111**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Elementary theory of light and electron microscopy. General cell morphology and ultrastructure. Introduction to simple histological techniques and artefacts. Basic histology, including the morphological and functional properties of epithelial, connective, muscle and nervous tissues. Systematic histology, including a histological examination of the major systems of the body; cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphatic, integumentary, digestive, endocrine, urinary, reproductive and nervous (including eye and ear) systems. Emphasis on the ability to interpret histological sections and selected electron micrographs of mammalian tissues and organs and to relate morphology to tissue and organ function.

**Anatomy Level III****ANAT3121****Visceral Anatomy***Staff Contact: Dr K. Ashwell*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* ANAT2111**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Detailed study of the visceral system, including autonomic nervous system, head and neck regions and the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal and genitourinary systems. Tutorials include clinical cases and surface and radiological anatomy.

**ANAT3131****Functional Anatomy 1***Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Tracey*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* ANAT2111**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system in the head and neck and upper limb. Includes biomechanics of connective tissue in particular bone, cartilage and tendon. Tutorials involve study of prosected specimens, X rays and surface anatomy; students also carry out their own dissections of the upper limb.

**ANAT3141****Functional Anatomy 2***Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Tracey*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* ANAT3131**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system in the trunk and lower limb. Includes functional aspects of muscle and a discussion of the mechanics and energetics of walking and running. Tutorials involve study of prosected specimens, X rays and surface anatomy; students also carry out their own dissections of the lower limb.

**ANAT3211****Histology 2***Staff Contact: Dr B. Freeman*

U1 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ANAT2211

**Note/s:** ANAT3211 and ANAT3220 are mutually exclusive. Students who have completed ANAT3220 may undertake additional work for ANAT3211. The two subjects together count as 1 unit. Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Advanced mammalian histology, with particular reference to the human. Practical histological procedures: fixation, section preparation, staining. Microscopy. Theoretical, practical and applied histochemistry. Project work. Electron microscopy.

**ANAT3220****Histological and Histochemical Techniques***Staff Contact: Dr B. Freeman*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011, BIOS1021 and any 1 of BIOC2101 and BIOC2201, BIOS2061 or ANAT2211**Note/s:** Excluded ANAT3211.

Practical histological procedures: fixation, section preparation, staining. Microscopy. Theoretical, practical and applied histochemistry.

**ANAT3311****Mammalian Embryology***Staff Contact: Dr M. Smith*

U1 F HPW3

*Corequisites:* ANAT2211, ANAT2111**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

History of embryology and its development as a science. The mammalian reproductive system. Gametogenesis. Fertilisation and cleavage. Development and implantation of blastocyst. Development of embryonic disc, embryonic membranes, placenta. Comparative mammalian placentation. Human embryogenesis. Development of human fetus. Characteristics of external form. Teratology. Human organogenesis. Comparative mammalian development. Biochemistry and embryogenesis.

**ANAT3411****Neuroanatomy 1***Staff Contact: Dr E. Tancred*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* ANAT2211, ANAT2111**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Nerve cells and glial cells, cytoarchitecture of brain and spinal cord. Functional anatomy of sensory and motor processing, and higher cerebral functions such as language and emotions. Blood supply of the central nervous system, cerebrospinal fluid and membranous coverings. Comparative anatomy of the brain.

**ANAT3421****Neuroanatomy 2***Staff Contact: A/Prof P. Waite*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ANAT3411**Note/s:** Restricted to program 7000 or in the Anatomy Quota.

Topics of contemporary neuroanatomy and neuroscience. Includes: sensory, motor, and associational areas of the cerebral cortex, cerebral asymmetry, hippocampus, regulatory centres of the brainstem, organisation of cerebellum, sensory organs. Recent advances in chemical neuroanatomy and neuroendocrinology. Neuroanatomy of major neurological diseases, scientific basis of novel approaches to treatment. Recent work on the development of the brain. The course is organised in seminar format, and is based primarily on original publications. Students are required to undertake a substantial amount of private study.

**Anatomy Level IV****ANAT4000****Anatomy 4***Staff Contact: Dr K. Ashwell*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of Year 3 of program 7000 or equivalent including 6 Level III units, at least 4 of which must be Anatomy units.

An honours program consisting of the preparation of a thesis proposal, an undergraduate thesis and participation in School seminars.

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours Program through seminars, essays and participation in School seminars.

**ANAT4509****Anatomy 4B Honours Project***Staff Contact: Dr K. Ashwell*

U6 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of Year 3 of Program 7000 or equivalent, including 6 Level III units of which at least 4 must be Anatomy units.**Excluded:** ANAT4000

An honours program consisting of a thesis proposal, a short undergraduate thesis in the form of a scientific paper, and participation in School seminars. For the award of honours, this subject must be taken in conjunction with 4 other units (normally including ANAT4510) approved by the Head of School.

**ANAT4510****Basic Research Methods***Staff Contact: Dr K. Ashwell*

U1 F

*Prerequisites:* Acceptance into Honours year.

An introduction to basic research techniques and methods, appropriate for Honours level. Topics will include: laboratory safety, light and electron microscopy, photography, laboratory techniques and equipment, quantitative methods, stereology, analysis of data, presentation of data.

---

**Aviation****AVEN1910****Flying Training 1***Staff Contact: Flight Standards Officer*

F

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Practical flying training and associated ground training by contracted flying school. (See Note re Flying Training Syllabus)

**AVEN2910****Flying Training 2***Staff Contact: Flight Standards Officer*

F

*Prerequisites:* Flying Training 1**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Practical flying training and associated ground training by contracted flying school. (See Note re Flying Training Syllabus)

**AVEN3910****Flying Training 3***Staff Contact: Flight Standards Officer*

F

*Prerequisites:* Flying Training 2**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Practical flying training and associated ground training by contracted flying school. (See Note re Flying Training Syllabus)

**Note: Flying Training Syllabus.** A detailed description of the Flying Training Syllabus is available from the Flight Standards Officer.

**Industrial Experience***Staff Contact: Flight Standards Officer***Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

This will involve visiting Aerospace manufacturing facilities, airlines operation and maintenance bases, airport facilities, (including ATC) migration and custom activities and general tourist organisations to provide the student with a broad context for their specific studies.

---

**Banking and Finance****Banking and Finance Level II****FINS2613****Business Finance***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* FINS2612 OR any two of ACCT1511, ECON1102 and ECON1203**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 1400, 6810.

Looks at the essential aspects of financial decision making in business including: factors influencing capital expenditure decisions; alternative approaches to valuation;

factors affecting the formulation of the capital structure; and influence of the capital market environment.

## Banking and Finance Level II/III

### FINS2612

#### Australian Capital Markets

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T1

*Corequisites:* ECON1102 and ECON1203 or completion of Stage 1 for students from other faculties.

**Note/s:** Restricted to program 1400.

Analysis of markets for the financial assets including the money, bond, stock and futures markets; the structure of interest rates; flow of funds of financial institutions; the regulatory structure of markets and the interrelations among markets.

## Banking and Finance Level III

### FINS2624

#### Investments

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* FINS2613

**Note/s:** Excluded FINS2714 and FINS3615. Restricted to program 6810.

Introduces to investment theory and practice. The first part of the subject develops the primary asset pricing models, including CAPM and APT models, examines relevant empirical tests, and applies the models to the problem of measuring portfolio performance. This is followed by a study of investment management in the social, ethical and economic context. Topics include security analysis of bonds and equities; the use of options, futures and forwards in portfolio hedging and risk management; and current issues in portfolio management including "green" funds, passive vs active management, index funds and international diversification.

### FINS3625

#### Applied Corporate Finance

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* FINS2613

**Note/s:** Excluded FINS3715 and FINS2614. Restricted to programs 1400, 6810.

This subject focuses on advanced issues associated with the investment and financing decisions of corporations. Topics include mergers and takeovers, management buy outs, executive compensation schemes, advanced capital budgeting problems, and issues in treasury management. The treatment includes a discussion of ethical issues.

## Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics

**Note:** Some subjects that appear in this section may be restricted to students for whom the subject comprises a compulsory part of their program.

## Biochemistry Level II

### BIOC2101

#### Principles of Biochemistry

*Staff Contact: Dr. K. Moon and Mr. H. Shoory*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201 or CHEM1002

**Note/s:** Excluded BIOC2312, BIOC2372, CHEM2929. Enrolment in this unit may be subject to quota restrictions. Such restrictions will only apply to students taking this unit as an elective part of their program.

An introduction to modern biochemistry covering fundamental aspects of the structure-function relationships of proteins and an overall coverage of intermediary metabolism. Major topics to be covered will include: the nature and function of enzymes; the metabolic working of cells, tissues and organs; the interrelationships between the pathways of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism; the vital role of enzymes and hormones in catalysis and metabolic regulation; the energy-trapping mechanisms of animals and plants; interesting variations on the central metabolic pathways in various life forms. Practical work to complement the lectures and to introduce the principles of biochemical analysis.

### BIOC2201

#### Principles of Molecular Biology

*Staff contact: Dr T. Stewart & Mr. H. Shoory*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOC2101

**Note/s:** Excluded BIOC2312, BIOC2372

Enrolment in this unit may be subject to quota restrictions. Such restrictions will only apply to students taking this unit as an elective part of their program.

This unit provides an introduction to modern molecular biology and covers the molecular mechanisms of gene expression and the fundamental aspects of recombinant DNA technology. The major topics to be covered include: The structure and function of DNA and RNA. The replication and transcription of DNA. Translation of the genetic code into an amino acid sequence during protein synthesis. Regulation of gene expression. Manipulation of DNA including fragmentation by restriction enzymes, cloning of DNA fragments into vectors, hybridization analysis and principles of DNA sequencing. Protein structure and function, protein engineering and site-directed mutagenesis. Amplification of DNA by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Practical work to complement the lectures.

### BIOC2372

#### Biomedical Biochemistry

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Edwards*

U2 F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201 or CHEM1002

**Note/s:** Excluded BIOC2101, BIOC2201, BIOC2312, CHEM2929

Introduction to modern biochemistry and molecular biology with emphasis on the human. The properties and roles of the biologically important molecules including amino acids, peptides and proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids. The nature and function of enzymes as catalysts. The intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and nitrogenous compounds in the various tissues and organs

and the interrelationships between these pathways. The role of hormones in metabolic regulation. The respiratory chain, oxidative phosphorylation and energy-trapping systems. The molecular mechanism of gene expression including DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Recombinant DNA technology and protein engineering. The impact of modern molecular biology in forensic science and in the study of inherited diseases. Practical work to complement the lectures.

## Biochemistry Level III

### BIOC3111

#### Molecular Biology of Proteins

*Staff Contact: Dr G. King*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201, CHEM2021 or CHEM2041

*Note/s:* Excluded 41.102, 41.102A.

Modern aspects of the structure function relationships of proteins including discussion of the latest techniques of protein characterisation. Topics include: separation and analytical procedures; determination of amino acid sequence data; the nature of protein and protein ligand interactions including aspects of substrate binding, enzyme kinetics and enzyme mechanisms; the molecular architecture of proteins from the standpoint of the relationships among primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary structures; aspects of protein engineering. Practical work illustrates and complements the lectures and provides experience with modern techniques of protein molecular biology.

### BIOC3121

#### Molecular Biology of Nucleic Acids

*Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Mackinlay*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201, CHEM2021 or CHEM2041

*Note/s:* Excluded 41.102, 41.102A.

Detailed analysis of gene structure and function including: structure and properties of polynucleotides such as DNA and RNA; structure of chromatin; mechanisms and regulation of gene replication, transcription and translation; recombinant DNA technology, nucleic acid sequencing, DNA-DNA and DNA-RNA hybridisation as important tools of modern molecular biology; protein production using recombinant DNA systems. Practical work illustrates and complements the lectures and provides experience with contemporary biochemical techniques.

### BIOC3131

#### Biochemistry and Genetic Engineering of Plants

*Staff Contact: Dr I. McFarlane*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

The techniques of recombinant DNA technology and plant tissue culture with their application to the modification and improvement of plant productivity.

Plant organ, tissue and cell culture, organogenesis, embryogenesis and clonal plant propagation. The long term preservation of germplasm and plant genetic resources. Products from cultures, plant cells and the technology of plant cell culture. Structure and expression of plant genes.

Plant molecular biology including cloning plant genes and vectors for gene cloning. Genetic manipulation of plants to improve their natural resistance to pests, disease and environmental stress. Practical work provides training in the basic techniques of plant tissue culture with application of selected techniques to plant genetic engineering.

### BIOC3261

#### Human Biochemistry

*Staff Contact: Dr A. Bagnara*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

This unit covers the aspects of metabolism that are of particular relevance to the human. The major topics to be covered will be selected from: Nutrition, exercise, neurochemistry, xenobiotics, nucleotide and one-carbon metabolism, genetic diseases and molecular aspects of parasitology. The role of triglyceride, cholesterol and lipoprotein metabolism in human health, and other selected areas of human nutrition. Exercise, the metabolic fuels utilised and the use of in vivo NMR to monitor changes in energy metabolism. Specialised aspects of endocrinology and neurochemistry including prostaglandins, leukotrienes, enkephalins and endorphins. The interrelation of purines, pyrimidines, folate and cobalamin metabolism in humans. Xenobiotics: the metabolism of foreign compounds by humans. Biochemical aspects of genetic disease including the use of recombinant DNA techniques for prenatal diagnosis and carrier detection. Molecular studies of malaria and other parasites of the human. Practical work to amplify the lectures.

### BIOC3271

#### Cellular Biochemistry and Control

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Edwards*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

Cell biology from a molecular viewpoint. Biochemical aspects of cellular organisation and how they are integrated and controlled. The arrangement of the component molecules of organelles, their function in integrated cellular metabolism and the molecular interactions between the cells of multicellular organisms. The biochemistry of the cytoskeleton, carriers and intracellular transport systems. The regulation of cellular processes at the molecular endocrine level. Growth and differentiation. Aspects of cancer metabolism, the biochemistry of cell to cell communication and the structure and function of the extracellular matrix. Complementary to BIOS3141 Ultrastructure and Function of Cells and students with a special interest in cell biology are encouraged to take both subjects. Practical work amplifies the lectures.

### BIOC3281

#### Recombinant DNA Techniques and Eukaryotic Molecular Biology

*Staff Contact: A/Prof. A. Mackinlay*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOC3121

*Note/s:* Excluded 41.132, 41.102E.

The organisation of the genomes of higher organisms derived mainly from the application of recombinant DNA technology and related techniques. Methods used for the isolation, identification and characterisation of eukaryotic

genomes in terms of the organisation of single copy and repeated sequences and of coding and non-coding sequences and of several gene clusters, eg the alpha and beta globin gene cluster. Mechanisms known to operate in the control of eukaryotic gene expression, both at the DNA level and at the level of RNA processing. Review of several specialised genetic systems in plants and animals such as mitochondria, chloroplasts and RNA and DNA tumour viruses. Practical work provides training in the use of sterile techniques and in working with polynucleotides under nuclease-free conditions, using basic techniques such as hybridisation and DNA sequencing.

#### **BIOC3291**

##### **Genes, Genomes, and Evolution**

*Staff contact: Dr. A. Wilton*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2021

Current concepts and theories in genetics concentrating on Eucaryotes including humans. The generation of variation examined at the molecular level for fundamental genetic process of mutation, recombination and repair. The evolution of the genome, maintenance of variation, the effects of mutations and their relevance to disease. Ecological genetics and molecular evolution, genetics of cellular division process and developmental genetics. Practical uses of genetics including the use of transposable elements to manipulate genetic stock, transgenesis, genetics of cancer, pedigree analysis, disease gene mapping, gene therapy, cytogenetics. Unusual genetic mechanisms. Perspectives on genetics, history and future. Practical work and exercises to complement the lectures.

#### **Biochemistry Level IV**

##### **BIOC4318/BIOC4618**

##### **Biochemistry 4 (Honours)**

*Staff Contact: Dr I. McFarlane*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 4100 including 8 Level III units 4 of which must be Biochemistry units.

Advanced training in selected areas of biochemistry including a supervised research program that places emphasis on the use of specialised techniques relevant to the research area. A written thesis on the research is required.

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours Program by seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups.

#### **Servicing Subjects**

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subjects see the Faculty of Medicine Handbook.

##### **BIOC1319**

##### **Biochemistry for Medical Students**

##### **BIOC2329**

##### **Medical Biochemistry and Genetics**

## **Biological Science**

### **Biological Science Registration Centre (for courses in Botany and Zoology)**

This will be held in Biology Lab A (room G20, Biological Science building) as follows:

6-10 Feb	10.00-17.00
13-17 Feb	10.00-17.00
20-24 Feb	10.00-17.00

Students must obtain practical slots at that time for:  
 BIOS 2011 Evolutionary and Physiological Ecology  
 BIOS 2021 Introductory Genetics  
 BIOS 2051 Flowering Plants  
 BIOS 2061 Vertebrate Zoology  
 BIOS 3071 Conservation Biology and Biodiversity

Pre-enrolment in another faculty does NOT automatically entitle you to a place in your chosen practical time. You must obtain a seat from the Biological Science Registration Centre.

Students enrolling in other subjects do not need to sign on at the Biological Science Registration Centre but only need to attend the first lecture of the relevant course for practical assignments and further details. The location and timetable of lectures and practicals for all subjects in the School of Biological Science (Botany and Zoology) can be obtained from the Biological Science Registration Centre or from the notice boards on the fifth floor of the Biological Sciences Building

**Note:** Some subjects that appear in this section may be restricted to students for whom the subject comprises a compulsory part of their program.

### **Biological Science Level I**

#### **BIOS1011**

##### **Biology A**

*Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augée*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Required: 2 unit Science (Physics) 53100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53100, or 3 unit Science 90150, or 4 unit Science 150

**Note/s:** Prerequisites for BIOS1011 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director) but students without knowledge of chemistry will find BIOS1011 difficult. Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at UNISEARCH HOUSE on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult it for details of the course and assessments.

The biology of cells; their structure as seen with light and electron microscope; how they move, take in and excrete substances; their chemistry and use of energy. Inheritance and mutations; genes and how they work. The theory covered in the lectures and tutorials is illustrated by observation and experiment in laboratory classes.

**BIOS1021****Biology B**

*Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 (however, students without this prerequisite may seek the permission of the Director to enrol)

The evolution, diversity and behaviour of living things and the ways in which they have adapted to varying environments. Emphasis on the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, and their roles in Australian ecosystems. The theory covered in lectures and tutorials is illustrated by observation and experiment in laboratory classes, which include dissection of a toad and a rat.

**Biological Science Level II****BIOS2011****Evolutionary and Physiological Ecology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P Steinberg*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

**Note/s:** Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G20, Biological Sciences Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Introduction to functional relationships between living organisms and environments in which they live. Emphasis on interactions within and between populations, ecological energies, ecophysiology, and the theory of evolution by natural selection. Plants, animals and microbes are covered. Also serves content as an introduction to the process of scientific enquiry.

**BIOS2021****Introductory Genetics**

*Staff Contact: Dr W. Sherwin, Dr A. Wilton*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

*Corequisite:* BIOC2201

**Note/s:** Enrolment in this unit may be subject to quota restrictions. Such restrictions will only apply to students taking this unit as an elective part of their program. Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G20, Biological Sciences Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Genome structure and life cycles in prokaryotes and Eukaryotes: DNA, gene mapping, cytogenetics. Genetic transmission, mutation, recombination. Gene regulation, interaction and development. Genetic variation and evolution of molecules, populations and species: Mating, selection, migration, population size, mutation, environment. Applications, including humans and genetic engineering.

**BIOS2031****Biology of Invertebrates**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof P. Greenaway*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

**Note/s:** Enrolment in this unit may be subject to quota restrictions. Such restrictions will only apply to students taking this unit as an elective part of their program.

A comparative study of morphology, taxonomy, functional biology and evolutionary relationships of invertebrates.

Emphasis on major phyla and marine forms. Practical work includes anatomy of living and preserved specimens (including dissections) and a compulsory fieldcamp. Personal expenses will be incurred.

**BIOS2041****Biometry**

*Staff Contact: Mr A. Woods*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2801, MATH2901, MATH2841.

Application of statistics to biological data. The main probability distributions (chi square, normal, student's t, F). Estimation statistics and tests of hypotheses. Parametric and nonparametric anovas and linear regression/correlation. Goodness of fit testing. *A. priori* and *A. posteriori* comparisons. Introduction to factorial analysis.

**BIOS2051****Flowering Plants**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Ashford*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

**Note/s:** Enrolment in this unit may be subject to quota restrictions. Such restrictions will only apply to students taking this unit as an elective part of their program. Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G20, Biological Sciences Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Basic plant biology including cell structure, plant morphology and anatomy, water and sugar transport, seed structure and physiology, plant growth and development arborescence, leaves and photosynthesis, roots, micro-organisms and nutrition, evolution of land plants and plant taxonomy. Practical work: plant anatomy and light microscopy; collection of numerical data and a statistical analysis, plant identification

**BIOS2061****Vertebrate Zoology**

*Staff Contact: Dr M. Augee*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

**Note/s:** Excluded 45.301, 17.732. Practical class allocations must be obtained during re-enrolment week from room G20, Biological Science Building. Enrolment in this unit may be subject to quota restrictions. Such restrictions will only apply to students taking this unit as an elective part of their program.

Comparative study of the Chordata, with particular reference to the vertebrates, including morphology, systematics, evolution and natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement lectures. 1

The course includes projects or field excursions. Field excursions may incur personal expenses.

## Biological Science Level III

### BIOS3011

#### Animal Behaviour

*Staff Contact: Dr D. Croft*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS2031 or BIOS2061.

Theory and practice in the biological study of animal behaviour: ethology and behavioural ecology. The observation and description of behaviour along with the development, function and evolution of behaviour in an ecological context are examined as important elements in the analysis of behaviour, particularly social behaviour. Topics include foraging behaviour, communication, home range, territorial behaviour, aggression and dominance, sexual behaviour, mate choice, mating systems, play and social organisation. Examples are drawn from the Australian fauna and both field and laboratory work are included.

### BIOS3021

#### Comparative Animal Physiology

*Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Beal*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2031 or BIOS2061

The physiology of invertebrates and vertebrates including the special features of Australian mammals. The topics examined include reproduction, hormones, nerves, blood, circulation, respiration and kidneys with emphasis on the control and integration of organ systems and body functions.

### BIOS3031

#### Ecological Physiology

*Staff Contact: Prof T. Dawson, A/Prof P. Greenaway*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2031 or BIOS2061

Physiological adaptation to habitat in animals. The problems imposed by environmental conditions on salt and water balance, excretion, gas exchange, metabolism and temperature regulation/acclimation will be considered. Underlying themes include the colonisation of land from aquatic habitats and adaption to severe habitats. Emphasis will be placed on the Australian fauna. A field trip to Western NSW is part of the course and will incur expense.

### BIOS3051

#### Insect Diversity and Management

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Anderson and Dr. C. Orton*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS2031

Insect diversity, classification and identification, internal and external anatomy. Insect ecology, physiology and behaviour, including pheromones. Management of urban and agricultural insect pests, insecticides and their action, resistance, advantages and disadvantages of pest control methods. Practical classes to illustrate lectures. Students must present insect collection for assessment.

### BIOS3061

#### Plant Ecosystem Processes

*Staff Contact: Dr R. McMurtrie*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS102 and any 2 Level II Science subjects

Interactions of plants with their soil and atmospheric environments. Plant growth and decomposition processes. Cycling of carbon, water and nutrients in plant ecosystems. Role of fungi in ecosystems. Mineral nutrition and water uptake in plants. Root systems. Plant strategies for improving mineral nutrition. The role of symbiosis in mineral nutrition. Impacts of global change on vegetation. Role of terrestrial ecosystems in the global carbon budget. Relating vegetation to climate using the BIOCLIM package.

### BIOS3071

#### Conservation Biology and Biodiversity

*Staff Contact: Dr W. Sherwin*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021, plus any 2 Level II Biological Science subjects

**Note/s:** Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G20, Biological Sciences Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Applications of community biology, population ecology and genetics to management of environmental problems in nature and artificial ecosystems, including Australian examples. Nature and importance of global diversity. Management and design of programs for the conservation of species and ecosystems, including reserves, off site conservation, and computer simulations. Field excursions compulsory.

### BIOS3081

#### Ocean Biology and Fisheries

*Staff Contact: Dr I. Suthers*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MSC12001 or 2 Level II units in Biological Science

**Note/s:** Students intending to enrol in this unit should register with the School of Biological Science for the February field trip by 9 December.

The ocean environment and its effect on the life of marine organisms. Emphasis on the biology of zooplankton and fish, together with the study of fisheries. Field studies are an integral component. Personal expenses will be incurred.

Complements BIOS3091 Marine Biology.

### BIOS3091

#### Marine Botany and Ecology

*Staff Contact: A/Prof R. King*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MSC12011 or 2 Level II units in Biological Science

Marine benthic habitats. Biology and physiology of algae, seagrasses, mangroves and saltmarsh. Community dynamics on rocky shores and reefs. Mariculture and biotechnology. Plant/animal interactions and population dynamics of marine benthic invertebrates. Fieldwork is included.

Complements BIOS3081 Ocean Biology and Fisheries.



**BIOS3111****Population and Community Ecology***Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Fox*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1021 and MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

Factors regulating dynamics of interacting populations, renewable resource management, ecosystem stability, cycles and chaos, simulation modelling in ecology, niche theory, competition, habitat selection, community structure, species diversity, island biogeography, ecological gradients. Succession following disturbance (fire, mining, or logging). Participation in fieldwork is essential.

**BIOS3121****Plant Systematics and Development***Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Quinn*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2051**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995. Offered in 1996.

Techniques of plant systematics, including the recognition and classification of species, genera and higher order taxa. Assessment of evolutionary relationships using molecular and other data, and the use of computer models to reconstruct and test hypothetical phylogenies. Modern approaches to the exploration of plant structure and development, includes the use of the electron microscope. The main emphasis is placed on seed plants.

**BIOS3131****Mammalogy***Staff Contact: Prof M. Archer*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2061

An introduction to the origin and nature of mammals, their evolutionary patterns, diversity, contemporary and historical biogeography, community structure, life history strategies compared with those from other lands, field techniques and aspects of conservation biology. Focus on endemic Australian mammals: monotremes, marsupials, bats, cetaceans, rodents, dingos and humans. Includes field excursions. Field excursions may incur personal expenses.

**BIOS3151****Lower plants and fungi***Staff Contact: A/Prof A Ashford*

U1 S1 HPW6, 2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs lab per week

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2051

Examines the structural diversity and evolution of plants, with emphasis on non-seed-bearing land plants (ferns, lycophytes, mosses and liverworts) and fungi. The adaptive significance of some of the characteristic features of the major groups are explored.

**Biological Science Level IV****BIOS4013/BIOS4019****Biological Science 4 (Honours)***Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Quinn*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 1700 including 7 Level III units**BIOS4023/BIOS4029****Botany 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 1743 including 7 Level III units, 4 of which must be Botany units or a closely related discipline**BIOS4033/BIOS4039****Zoology 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 1745 including 7 Level III units 4 of which must be Zoology units

The Category C General Education requirements are met within these Honours Programs by seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups.

---

**Biotechnology****Biotechnology Level III****BIOT3011****Biotechnology A***Staff Contact: Prof N Dunn*

S1 L3 T3

*Prerequisite:* BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

The basic principles involved in the operation of microbial processes on an industrial scale. Includes: the selection, maintenance and improvement of microorganisms; the influence of physical and chemical factors on the microbial environment; the control of environmental factors; the effects of operational patterns on batch and continuous flow cultivation; aeration and agitation; scaleup of microbial processes; air and media sterilisation; the harvesting, purification and standardisation of products; the principles involved in microbial processes for chemical, pharmaceutical and food production, microbial waste treatment and environmental control. The laboratory component includes manipulation of microorganisms, laboratoryscale fermenter operation, microbial enzyme isolation, visits to industrial fermentation plants and industrial seminars.

**BIOT3021****Biotechnology B***Staff Contact: Prof P. Rogers*

S2 L2 T4

*Prerequisite:* BIOT3011

Application of principles of biotechnology to the analysis and design of microbial processes of industrial relevance (antibiotics, microbial enzymes, single cell protein from carbohydrates and hydrocarbons, fermented foods and beverages, amino acids and vitamins, microbial polysaccharides, activated sludge and photosynthetic processes for waste treatment, microbial leaching of low grade minerals). Emphasis on quantitative approach: mass and heat balance calculations, kinetic and thermodynamic analysis, detailed equipment design and specification, process design and layout, process simulation, plant location, application of optimisation techniques. The economics of microbial processes are considered and comparison made with alternative modes of production or treatment. The economics of agroindustry in Australia using

microbial processes. Marketing of fermentation products, clinical trials required, legal constraints, patent rights. Technical and economic feasibility studies, and a design project.

#### **BIOT3031**

##### **Microbial Genetics**

*Staff Contact: Dr S. Delaney*

U1 S1 L2 T4

*Prerequisites:* BIOS2011, BIOS2021, BIOC2101, BIOC2201 and MICR2201

**Note/s:** Excluded MICR3021.

This unit is suitable for students majoring in Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology or Genetics. It deals with major aspects of the genetics of bacteriophage, bacteria and yeast. Topics include plasmids and transposable genetic elements, gene transfer, mutagenesis and DNA repair, mutants, bacteriophage genetics, gene cloning (vectors, recombinant DNA techniques) and genetics of nitrogen fixation.

#### **BIOT3061**

##### **Monoclonal Antibody and Genetic Techniques in Biotechnology**

*Staff Contact: Dr S. Mahler*

U1 S2 L2 T4

*Prerequisite:* BIOC2101, BIOC2201

Recent developments in biotechnology have resulted in techniques which are widely applied in industrial, clinical, veterinary, agricultural and research laboratories. Many of these techniques have resulted from the development of monoclonal antibodies and the development of gene probes. The course includes: antibody structure; production of monoclonal antibodies, cell fusion, hybridoma selection, culture techniques, purification; analytical techniques employing monoclonal antibodies (RIA, ELISA); therapeutic application of antibodies, immunotoxins; gene probes; restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLP); gene probes for disease detection, identification of bacteria and viruses; forensic application of DNA fingerprinting. Tutorial and practical work to complement the lectures.

#### **Biotechnology Level IV**

##### **BIOT4073/BIOT4083**

##### **Biotechnology (Honours)**

*Staff Contact: Prof N. Dunn*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of 8 Level III units 4 of which must be Biotechnology or related discipline

Advanced formal training in selected areas of biotechnology and participation in one of the School's research projects.

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours Program by seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups.

## **Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics**

### **Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics Level IV**

#### **BSSM4013/BSSM4019**

##### **Geology and Physics 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 0100 including 8 Level III units

Combines Geology and Physics in Program 0100, made by arrangement with the Heads of the two Schools.

#### **BSSM4023/BSSM4029**

##### **Ecology 4 (Honours)**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Fox*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of Program 6851, 6852 or 6853 including 6 Level III units

#### **BSSM4103/BSSM4109**

##### **Genetics 4 (Honours)**

*Staff Contact: Prof I. Dawes*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of Program 6840 including 6 Level III units

The Category C General Education requirements are met by participation in the Category C program offered by the supervisor's School.

## **Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry**

### **Polymer Science**

#### **POLY3010**

##### **Polymer Science**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Burford*

S1 L2 S2 Lab2

*Prerequisites:* CHEM2011, CHEM2021, MATH2021, MATH2819

*Co or prerequisites:* INDC3090

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Polymerisation chemistry and processes. Step and radical chain polymerization. Ionic (including stereoregular) polymerisation. Methods including bulk, suspension, emulsion, solution and gas phase polymerisation. Industrially important polymers and their manufacture. Principles of analysis. Molecular weight distribution. Thermodynamics of polymer solutions. Polymer chain conformation. Viscoelasticity. Mechanical behaviour. Polymer morphology. Thermal behaviour and analysis. Chemistry and physics of elastomers. Elements of polymer compounding and fabrication. New polymers.

## Chemistry

### Chemistry Level I

#### CHEM1101

##### Chemistry 1A

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-200, or 2 unit Physics 53-100

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure. Changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Thermodynamics. Equilibrium constants, acid-base and solubility. Oxidation and reduction. Kinetics.

#### CHEM1201

##### Chemistry 1B

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U1 S2 or Summer Session HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM1101

**Note/s:** Students who require CHEM1101 and CHEM1201 but have not undertaken chemistry at HSC Level should take CHEM1401 before proceeding to CHEM1101. However, no more than two Level I Chemistry units may be counted towards a Science degree.

#### CHEM1401

##### Introductory Chemistry A

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100.

**Note/s:** This subject is only for students who do not have the prerequisite for CHEM1101.

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. States of matter, changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Thermodynamics, enthalpy, entropy, free energy. Oxidation and reduction, electrode potentials. Kinetics.

#### CHEM1501

##### Introductory Chemistry B

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-200, or 2 unit Physics 53-100

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995

#### CHEM1601

##### Living with Chemistry

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100

**Note/s:** This is a terminating subject for students who are interested in Chemistry, but for whom it is not a compulsory subject in that course.

This course is a study of the impact of chemistry on the development of our civilisation. The physical and chemical properties of matter and the rules that govern these properties will be introduced through the study and analysis of some everyday materials. Topics include elements and compounds; chemical energy as a source of electricity; atomic and molecular structure; stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry; energy: food, fuels and chemical; acids and bases: acidity of common substances; the gas laws; organic chemistry and its importance in biological systems.

### Chemistry Level II

#### CHEM2011

##### Physical Chemistry

*Staff Contact: Prof R. F. Howe*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

First, second and third laws of thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics. Chemical and phase equilibria. Solutions of electrolytes and nonelectrolytes. Principles and applications of electrochemistry. Reaction kinetics, order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rate. Molecular energy levels. Structure of solids and solid surfaces.

#### CHEM2021

##### Organic Chemistry

*Staff Contact: Dr R. Read*

U1 F or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM1002

Discussion of the major types of organic reaction mechanisms, eg addition, substitution, elimination, free radical, molecular rearrangement within context of important functional groups. Introduction to the application of spectroscopic methods to structure determination.

#### CHEM2031

##### Inorganic Chemistry and Structure

*Staff Contact: Dr N. Duffy*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM1002

Experimental basis for theories of electronic structure of atoms and molecules. Concepts and consequences of quantum theory. Structure, energetics and bonding in the solid state. Principles of co-ordination chemistry. Occurrence, preparation, properties and reactions of selected compounds of transition and main group elements.

**CHEM2041****Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis***Staff Contact: Dr G. Moran*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

General procedures in analytical science, accuracy, propagation of errors, precision. Analytical equilibrium chemistry, titrimetric and gravimetric analysis. Solvent extraction. Electroanalytical methods. Chromatography. Optical spectroscopy, instrumental aspects of all major spectroscopic methods.

**Chemistry Level III****CHEM3011****Physical Chemistry***Staff Contact: Dr D. Alderdice*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, CHEM2011, CHEM2031, CHEM2041

Electronic, vibrational and rotational spectroscopy. Quantum mechanics of spectroscopic transitions. Statistical thermodynamics as the link between molecular and macroscopic properties. Molecular kinetics: transition state theory, potential energy surfaces, molecular dynamics, ultra fast kinetics. Structure and properties of solids.

**CHEM3021****Organic Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Gallagher*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2021

Synthesis and reactions of the principal types of aromatic heterocyclic systems. Stereochemistry. Synthesis and reactions of carbocyclic systems. Application of spectroscopic methods, eg nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, to determination of organic structures.

**CHEM3031****Inorganic Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof H. Goodwin*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2031

Descriptive chemistry and bonding, stereochemistry, magnetic and spectroscopic properties, stabilities of complexes of normal and inner transition series elements. Stabilisation of oxidation states. Aspects of the chemistry of p-block elements including the inert pair effect.

**CHEM3041****Analytical Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Matousek*

U1 S1 or S2\* HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2041**Note/s:** \*S2 availability subject to demand

Instrument design, theory and operating principles for the following instrumental areas: electrochemical, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, chromatography, mass spectrometry, automated analysis.

**CHEM3111****Surface Chemistry: Principles and Applications***Staff Contact: Dr R. Lamb*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM3011

Structure of solid surfaces. Energetics and kinetics of adsorption. Characterisation of surfaces and adsorbed molecules. Liquid - gas, liquid - solid and solid - solid interfaces. Principles of heterogeneous catalysis; elementary steps in catalytic reactions. Examples of catalytic processes. Applications of surface chemistry.

**CHEM3121****Synthetic Organic Chemistry***Staff Contact: Prof M Paddon-Row*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM3021

Modern functional group transformations with particular reference to positional and stereochemical control. Pericyclic reactions and photochemistry; Woodward-Hoffman rules. Principles of planning organic synthesis; disconnection approach.

**CHEM3131****Advanced Inorganic Chemistry***Staff Contact: Dr D. Phillips*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM3031

Inorganic reactions and reactivity, reactions of co-ordinated ligands and activation of small molecules. Group theory and spectroscopy. Bio-inorganic chemistry; the occurrence and co-ordination of metals in biology, common metal containing enzymes. Heavy metals, detoxification mechanisms and inorganic aspects of environmental chemistry. Inorganic compounds and materials with significant electronic and magnetic properties.

**CHEM3141****Advanced Analytical Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Matousek*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM3041

Advanced approaches to problem solving in analytical science using modern instrumental techniques and microcomputers for the analysis of complex organic, biological, inorganic and environmental materials. Selection and optimisation of instrumental parameters; theory of separation strategies for identification and quantitative determinations. Networking of computer-controlled work stations for laboratory automation and management.

**CHEM3211****Physical Chemistry of Large Molecules***Staff Contact: Dr D. Smith*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2011**Note/s:** Not available in 1995

Classification of macromolecules; naturally occurring and synthetic polymers. Techniques for the characterisation of macromolecules. Intermolecular forces and structural modelling. Thermodynamics and kinetics of macromolecular solutions. Colloid chemistry; colloidal dispersions, electrical and transport properties of dispersions. Micelles.

**CHEM3221****Biological Organic Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof N. Cheetham*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM3021

Interdisciplinary aspects of selected classes of organic compounds of biological significance. Properties of proteins, poly-saccharides. Structural and synthetic aspects of selected drugs; metabolism and analysis. Herbicides, fungicides, pesticides; synthesis, degradation, mode of action.

**CHEM3231****Nuclear and Radiation Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Long*

U1 S1\* or S2\* HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM2011 or CHEM2021 or CHEM2031 or CHEM2041**Note/s:** Not available in 1995 Session 1

Origin and properties of nuclear radiations, their interaction with matter and their detection and measurement. Effect of radiation on living cells, contamination and radiation hazards, factors affecting radiotoxicity. Applications of isotopes as tracers and radiation sources.

**CHEM3311****Environmental Chemistry***Staff Contact: Prof. R. Howe*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM2011, CHEM2041

Physical chemistry of the environment. The chemistry of water in the environment; rivers, estuaries and oceans. The chemistry of the atmosphere: photolysis, primary and secondary pollutants. The distribution of elements in ecosystems. Analysis of naturally occurring species and pollutants.

**CHEM3321****Applied Organic Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof N. Cheetham*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Corequisite:* CHEM3021

Polymerisation processes and synthetic polymers; initiators, chain transfer agents, retarders. Pigments and dyestuffs; Basis of colour in organic compounds. Oxidation and reduction processes; theory and industrial importance.

**CHEM3421****Materials and Processes Affecting the Environment***Staff Contact: Prof I. Dance*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2011, CHEM2021, CHEM2031, CHEM2041**Note/s:** Excluded CHEM3221, CHEM3231

Metal ions in aquatic environments: sources, distribution and transport. Organometallic compounds: industrial and biological sources, reactivities and transformations. Compounds of heavy metals and their environmental effects. Naturally occurring and man-made radioisotopes; mechanisms of transport; radionuclides in the food chain. Production and properties of hydrocarbons, solvents, agricultural chemical and pesticides. Common plastics and cellulosic products. Toxic byproducts of industrial processes. Types and origins of air pollution.

**CHEM3431****Chemistry of Pollution Control***Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Crank*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2011, CHEM2021, CHEM2031, CHEM2041, CHEM3421

Handling and disposal of reactive and toxic chemicals. Modes of dispersal of organic materials in the environment. Chemical transformations in the environment; oxidations, hydrolysis, photochemical and microbiological changes. Catalytic and photochemical processes for the degradation of wastes. Detoxification of heavy metals. The chemistry of waste water and sewage treatment. Catalytic processes for air pollution control. Isolation and disposal of radiochemical wastes.

**CHEM3441****Environmental Monitoring***Staff Contact: Prof B. Hibbert*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2011, CHEM2021, CHEM2031, CHEM2041**Note/s:** Excluded CHEM3041

Environmental sampling. Theory and operating principles of analytical methods: chromatography, spectrophotometry, ICP mass spectrometry and radiochemical assay. EPA standard methods and their relevance to Australia pollution problems. Remote sampling. Interpretation of analytical data from environmental samples.

**CHEM3510****Quantum Chemistry and Symmetry***Staff Contact: Prof R. Howe*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHEM2031

Principles of quantum mechanics. Approximate methods for quantum mechanical problems. Molecular orbital theories for molecules (eg Hückel, ab initio, SCF) and the calculation of molecular properties. Group theory and Symmetry operations applied to molecules. Correlation diagrams for chemical reactions and bonding. Applications to vibrational spectroscopy.

**CHEM3530****Molecular Structure Determination***Staff Contact: Dr N. Duffy*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* CHEM2031, CHEM2041

Techniques for the determination of molecular structure, with emphasis on multinuclear NMR and X-ray diffraction. Experimental requirements and procedures, instruments. Interpretation of results, applications in current research problems. Databases and computing; computer graphics and molecular modelling.

**CHEM3630****Organometallic Chemistry***Staff Contact: Dr N. Duffy*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* CHEM2021, CHEM2031

Preparation, structure and reactions of transition metal and main group organometallic compounds. Structure and bonding of ligands; ligand stabilisation and activation; novel effects of ligand bulk and geometry. Catalytic applications of organometallic compounds.

**CHEM3640****Computers in Chemistry***Staff Contact: Dr. R. Haines*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* CHEM2011, CHEM2041

Computing techniques introduced through specific chemical applications; simple and complex equilibria, rate equations, analysis of multicomponent mixtures, instrumental calibration curves. Treatment of transient signals. Specific case studies selected from spectroscopy, chromatography, and electrochemistry. Chemical databases and the literature, spectroscopic databases.

**CHEM3901****Environmental Toxicology***Staff Contact: A/Prof. G. Crank*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1002 or CHEM1101 and CHEM1201**Note/s:** This course is only available in the Advanced Science Environmental Science Program

Classification and properties of toxic substances. Biological properties of important classes of chemical compounds. Fate of xenobiotics in the human body, including detoxification and bioactivation. Chemical transformations of pollutants in the environment; air, water and soil pollution. Analysis of environmental pollutants at trace levels.

**Chemistry Level IV****CHEM4003/CHEM4004****Chemistry 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of Program 0200 or 0205 Including 8 Level III Units 4 of which must be Chemistry units.

Consists of selected series of lectures on advanced topics in Chemistry and a research project.

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours Program by seminars, discussion and the safety training program.

Students intending to seek admission to this program should consult the School re selection of units in the earlier years and apply to the Head of the School for consideration for admission at the end of Year 3 (or completion of requirements for the award of the pass degree).

**Servicing Subjects**

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subjects see the Faculty of Applied Science Handbook and Faculty of Engineering Handbook.

**CHEM1806****Chemistry 1EE***Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Science (Physics) 57-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 60-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-200**Note/s:** Restricted to Courses 3640 and 3725

Atomic and molecular structure and bonding. Chemical equilibrium. Rates of reactions. Thermochemistry. Ionic equilibria. Metals, electrochemistry and corrosion. Colloids and clays. Colligative properties of solutions. Organic chemistry, polymers. Applications of chemical principles to engineering.

**CHEM1807****Chemistry 1ME***Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U1 S1 HPW6

**Note/s:** excluded CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CHEM1002  
Restricted to Course 3681

Stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure. Chemistry of materials. Thermochemistry. Kinetics. Equilibrium. Oxidation and reduction, electro-chemistry and corrosion of metals. Introduction to organic chemistry, structure and properties of polymers, fuels and lubricants. Surface chemistry.

**CHEM1808****Chemistry 1CE***Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U1 S2 HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CHEM1002  
Restricted to course 3730

Atomic and molecular structure and bonding. Chemical equilibrium. Rates of reactions. Thermochemistry. Ionic equilibria. Metals, electrochemistry and corrosion. Colloids and clays. Colligative properties of solutions. Organic chemistry, polymers. Applications of chemical principles to engineering.

**CHEM1809****Biological Chemistry for Optometry Students***Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

U2 F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-200**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3950

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure. Gases, liquids and solutions. Thermodynamics. Kinetics. Equilibrium constants, acidbase and solubility. Oxidation and reduction. Organic chemistry including stereoisomerism. Amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and lipids. Enzymology. Bioenergetics. Carbohydrate metabolism, oxidative phosphorylation. Metabolism and hormone function.

**CHEM2818****Physical Chemistry for Materials Science and Engineering***Staff Contact: Prof R. F. Howe*

S1 or S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1002 or CHEM1101 and CHEM1201 and MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1021**Note/s:** Excluded 02.022A

First, second and third laws of thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics. Chemical and phase equilibria. Solutions of electrolytes and non-electrolytes. Principles and applications of electrochemistry. Reaction kinetics order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rate.

**CHEM2819****Physical Chemistry for Food and Fibre Science and Technology***Staff Contact: Prof R. F. Rowe*

S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1002 or CHEM1101 and CHEM1201 and MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1021**Note/s:** Excluded 02.002A

First, second and third laws of thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics. Chemical and phase equilibria. Solutions of electrolytes and non-electrolytes. Principles and applications of electrochemistry. Reaction kinetics order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rate. Colloid and surface chemistry; liquid surfaces, surface tension, adsorption, surfactants and detergency, colloidal dispersions and micelles, solid surfaces and adsorption on solids.

**CHEM2828****Organic and Inorganic Chemistry for Chemical Engineers***Staff Contact: Dr. D. Phillips*

Discussion of selected types of organic reactions to provide a broad cover of the chemistry of aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Survey of the structures, energetics, bonding, reactions and physical properties, and applications, of selected compounds of main group elements and of lanthanide and d-block transition elements.

**CHEM2929****Fundamentals of Biological and Agricultural Chemistry***Staff Contact: Dr P. Southwell-Keely*

Aspects of the chemical and physical properties of materials important in biological systems. Amino acids, peptides and introduction to protein structure. Chemistry of monosaccharides, disaccharides and polysaccharides. Fats. Trace elements. Common heterocyclic systems of biological importance. Insecticides. Colour. Chromatography.

**CHEM3829****Organic Chemistry***Staff Contact: Prof D. Black*

The spectroscopic identification of organic compounds, free radical chemistry and electroorganic processes, various aspects of the organic industrial processes such as industrial synthesis based on petrochemicals, and organometallic reactions of industrial interest. Selected

topics from the dyestuff, pharmaceutical and agricultural industries.

**CHEM3926****Instrumental Methods of Food Analysis***Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Crank*

Treatment of theory and practice of modern instrumental methods of analysis, with strong emphasis on the analysis of food constituents. Variety of spectroscopic and chromatographic techniques.

**CHEM3929****Food Chemistry***Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Crank*

Treatment of the chemistry of important food constituents. Topics include: proteins, carbohydrates, fats and oils, vitamins, natural and synthetic pigments essential oils and flavours, importance of water in foods.

## Community Medicine

### Community Medicine Level II/III

**CMED3111****Genetics of Behaviour***Staff Contact: Dr L. Lai*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS1011

Principles of Mendelian, polygene and chromosomal genetics with examples from behavioural genetics. Emphasis on human behaviour in particular the genetics of mental retardation and psychiatric disorders. DNA technology in behavioural genetics. Practical classes aim at pedigree studies and the mathematical treatment of data.

### Community Medicine Level III

**CMED8201****Population Genetics***Staff Contact: Dr A. Stark*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* One unit of statistical methods, or theory, as approved by the Head of School

The genetic structure of populations: genetic relationships, mating systems random and assortative mating, inbreeding, sexual selection, finite populations, systematic forces selection, mutation, migration, genetic distance between populations, genetic load, stable populations, molecular population genetics, evolutionary trees; computer methods.

**CMED8202****Human Genetic Analysis***Staff Contact: Dr A. Stark*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* A unit of genetics and a unit of statistical methods, or theory, as approved by the Head of School.

Principles and methods of human genetics: design of surveys, estimation and applications of genic and genotypic frequencies, selective values, mutation and migration rates, coefficients of kinship, inbreeding and assortative mating,

recombination fractions and heritabilities; segregation analysis; risks of recurrence of disease; consequences of human intervention; computer methods.

### CMED8302

#### Human Biochemical Genetics

*Staff Contact: Dr L. Lai*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOC2312 and BIOS2021 or CMED8303

Inherited variation of blood group proteins, their possible selective roles, and their application to the study of biological relationships between populations and recent advances in their gene characterisation. Inherited DNA variation or restriction fragment length polymorphism and variable number of tandem repeats, their application to studies of genetic diseases and of human populations. General approach from two loci per chromosome. Application of statistical techniques to analysing population data.

### CMED8303

#### Human Genetics

*Staff Contact: Dr L. Lai*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2021

The principles and concepts of human genetics and methods used to study the nature and extent of genetic differences; mechanisms of inheritance and gene expression, gene linkage and patterns of inheritance; principles and applications of population genetics and cytogenetics; modern molecular techniques for human gene mapping, gene localisation, disease and the prospects of gene therapy; genetic fingerprinting and current ethical issues in human genetics.

## Community Medicine Level IV

### CMED8001

#### Human Genetics

*Staff Contact: Dr L. Lai*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of at least 3 of the following: BIOC3111 and BIOC3121, BIOT3031, MICR3041, BIOS3071, CMED3111, CMED8201, CMED8202, CMED8302, CMED8303 as well as 6 Level III units

## Computer Science and Engineering

### Computer Science and Engineering Level I

#### COMP1011

##### Computing 1A

*Staff Contact: Dr A. Taylor*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T3

*Prerequisites:* as for MATH1131

*Corequisite:* MATH1031 or MATH1141

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1811, 6.611, 6.600

Defining problems. Reasoning about and solving problems using Logic, Abstraction, Specification, Algorithms and Data Structures. Exposure to a functional programming language (Miranda) for practical experience with these concepts. *Computing systems:* Hardware (CPU, Memory,

Peripherals), Software (Operating Systems, Networks, Languages) and Users. *Computing Applications:* Document Processing, Spreadsheets, Data Bases, Graphics and Communications. *Lab:* programming assignments.

#### COMP1021

##### Computing 1B

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Shepherd*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T3

*Prerequisite:* COMP1011

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1821, 6.621, 6.021D.

Introduction to the procedural programming and Modula-2. *Control structures:* selection, recursion and iteration. *Abstract data types:* Lists, stacks, queues, trees. Implementation in a procedural language (Modula-2) using linked structures. Searching and sorting. The layered model of a computer, instruction set, execution cycle, data storage, assembly language programming. *Lab:* programming assignments.

#### COMP1811

##### Computing 1 (Procedural)

*Staff Contact: A/Prof P. Compton*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T3

*Prerequisites:* As for MATH1131

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1011, 6.611, 6.600

Defining problems. Reasoning about and solving problems using Logic, Abstraction, Specification, Algorithms and Data Structures. Exposure to a procedural programming language (Modula-2) for practical experience with these concepts. *Computing systems:* Hardware (CPU, Memory, Peripherals), Software (Operating Systems, Networks, Languages) and Users. *Computing applications:* Document Processing, Spreadsheets, Data Bases, Graphics and Communications. *Lab:* programming assignments.

### Computer Science and Engineering Level II

#### COMP1821

##### Computing 2

*Staff Contact: Dr T. Gedeon*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T3

*Prerequisite:* COMP1811

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1021, 6.621, 6.021D.

Abstract data types. Lists, stacks, queues, trees. Implementation in a procedural language (Modula-2) using linked structures. Searching and sorting. Introduction to functional programming. The layered model of a computer, instruction set, execution cycle, data storage, assembly language programming. *Lab:* programming assignments.

#### COMP2011

##### Data Organisation

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Whale*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP1021 or COMP1821

**Note/s:** Excluded 6.641.

*Data types and data structures:* abstractions and representations; dictionaries, priority queues and graphs; AVL trees, splay trees, B-trees, Heaps. *File Structures:* storage device characteristics, keys, indexes, hashing. Memory management. *Lab:* programming assignments including group project.



**COMP2021****Digital System Structures***Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP1021 or COMP1821**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC2012.

*Digital systems:* switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. *Assembly language programming:* translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. *Lab:* take-home kits; programming assignments.

**COMP2031****Concurrent Computing***Staff Contact: Dr J. Zic*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP1021 or COMP1821

*The process model:* sequential versus parallel computation. *Interprocess and synchronisation mechanisms:* coroutines, message passing, buffers, pipes, remote procedure calls, semaphores, monitors. Resource sharing, exclusion, deadlock, livelock, scheduling. *Distributed algorithms:* detection of deadlock, detection of termination. Protocols for data transfer. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**Computer Science and Engineering Level III****COMP3111****Software Engineering***Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson*

U1 S1 L3 T2

*Prerequisites:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.642, 6.660G.

*Informal specification:* Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. *Formal specification:* set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

**COMP3121****Algorithms and Programming Techniques***Staff Contact: Dr A. Goswami*

U1 S1 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.642, 6.660G, COMP9101.

Correctness and efficiency of algorithms. *Computational complexity:* time and space bounds. Techniques for best-case, worst-case and average-case time and space analysis. Designing algorithms using induction, divide-and-conquer and greedy strategies. Algorithms: sorting and order statistics, trees, graphs, matrices. Intractability: classes P, NP, and NP-completeness, approximation algorithms.

**COMP3131****Parsing and Translation***Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson*

U1 S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisites:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.643, 6.664G, COMP9102.

*Grammars:* formal description, Chomsky hierarchy, EBNF, attributed-grammars. *Top-down parsing:* LL(k) grammars, construction of recursive-descent parsers. *Bottom-up parsing:* LR(k) grammars, construction of LR sets, LR-parser generators. *Lexical analysis:* regular expressions, finite automata, linear grammars. *Compilation:* introduction to code generation and optimisation. *Lab:* compiling techniques using functional models and translator generators.

**COMP3211****Computer Organisation and Design***Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand*

U1 S1 L3 T2

*Prerequisites:* COMP2021 or ELEC2021**Note/s:** Excluded 6.654, COMP9211.

Combinational and sequential circuit design; synchronisation, communication and arbitration; register transfer specification (modal). *Arithmetic design strategies.* *Memory Organisation:* physical and virtual address space; operating system and compiler support; memory mapping and caching. *Communications Organisation:* shared memory, memory mapping; network systems. *Processor design:* the instruction pipeline; hardwired and micro-programmed control; instruction sets; RISC and object-based processor organisation. Error Detection/Correction and Fault Tolerance; coding theory. *Lab:* major design project.

**COMP3221****Microprocessors and Interfacing***Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson*

U1 S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP2021**Note/s:** Excluded 6.0318, 6.060G, 6.613, 6.732E, COMP9221, ELEC3020.

The concept of a microprocessor system, busses, address spaces, memory devices, bus timing, bus standards, the VME bus, I/O device interfacing, polling, interrupts, DMA interfaces, the 68000 processor family, the C programming language, device drivers, the device driver software environment, other microprocessors, advanced topics. Laboratory work involves interfacing to and programming MC68000-series microprocessor-based systems. *Lab:* experimental work involving hardware and software.

**COMP3231****Operating Systems***Staff Contact: Dr. Jayasooriah*

U1 S1 or S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011, COMP2031 or ELEC3020**Note/s:** Excluded 6.632, 6.672, COMP9201.

Operating system organisation and services. *Process management:* scheduling, synchronisation and communication. *Memory management:* segmentation, paging and virtual memory. Storage management. File systems. Protection and security. Distributed operating systems and file systems. Case studies: UNIX and Mach. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**COMP3311****Database Systems***Staff Contact: Dr A. Ngu*

U1 S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.005G, 6.663, 6.659G, 19.608, COMP9311.

The relational database model, object-orientated databases, 4GL query languages, optimization, database design principles are realised through a major project involving both design and implementation of a database application using a sophisticated DBMS system. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**COMP3321****Business Systems Organisation***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 SS L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.647, 6.661G. Not offered in 1995.

*Review of the organisation of accounting systems:* in journals, accruals, merchandising. The structure, design, development, and integration of various business systems selected from the following: general ledger; financial reporting; debtors; creditors; stock control; invoicing; purchasing and receiving; fixed assets; payroll. Systems for generating application systems and packages. User interfaces. File specifications and B-tree index files. Distributed commercial systems. The partial implementation of a business system is undertaken as a group project.

**COMP3331****Computer Networks and Applications***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Lions*

U1 S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisites:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.633, 6.659G, COMP9331.

History of digital communication and early computer networks. Circuit and packet switching. *Digital data transmission.* Protocols. Error detection and recovery. *The seven layer OSI model;* local area networks. *Internetworking:* repeaters, bridges, gateways; TCP/ICP. Data encoding, compression, encryption. *Applications:* file transfer, electronic mail, remote procedure calls, distributed file systems, distributed graphics, multimedia communications.

**COMP3411****Artificial Intelligence***Staff Contact: Dr C. Sammut*

U1 S2 L2 T3

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.666G, COMP9414.

Machine intelligence. *Principles:* knowledge representation, automated reasoning, machine learning. *Tools:* AI programming languages, control methods, search strategies, pattern matching. *Applications:* computer vision, speech recognition, natural language processing, expert systems, game playing, computeraided learning. Philosophical and psychological issues. *Lab:* logic programming assignments.

**COMP3421****Computer Graphics***Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert*

U1 SS L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.668G, COMP9415.

*Graphics hardware:* scan conversion of lines and polygons. *2D transformations:* windowing, clipping, viewports. User interfaces. *3D transformations:* perspective transformation, 3D clipping, hidden surface removal, lighting and texture maps. Hierarchical modelling of objects, modelling curves and surfaces with splines and fractals. Graphics standards. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**COMP3511****Human Computer Interaction***Staff Contact: Dr C. Quinn*

U1 S1 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.006G, COMP9511.

Introduces analysis and design of user-system interactions. A cognitive approach focuses on user goals and enabling technologies, progressing from principles to process. *Topics:* human information processing system, interaction devices and components, communication models, the design cycle, and evaluation. *Lab:* User interface design; group project.

**Computer Science and Engineering Level IV****COMP4914/COMP4913****Computer Science 4***Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 0600 including 6 Level III units.

The Honours year consists of advanced coursework electives and a thesis. Category C General Education requirements are satisfied by the completion of the subject COMP9015 Issues in Computing which is taken as part of the Honours subject.

---

**Economics****Economics Level I****ECON1101****Microeconomics 1***Staff Contact: Dr N. Warren*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* HSC minimum mark required: Contemporary English 60, 2 unit English (General) 60, or 2 unit English 53, or 3 unit English 1**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810.

Economics as a social science; scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. Introductory analysis of consumer behaviour. Economics of firms and markets: production and costs; the classification and analysis of markets. Efficiency concepts and market failure. Gains from international trade and the impact of trade restrictions. Economic growth and structural change.

**ECON1102****Macroeconomics 1***Staff Contact: Dr T. Stegman*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1101**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810.

Introduction to the analysis of aggregate output, employment and economic growth and their relationship to the policy issues of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments. Social accounting and aggregate income and expenditure analysis. Introduction to macroeconomic models of income determination; consumption and investment functions. Role of money and financial institutions; interactions between goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations. Analysis of recent Australian macroeconomic experience.

**ECON1301****Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century***Staff Contact: Dr B. Dyster*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* HSC minimum mark required: Contemporary English 60, 2 unit English (General) 60, or 2 unit English 53, or 3 unit English 1**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 6810.

The international economy at the end of the 19th century: trade, factor flows, and payments arrangements. Problems of the international economy between the wars. The impact of World War II and the international economy in the postwar era. Australian economic development and its relationship with the international economy; economic fluctuations; problems of the interwar period; growth of manufacturing; government policy and action; the importance of the mining industry; economic development and the distribution of income and wealth.

**Economics Level II****ECON2103****Business and Government***Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Conlon*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1103**Note/s:** Excluded ECON2101. Restricted 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810

This subject examines how government affects the business environment at the microeconomic level. The case for intervention and the benefits of deregulation and privatisation are analysed, with reference to particular industries. The effects on business of government instrumentalities such as the Industries Commission, Prices Surveillance Authority, Trade Practices Commission and Foreign Investment Review Board are examined. Issues relating to microeconomic reform, economic rationalism, market failure and government business enterprises are explored.

**ECON2104****Australian Macroeconomic Policy***Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Kingston*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104**Note/s:** Excluded ECON2102. Restricted 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810

This subject examines economic growth and fluctuations and the effect this has on the business environment and the community. Explains the main macroeconomic tools and techniques used by governments and the Reserve Bank to implement fiscal, monetary and income policies. The implications for inflation, unemployment, interest rates and exchange rates, and foreign debt are discussed.

---

**Electrical Engineering****Electrical Engineering Level I****ELEC1011****Electrical Engineering 1***Staff Contact: Dr E.H. Fooks*

S1 or S2 L3 T3

*Corequisite:* PHYS1969 or equivalent

Passive electrical components. Electric circuit concepts and relationship to field theory. Kirchoff's laws. Node and mesh analysis of resistive networks. Network theorems. Controlled sources. Transient conditions. Sources of periodic signals. Average and r.m.s. values. Circuit models of diodes and transistors. Combinational logic principles and circuits.

**Electrical Engineering Level II****ELEC2030****Circuit Theory and Laboratory***Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison*

S1 L2 T1.5

*Prerequisites:* ELEC1011, MATH1032 or MATH1231*Corequisite:* MATH2620 or MATH2520**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC2010. Restricted to Program 0600.

Dynamic response of linear circuits: 1st and 2nd order circuits with DC sources, introduction to higher order circuits. Sinusoidal steady state operation: phasors, impedance and admittance; dynamic response of circuits driven by sinusoidal sources; linearity, network theorems; resonance, bandwidth, and quality factor. Two-port network: parameters, circuits as filters. Power in steady-state circuits; average and reactive power, power factor, power factor correction. Three-phase circuits: balanced and unbalanced steady-state operation; real and reactive power in balanced circuits, transient analysis. Operational amplifiers and ideal transformers. The use of the computer aided circuit analysis package Micro-Cap III. Laboratory Technique.

**ELEC2033****Analog Electronics and Laboratory***Staff Contact: Dr S.R. Wenham*

S2 L2 T2.5

*Prerequisites:* ELEC2030, PHYS2949 or PHYS2859**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC2020. Restricted to Program 0600

Operating principles and terminal characteristics of PN diodes, bipolar and field effect transistors and thyristors. Small signal models of devices. Analysis and design of low-frequency Class-A amplifiers, including choice of biasing method. Consideration is given to stability, impedance matching, output voltage swing and the various accompanying tradeoffs. Laboratory work on circuits devices and systems. Computer aided experimental work.

---

## Environmental Science

**Environmental Science Level I****ENVS1011****Environmental Science 1***Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Fox*

U1 S1 HPW6

**Note/s:** Restricted to the Environmental Science Programs.

An overview of some of the many problems encountered by Environmental Scientists: climatic change, disturbance events (such as logging, fire and mining) management and conservation of marine and terrestrial resources, water management and pollution are considered. These problems are placed in perspective with regional case studies to highlight specific issues using seminars, workshops, field excursions and group projects. Special emphasis is placed on the political aspects and values inherent in environmental issues.

**Environmental Science Level II****ENVS2010****Population Analysis and Environment***Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Fox or A/Prof I Burnley*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ENVS1011

The impact of human population growth on all aspects of resource management in the environment. Limiting resources, time lags, survivorship and the relation to their effects on demographic processes in human populations. The impact of the world population on global-scale environmental problems in terms of different cultures and developmental levels and compared to the Australian situation.

**ENVS2020****The Urban Environment***Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Fox or Dr B Parolin*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* ENVS1011

Consideration of the special impacts which urbanisation has on the environment and of the urban public as a component of the environment. The impacts of industrial

and residential activities, conflicts between these, and government regulatory mechanisms.

---

## Geography

**Geography Level I****GEOG1031****Environmental Processes***Staff Contact: Dr I. Prosser*

U1 S2 L3 T1

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG1073

The subject is an introduction to physical geography outlining the processes and history of physical and biological components of the environment. This knowledge is then used to improve our understanding of global environment problems. Aspects of the environment considered include the Earth's energy balance, atmospheric systems, ecosystems, soils and erosion processes.

**GEOG1062****Australia and Global Development***Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Burnley & Dr M. Sant*

U1 S1 L2 T1

The main concern is the progressive integration of Australia into global capitalism and the developmental and environmental consequences of this process in Australia and Pacific Rim countries and adjacent territories. Topics covered include colonial and dependent development in Australia and resource use; applications of development theory as applied to core-periphery relationships between world financial centres and Australia, and between Australia and Pacific Island territories; transnational organisations and technology transfer and investment in Australia and Pacific countries; the relationship between changing trade patterns, production and development in Australia and Pacific Rim countries; Australia in a future world.

**GEOG1073****Environmental Processes and Analysis***Staff Contact: Dr I. Prosser*

S2 L3 T3

**Note/s:** Excluded: GEOG1031 Environmental Processes

The subject has the same content as GEOG1031 Environmental Processes but with an additional 2 hour laboratory introducing methods of analysis of climates, soils, hydrology, landforms and vegetation.

**Geography Level II****GEOG2013****Geographical Data Analysis***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Dodson*

U1 S1 L1 T3

*Prerequisite:* Either GEOG1073 or both GEOG1031 and GEOG1062

Inferential statistics and hypothesis testing in the analysis of spatial data. Methods of sampling, comparing populations and of identifying relationships through

correlation, association, regression, time series and classification. Topics covered are applicable to physical and economic geography.

### **GEOG2021**

#### **Introduction to Remote Sensing**

*Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic airphoto interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Land-cover and land-use interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine-assisted image enhancement.

### **GEOG2032**

#### **Geomorphology**

*Staff Contact: Drs W. Erskine, I. Prosser*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisites:* GEOG3051

Drainage basin processes including: weathering, the production of runoff and sediment, sediment tracing, sediment budgets and denudation histories. The processes of river channel changes including sediment transport, hydraulics, hydrology, hydraulic geometry and channel patterns. There will be an emphasis on the application of geomorphic principles to land management.

### **GEOG2092**

#### **Australian Social and Economic Landscapes**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Burnley*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1062

Analysis of the principal factors and forces shaping the contemporary social and economic landscapes of Australia and the problems arising. Themes include Australia's changing population profile and distribution, the changing face of Australian cities, regional disparities in social and economic well-being, changing patterns of employment and industrial location, and the declining fortunes of rural Australia. Planning and policy responses to the problems of spatial change and reorganisation are emphasised and future scenarios addressed.

## **Geography Level III**

### **GEOG3000**

#### **Field Project 3**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Melville (Physical),*

*Prof B. Garner & Dr B. Parolin (Economic)*

U0 F T1.5

*Prerequisite:* One of GEOG3011, GEOG3021, GEOG2032. This prerequisite does not apply to students registered in course 3010

**Note/s:** Students will incur personal costs.

A five days field project normally undertaken during a recess, designed to support teaching in Year 3 Level III subjects in physical and economic geography and to demonstrate the application of field methods in problem

solving and research projects. Students will incur some personal expenses in connection with this subject, which is a compulsory part of the course.

### **GEOG3011**

#### **Pedology**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Melville*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1073 and one of CHEM1101 or CHEM1401 or both GEOL1101 and GEOL1201 or both BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

Methodology of pedogenic studies and the application of these studies to the understanding of soil and form relationships. Soil physical and chemical properties and their interrelationships, emphasising clay mineral structure and behaviour, soil solution chemistry, soil water movement and the application of these properties to elements of soil mechanics. Soil properties in natural, rural and urban landscapes, including assessment of soil fertility, swelling characteristics, dispersibility, erodibility and aggregate stability. Laboratory analysis of soil physical and chemical characteristics with emphasis on properties associated with land capability assessment. Statistical analysis of soil data and its application to mapping. The use of soil micromorphological and mineralogical studies in pedology.

### **GEOG3021**

#### **Biogeography**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Dodson & A/Prof M. Fox*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1073 and both BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

Distribution of taxa. Floras of the Southern Hemisphere with particular reference to Australia. Endemic, discontinuous and relict taxa. Dispersal and migration of species. Origin, evolution and geological history of Angiosperms. The development of the Australian biogeographic element. Study of the recent past to understand present distributions of taxa. The role of humans and climatic change on Australian vegetation. Detection of pattern and association and their causes. Classification, ordination and mapping of vegetation. Ecology of selected Australian vegetation types. Management of vegetation in different climate regimes.

### **GEOG3032**

#### **Remote Sensing Applications**

*Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2021 or GMAT8711

Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multitemporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

**GEOG3042****Environmental Impact Assessment***Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine & Prof B. Garner*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1031 or GEOG1073 or by permission from Head of School

Rationale and basic objectives; history and legislative framework: standardised types of environmental impact assessment EIA, including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Techniques of impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.

**GEOG3051****Soils and Landforms***Staff Contact: Drs W. Erskine, I. Prosser*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1031 or GEOG1073

An introduction to soil classification schemes with particular emphasis on the soils and landforms of floodplains and the Riverine Plain, NSW. Long term development of landscapes with emphasis on the evolution of mountain ranges. Arid zone and coastal landforms emphasising current processes and Quaternary history.

**GEOG3062****Environmental Change***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Dodson*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of a Year 2 Program in Applied Science, Science, or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

The nature of environmental change on the land, oceans, biosphere and atmosphere. Evolution of the continents, oceans, life and atmosphere. Techniques for environmental reconstruction and chronology building. Quaternary climatic change and modelling. Human impact on the atmosphere and climatic consequences.

**GEOG3122****Geographic Information Systems***Staff Contact: Prof. B.J. Garner & Mr S. Filan*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG3161 or by permission from the Head of School This prerequisite does not apply to students enrolled in course 3010.

An introduction to information systems of particular relevance for geographers with special reference to computerbased systems for resource evaluation. Case study evaluation, application of the MAP and other GIS software.

**GEOG3142****Geographic Information Systems Applications***Staff Contact: Dr Q. Zhou*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG3122

Examples of applications of geographical information systems in resources and environmental management and urban and regional analysis. Case studies include the monitoring of land degradation, management of biological and physical resources, environmental conflict resolution,

administration of land records, provision of health services, transport and land use planning, marketing and territory assignment. Visits to inspect facilities and activities of key government agencies are included.

**GEOG3161****Computer Mapping and Data Display***Staff Contact: Prof. B.J. Garner*

U1 S1 L1 T3

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Science or Arts or equivalent as approved by Head of School**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Introduction to theoretical and practical problems in displaying data graphically and constructing thematic maps by computer using the GIMMS mapping package. The emphasis is on developing skills in automated cartography through hands-on experience culminating in the preparation of a folio of maps of selected census data. No previous computing expertise is required.

**GEOG3172****Spatial Population Analysis***Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Burnley*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092

Population growth and structure in an international urban and regional context. The components and processes of population change; fertility, mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic transition and development theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and regional analysis and their implications for inequalities in living conditions, at local, regional, and international scales. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

**GEOG3181****Urban Activity Systems***Staff Contact: Dr B. Parolin*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092

Focus is on trip making, movement, and activity patterns in urban areas. Topics include: the activity concept, travel behaviour and urban spatial structure; constraints to individual travel behaviour and activity pattern linkages; the urban transport disadvantaged; public transport problems and issues in Australian capital cities; travel and activity consequences of transport infrastructure developments.

**GEOG3192****Urban and Regional Development***Staff Contact: Dr M. Sant*

U1 S2 L2 T2

Focus is on the growing importance of recreation and tourism in urban and regional systems. Emphasis is on problems of land use and resource allocation and implications for planning in Australia. Theoretical and practical studies of leisure environments, open space provision, recreational demand, methods of forecasting, management of supply, resort development, economic and environmental impact assessment.

**GEOG3211****Australian Environment and Natural Resources***Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox and Dr I. Prosser*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1073 or GEOG1031

The characteristics of Australia's physical and biotic environment: geology, climate, geomorphology, soils, vegetation and fauna. The problems of exploiting Australia's water and land resources including the degradation of land by erosion, salinisation and soil fertility decline; and habitat loss and fragmentation.

**GEOG3333****Special Topic***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Dodson*

U1 F T4

Admission by permission to suitable students with good passes in at least four subjects at Upper Level. Individually supervised reading and assignments as an approved topic in Geography not otherwise offered.

**Geography Level IV****GEOG4032****Honours Geography***Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 2700, 2527 or 6851 including GEOG2013 and 8 Level III units.

Details of Honours Geography for Science students are available from the School of Geography office. Students are required to undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it; and to participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met through compulsory coursework during the Honours program.

---

**Applied Geology**

Field tutorials are an essential part of these subjects, and are held during weekends and/or recesses. Dates and costs are available during the first week of the subject. Attendance is compulsory.

**Applied Geology Level I****GEOL1101****Geological Processes***Staff Contact: Dr M. D. Buck*

U1 S1 L3 T2

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required - 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100, and 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53-100, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 3 unit Science 90-150

**Note/s:** Up to 2 days of fieldwork is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs in connection

with the fieldwork component. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.

*Stream 1*

The solar system. Origin of the earth. The earth's internal structure. Continental drift and plate tectonics. The origin of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Geological hazards. Geological time and dating. Structural geology, origin of faults and folds. Origins and circulations of oceans and atmosphere.

or

*Stream 2*

Available only with permission of the Head of School.

A program of projects and independent study of selected aspects of geology. Assessment includes practical and theory examinations.

**GEOL1201****Geological Environments***Staff Contact: Dr M. D. Buck*

U1 S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisites:* GEOL1101 (except for program 6866)

**Note/s:** Up to 4 days of fieldwork is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs in connection with the fieldwork component. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.

Fossils, dinosaurs, mammals and man. Evolution of life. Principles of stratigraphy. Air photo interpretation and geological mapping. Economic and energy resources. Environmental geology. Climates and processes of the recent past. Global geophysics.

**Applied Geology Level II****GEOL2011****Mineralogy & Igneous Petrology***Staff Contact: Dr P.C. Rickwood/ A/Prof B.J. Hensen*

U1 S1 L2 T3

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of this subject and may be held in the last week of the Mid year Recess. Students will incur personal costs.

Mineralogy. Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the polarising microscope. Chemical and physical properties of rock forming minerals. Mineral identification. Igneous Petrology. Occurrence, classification and origin of igneous rocks. Fractional crystallisation and differentiation. Partial melting. Simple binary melting diagrams. Igneous petrology relating to plate tectonics. Practical. Macroscopic and microscopic examination of rock forming minerals and igneous rocks in the field and the laboratory.

**GEOL2022****Petrology & Structural Geology***Staff Contact: Dr. M.D. Buck/ A/Prof B.J. Hensen/Dr P.G. Lennox*

U1 S2 L3 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2011

**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Sedimentary Petrology. The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of detrital sedimentary rocks. The nonclastic sedimentary rocks including phosphates, evaporites; ferruginous and siliceous deposits. Metamorphic Petrology.

Origin and classification of metamorphic rocks as an aid in understanding common mineral assemblages. Petrographic studies of common metamorphic rocks. Field studies. Structural Geology. Origin, classification and description of structural elements and analysis of simple fracture systems. Tectonics and tectonic analysis.

### **GEOL2031**

#### **Sedimentology and Palaeontology**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof C.R. Ward/A/Prof A.D. Albani*

U1 S1 L3 T2 Field 1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Sedimentology. Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition: alluvial, nearshore, shelf and deep sea, in both terrigenous clastic and carbonate/evaporite domains. The facies concept: lateral and vertical relationships between depositional environments and associated lithofacies within developing sediment wedges. Palaeontology. Morphology and geological significance of invertebrates including Foraminifera, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Arthropoda, Echinodermata and Protochordata. Introductory paleobotany, biogeography, ichnology (trace fossils) and biostratigraphy.

### **GEOL2041**

#### **Geological Computing**

*Staff Contact: Dr D. R. Cohen*

U.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101

Introduction to the use of PC, Network and VAX computer systems with emphasis on geological software. Introduction to programming in FORTRAN with statistical applications pertinent to geoscience.

### **GEOL2042**

#### **Geological Statistics**

*Staff Contact: Dr D.R. Cohen*

U1 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2041

Introduction to geostatistics, population characterisation and splitting. ANOVA methods, regression analysis, EDA, Markov chains, analysis of oriented data and processing of spatial geological data.

### **GEOL2051**

#### **Introductory Geophysics**

*Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

U1 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101

**Note/s:** Field work of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation to shape, internal constitution and dynamic processes of the earth. Introduction to radiometric, gravity and magnetic exploration methods.

### **GEOL2062**

#### **Geological Mapping**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof A.D. Albani/Mr G. McNally*

U1 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101 or GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Field work of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

The geological use of levels, tachometers and theodolites; instrumental errors and their correction. Precision of angular and distance measurements. Stadia surveying and its application to detailed geological mapping involving both closed and open traverses. Field computations. Map projections, coordinate systems and the Australian Mapping Grid. System transformations. Photogeology. The use of air photos for geological mapping and geomorphologic evaluation of land. Techniques and principles of multi-band photography; photo-interpretation of geological features. Relationships between geology, drainage, soil and vegetation, orebody expression gossans, colouration halos. An introduction to remote sensing.

### **GEOL2072**

#### **Environmental Geology**

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Jankowski*

U.5 S2 L2 T1

Environmental Geology: Hydrodynamics of pollutants and water quality principles. Domestic, industrial and radioactive waste disposal, deep well injections. Geological hazards and urban planning. Environmental impacts of dams, mineral exploration, mining and impact statement techniques. Water resources and pollution. Land use conflicts. Hydrogeology. The hydrological cycle; confined and unconfined groundwater. Hydrological characteristics of rocks and their measurement. Pump tests. Aquifer boundaries. Exploration for groundwater development and monitoring groundwater resources. Groundwater flow tests. Case studies from the Great Artesian Basin and the Murrumbidgee area. Coastal Geology. Properties of sedimentary populations. Sampling practice and analysis of measured data. Geological implications of sediment parameters. Coastal environmental assessment. Shoreline processes. Geological evolution of the inner continental shelf.

### **GEOL2092**

#### **Geochemistry**

*Staff Contact: Dr P.C. Rickwood/ Mr P.R. Atherden*

U.5 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

Geochemistry. Accuracy, precision and quality of geochemical data. Graphical display of analyses. Norms. The natural distribution of elements in terrestrial rocks. Heavy metals in unconsolidated sediments. Nature and origin of meteorites and tektites. Aqueous Geochemistry. Redox potentials in nature. Oxidation/reduction and sediment formation. Solubilities, metal transport and ore deposition. The formation of minerals from solution. Particular aqueous geochemical systems.



**GEOL6201****Marine Geology 1***Staff Contact: A/Prof A.D. Albani*

U1 F L1 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101 and GEOL1201**Note/s:** Field work of five days in a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Sedimentology. Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition, alluvial, nearshore, shelf and deep sea, in both terrigenous clastic and carbonate/evaporite domains. The facies concept: lateral and vertical relationships between depositional environments and associated lithofacies within developing sediment wedges. Mineralogy and Petrology. Igneous and sedimentary rock types of the ocean floor and their significance.

**GEOL6221****Introductory Geophysics***Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

U1 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2051. Fieldwork of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation to shape, internal constitution and dynamic processes of the earth. Introduction to radiometric, gravity and magnetic exploration methods.

**GEOL7223****Surficial Constituents***Staff Contact: A/Prof C. R. Ward/ Dr. M.D. Buck*

U1 F L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101 or GEOL1201*Exclusions:* GEOL2011, GEOL2022, GEOL3102

Mineralogy. Principles of optical crystallography and the use of transmitted light polarising microscope. Chemical and physical properties of rock forming minerals. Mineral identification. Sedimentary Petrology. The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of detrital sedimentary evaporites; ferruginous and siliceous deposits. Clay mineralogy. The structure and properties of the clay mineral groups including the kaolinites, illites, smectites, chlorites, mixed layered and fibrous clay minerals. Techniques for the identification of the clay minerals. Clay-water systems and ion exchange. Chemical weathering and the origin of the clay minerals. Industrial uses of clays and bauxite.

**GEOL7233****Processes in Environmental Geology***Staff Contact: A/Prof A.D. Albani*

U1 F L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101 or GEOL1201*Exclusions:* GEOL2031, GEOL2072**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Flow regimes and sedimentary structures. Depositional processes and sedimentation in modern and ancient environments. The facies concept. Pollutants and water quality principles, waste disposal. Geological hazards and urban planning. Assessment and impact of dams and mining. Exploration for ground water and monitoring ground water resources.

**GEOL8220****Sedimentology***Staff Contact: A/Prof C.R. Ward*

U.5 S1 L1 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2031. Field work of up to 5 days in a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

As for Sedimentology in GEOL2031 Sedimentology and Palaeontology.

**Applied Geology Level II/III****GEOL6231****Coastal Monitoring Techniques***Staff Contact: A/Prof A.D. Albani*

U1 S1 L1 T2 (only offered in S2 in 1995)

**Note/s:** Field work of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

General principles of surveying. Optical and electronic methods of distance and elevation measuring. Coastal position fixing. Coordinate systems and their application to coastal mapping. Map projections. Long and short term monitoring of coastal changes. Tides, their measurement and determination of tidal planes. Soundings and bathymetric surveys. Shallow water investigations for seabed and bedrock morphologies. Through its intensive practical approach, the course is designed to give each student an understanding of coastal surveying applicable to a large variety of small scale investigations, from beach to estuarine monitoring.

**Applied Geology Level III****GEOL3011****Mineralogical Techniques***Staff Contact: Dr P.C. Rickwood*

U.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

Principles of X-ray powder diffractometry and the use of X-ray powder cameras and diffractometers. Elementary stereology. Laboratory methods of mineral separation. Mineral characterisation.

**GEOL3021****Igneous and Metamorphic Processes***Staff Contact: A/Prof B.J. Hensen*

U1 S1 L2 T1.5

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2011 and GEOL2022**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 3 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Igneous Petrology. Origin of silicate liquids. High pressure and low pressure fractionation. Liquids and fluids. Nature of the upper mantle. The use of trace elements and isotopes as petrogenetic indicators. Practical petrography and literature studies of igneous suites. Field study. Metamorphic Processes. Metamorphic reactions. Isograds. Mineral assemblages as geobarometers and geothermometers. Fluids in metamorphism. Pressure, temperature, timepaths and tectonic setting of metamorphism in the earth's crust. Metamorphic petrology of Australia. Practical macroscopic and microscopic study of metamorphic suites from different tectonic regimes.

**GEOL3031****Stratigraphy & Basin Analysis***Staff Contact: Prof J. Roberts*

U1.5 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201**Note/s:** Field work of up to 8 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Stratigraphy. Geological evolution of the Australian continent. Depositional regions within and adjacent to continents, island arcs and ocean basins. Development of the Precambrian craton. Palaeozoic-Mesozoic evolution of the eastern Australian mobile belt. Intracratonic basins of western and southern Australia and development of divergent margins. The northern collision zone. Palaeontology. Processes and theories of evolution. Theories of biological classification. Basin Analysis. Basin classification. Data gathering from outcrop and the subsurface. Drilling methods, description of cores and cuttings, petrophysical well logging. Lithofacies analysis, lithofacies maps, palaeocurrents, palaeogeographic maps. Provenance studies in sedimentary basins. Controls on basin stratigraphy, sea level change, sequence stratigraphy, depositional systems, systems tracts; application of depositional systems to the interpretation of sedimentary basins.

**GEOL3052****Exploration Geophysics***Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

U1 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201**Note/s:** Field work of up to 3 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

An introduction to the theory and application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum, coal, groundwater, and geotechnical studies. The methods covered include gravity, magnetic, seismic refraction, shallow seismic reflection, DC electrical resistivity, induced polarization, electromagnetic, transient electromagnetic, radar, and geophysical well logging. Each method is described in terms of the fundamental physical principles, data acquisition and field techniques, data processing and presentation, and quantitative interpretation.

**GEOL3072****Engineering Geology***Staff Contact: Mr G. McNally*

U.5 S2 L2 T1

**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Rock and soil masses and their engineering behaviour. Influence of composition and fabric. Discontinuities in rocks and soils and their analysis for engineering purposes. Mechanical properties and their measurement. Stress-strain theory. Examples of Engineering Geology applications.

**GEOL3082****Structural Geology***Staff Contact: Dr P.G. Lennox*

U1 S2 L2 Field 1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2022**Note/s:** Field work of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Structural Geology. Structural analysis at the microscopic, mesoscopic and macroscopic scales. Structural analysis

using Bermagui, Cooma and Broken Hill Terrains. Folds, faults and foliation development. Strain analysis, deformation mechanisms and the relationship between deformation and metamorphism.

**GEOL3092****Exploration Geochemistry***Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Dunlop/ Prof G.J.S. Govett/ Dr D. R. Cohen*

U.5 S2 L2

*Prerequisites:* GEOL2092 and GEOL3101

Principles and techniques of soil drainage and rock geochemistry as applied to mineral exploration.

**GEOL3101****Ore Deposits***Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Dunlop*

U1 S1 L3 T2 Field 1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2022 or GEOL2092**Note/s:** Field work of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of this subject and will be held in the last week of the Mid year Recess. Students will incur personal costs.

Geological setting, characteristics and genesis of the major categories of ore deposits. Laboratory study of and specimens, thin sections and polished sections from these ore deposit categories.

**GEOL3102****Fossil Fuels & Nonmetallic Resources***Staff Contact: A/Prof C.R. Ward*

U1 S2 L3T2 Field 1

*Prerequisites:* GEOL1201**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Coal Geology. Nature and properties of coal. Methods of testing and analysis. Introduction to coal petrology. Origin of coal seams and coal-bearing sequences. Coalfield exploration and coal mining geology. Geological factors in coal preparation and use. Geology of oil shale. Petroleum Geology. Geological factors critical to the occurrence of oil and natural gas. Geochemistry of hydrocarbons and formation fluids; techniques of petroleum exploration. Assessment and development of reserves. Typical petroleum occurrences in Australia and overseas. Non-metallic Minerals. Occurrences and economic use of non-metallic and industrial minerals including limestone, silica, diatomite and asbestos. Clay Mineralogy. The structure and properties of the clay mineral groups including the kaolinites, illites, smectites, chlorites, mixed layered and fibrous clay minerals. Techniques for the identification of the clay minerals. Clay-water systems and ion exchange. Chemical weathering and the origin of the clay minerals. Industrial uses of clays and bauxite.

**GEOL6311****Marine Geology 2***Staff Contact: A/Prof A.D. Albani*

U1 S2 L1 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOL6201

Structure and properties of the clay mineral groups including the kaolinites, illites, smectites, chlorites, mixed layered and fibrous clay minerals. Techniques for identification of the clay minerals. Clay-water systems and ion exchange. Chemical weathering and the origin of the clay minerals. The hydrological cycle. Hydrological characteristics of rocks and their measurement. Aquifer

boundaries. Exploration for groundwater development. Case studies from Australia. Geological evolution of the Australian continent. Depositional regions within and adjacent to continents, islands and ocean basins. Development of the Pre-Cambrian craton. Palaeozoic-Mesozoic evolution of the eastern Australian mobile belt.

#### **GEOL6321**

##### **Coastal Environmental Assessment**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof A.D. Albani*

U1 S2 L1 T2

**Note/s:** Field work of up to 3 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

The physical nature of the various coastal environments: their morphology and the relationship between water masses and the sedimentary benthos characteristics of the Sampling techniques, analytical methodology and statistical data evaluation. Environmental assessment of Australia and overseas areas. An important aspect of the course is its practical approach: from data gathering, data evaluation and environmental assessment report writing. Practical work in the course involves each student as an active member of a project team.

#### **GEOL6330**

##### **Exploration Geophysics**

*Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

U1 S2 L2 T1

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL3052. Field work of up to 3 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

An introduction to the theory and application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum, coal, groundwater, and geotechnical studies. The methods covered include gravity, magnetic, seismic refraction, shallow seismic reflection, DC electrical resistivity, induced polarization, electromagnetic, transient electromagnetic, radar, and geophysical well logging. Each method is described in terms of the fundamental physical principles, data acquisition and field techniques, data processing and presentation, and quantitative interpretation.

#### **GEOL6331**

##### **Geochemistry**

*Staff Contact: Dr. P.C. Rickwood/ Mr P.R. Atherden*

*Prerequisites:* GEOL1201

U0.5 S2 L2

**Note/s:** Excluded programs 2500, 2503, GEOL2092.

As for GEOL2092

#### **GEOL7323**

##### **Environmental Techniques**

*Staff Contact: Dr P. C. Rickwood/ Mr P. R. Atherden*

U1 F L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* GEOL7223

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2092, GEOL3011

Principles of x-ray powder diffractometry and the use of x-ray powder cameras and diffractometers. Elementary stereology. Laboratory methods of mineral separation. Mineral characterisation. Accuracy, precision, quality and display of geochemical data, Norms. Element distribution in terrestrial rocks. Heavy metals in unconsolidated sediments. Radiogenic dating. Redox potentials. Solubilities, metal transport and ore deposition. The formation of minerals from solution.

#### **GEOL7333**

##### **Environmental Statistical Methods**

*Staff Contact: Dr D. R. Cohen*

U1 F L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* GEOL1101 or GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2041, GEOL2042

Introduction to the use of PC, network and VAX computer systems with emphasis on geological software. Introduction to programming in FORTRAN with statistical applications pertinent to geoscience. Sampling of geological materials; stochastic geological processes. Introduction to geostatistics, population characterisation and splitting, ANOVA methods, regression analysis, EDA, Markov chains. Analysis of oriented data and processing of spatial geological data.

#### **GEOL8320**

##### **Gravity and Magnetic Methods**

*Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

U.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002 and MATH1032 or MATH1231.

**Note/s:** Excluded program 2500. Restricted to program 2503. It is desirable that students taking this subject have a background to geology. Field work of one day is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Fundamental principles. Field procedures and instruments. Reduction of field data. Regional and residual effects of sources of simple geometrical shapes and generalised two and three dimensional distributions.

#### **GEOL8330**

##### **Seismic Methods**

*Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

U.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002 and MATH1032 or MATH1231.

**Note/s:** Excluded program 2500. Restricted to program 2503. It is desirable that students taking this unit have a background in geology. Field work of one day is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Seismic waves. Physical/engineering properties of geological materials. Ray theory is seismic refraction and reflection methods. Instrumentation. Data acquisition and processing. Depth and velocity analysis. Geophysical and geological interpretation. Case history studies.

#### **GEOL8340**

##### **Electrical Methods**

*Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

U.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002 and MATH1032 or MATH1231.

**Note/s:** Excluded program 2500. Restricted to program 2503. It is desirable that students taking this unit have a background in geology. Field work of one day is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Introductory theory and field practice of resistivity, self-potential, induced polarisation and airborne and ground electromagnetic methods. Geological interpretation of field data. Geophysical logging.

**GEOL8350****Geological Applications***Staff Contact: Dr. M.B. Katz*

U.5 S1 L1 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Excluded program 2500. Restricted to program 2503. Field work of one day is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs. A subject of ten weeks duration.

Structural Geology: Elements of structural geology, stereographic projection and fracture analysis. Geology of Fuels: Origin of coal, oil and natural gas; stratigraphic and structural consideration of oil and coalfields. Hydrogeology: principles of hydrogeology; transmission of groundwater in rocks and soils.

**GEOL8360****Geophysical and Geological Applications***Staff Contact: Mr. D. Palmer/ Dr. M.B. Katz*

U.5 S2 L1 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Excluded program 2500, GEOL6330. Restricted to program 2503.

Geological interpretation of Geophysical data. Seismic stratigraphy. Coal-seam geometry from high resolution seismic and in-seam data. Geology of Ore Deposits. Mineralogy of industrially important metallic and non-metallic minerals. Theories of ore formation including secondary enrichment processes.

**Applied Geology Level IV****GEOL4303****Geology Honours***Staff Contact: Dr P. G. Lennox*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 2500 or 2503, including 8 Level III units.

**Note/s:** An extensive field project is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Students with a double major in geology will follow the program set for Year 4 students in the Faculty of Applied Science Course 3000 Applied Geology. Students with a single major will follow a course of advanced study that includes geological topics subject to approval of the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met through compulsory coursework during the Honours program.

**GEOL4313****Earth and Environmental Science (Honours)***Staff Contact: A/Prof A. D. Albani*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 2527 including 8 Level III units

**Note/s:** An extensive field project is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

**GEOL4333****Earth and Environmental Science Honours P/T***Staff Contact: Applied Geology Office*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of Programs 2527 including 8 Level III units.

**Note/s:** Extensive field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal expenses.

Students will follow a course of advanced study which extends over 4 sessions and includes geological subjects that are approved by the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met through compulsory coursework during the Honours program.

**GEOL4343****Geology Honours P/T***Staff Contact: Applied Geology Office*

*Prerequisites:* Completion of Programs 2500 or 2503 including 8 Level III units.

**Note/s:** Extensive field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal expenses.

Students with a double major in geology will follow the program set for Year 4 students in the Faculty of Applied Science Course 3000 Applied Geology but over 4 sessions in a prescribed sequence. Students with a single major in geology will follow a course of advanced study which extends over 4 sessions and includes geological subjects that are approved by the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met through compulsory coursework during the Honours program.

**GEOL7401****Earth Environments Honours by research***Staff Contact: A/Professor A.D. Albani*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of three years of Program 6866 including 6 Level III units.

**Note/s:** Field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal expenses.

Students will undertake a project, that is approved by the Program advisor. It extends over 2 sessions and includes both geological subjects and a project that involves the writing of a thesis.

**GEOL7402****Earth Environments Honours by research (P/T)***Staff Contact: A/Professor A.D. Albani*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of three years of Program 6866 including 6 Level III units.

**Note/s:** Field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal expenses.

Students will undertake a project, that is approved by the Program advisor. It extends over 4 sessions and involves the writing of a thesis.

**GEOL7403****Earth Environments Honours***Staff Contact: A/Professor A.D. Albani*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of three years of Program 6866 including 6 Level III units.**Note/s:** Field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal expenses.

Students will follow a course of advanced study that has to be approved by the Program advisor. It extends over 2 sessions and includes both geological subjects and a project that involves the writing of a thesis.

**GEOL7404****Earth and Environments Thesis***Staff Contact: A/Professor A.D. Albani*

U5 S1 or S2

*Prerequisites:* Completion of three years of Program 6866 including 6 Level III units.**Note/s:** Field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal expenses.

Subject to the approval by the Program advisor, students will undertake a project that involves writing of a thesis.

---

## Information Systems

### Information Systems Level II

**INFS1602****Computer Information Systems 1***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T2

**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

An understanding of the content of Information Systems, the types of Information Systems and the position of Information Systems in Society; Information Systems at an organisational level, typical commercial applications, the systems lifecycle, design concepts, data analysis and models and an introduction to data communications.

**INFS1603****Business Data Management***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T2

Providing the required knowledge and practical skills to be able to design database systems in an organisational environment, an understanding of the role of data in business, an understanding of the quality assurance issues in collecting, storing and using data.

**INFS2603****Systems Analysis and Design***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisites:* INFS1602 and INFS1603**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1000, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

System analysis and design: requirements analysis and specification, logical and physical design of business systems, specification and updating of files, man-machine dialogue procedures. Comparison of design

methodologies: Set within the framework of an actual case study.

**INFS2607 Business Data Networks***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisites:* INFS1602**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Advanced data communication concepts, computer networks, reference to international standards and common industry communications software packages; local/metropolitan/wide area networks; net work management; telecom services and other options; data security; a case involving the design of a telecommunications-based commercial system.

**INFS2609****Object-Oriented Computer Programming***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisites:* INFS1602 and INFS1603**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 1400, 6810, 1000, 0600 and Course 3971.

Programming in the commercial environment; COBOL; Hardware and operating systems concepts and their impact on the commercial computing environment. Introduction to computer communications. Introduction to object-oriented programmes.

### Information Systems Level II/III

**INFS2691****Industrial Training 1***Staff Contact: School Office*

U0 S1 HPW1

*Prerequisites:* INFS1602 and INFS1603**Note/s:** Available only to BIT students. Restricted to Course 3971.

A practical treatment of the characteristics of commercial information systems. Topics include analysis of an existing information system; development of overview documentation of the system; evaluation of the interface design; consideration of the role of security and control mechanisms.

### Information Systems Level III

**INFS3603****Executive Support Systems***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L3

*Prerequisites:* INFS1602 and INFS1603

The process of decision making and work group activity by professional and managerial people; the tools and techniques available in information technology to support these processes; the cultural and organisational issues involved in formalising support; management issues related to support.

**INFS3604****Information Function Management***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T1 Lab 1

*Prerequisites:* INFS1602 and INFS2607

Introducing the management issues surrounding information systems and to provide an understanding of senior management use of technology: considering the use of information systems for strategic advantage; practical applications of tools and concepts of project management.

**INFS3605****Software Engineering***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* INFS2609**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

Supervised implementation of an information systems project in a commercial programming language. Advanced program design and structured techniques, computer aided software engineering techniques, interface with systems software at application implementation level, comparison of a range of programming languages, test data specification, implementation procedures.

**INFS3606****Advanced Data Networks***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* INFS2607**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Contents to be advised.

**INFS3607****Distributed Computer Systems***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* INFS2603**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

Advanced data communication concepts, computer networks, reference to international standards and common industry communications software packages; local/metropolitan/wide area networks; network management; telecom services and other options; data security; a case involving the design of a telecommunications based commercial system.

**INFS3608****Advanced Database Systems***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L3 T1

*Prerequisites:* INFS1602 and INFS1603**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

Advanced data analysis and modelling techniques; database management system architectures including hierarchical, network and relational approaches; database reliability, security and integrity issues; data description and manipulation languages.

**INFS3611****Advanced Analysis and Design***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* INFS2603**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 0600, 6810, 1400 and Course 3971.

A systems analysis design case study where students are required to produce: statement of requirements, feasibility/evaluation study, logical design, physical design and presentation of proposals to users. User requirements elicitation techniques and approaches, project management, alternative design methodologies, information systems life cycle and practical use of CASE tools.

**INFS3616****Commercial Programming Principles***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* INFS3605*Corequisite:* INFS3692**Note/s:** Available only to BIT students. Restricted to Course 3971.

An advanced treatment of the practice of implementing commercial systems. Topics include: the use of library code, program design for performance, project control and reporting practice, programming standards, human-machine interface, software testing, CASE tools, documentation, security and control, maintenance.

**INFS3692****Industrial Training 2***Staff Contact: School Office*

U0 S2 HPW1

*Prerequisites:* INFS2609 or INFS3605*Corequisite:* INFS3616**Note/s:** Available only to BIT students. Restricted to Course 3971.

An in-depth practical exposure to information systems development. Topics include the structure and management of the implementation teams; the roles of users and information staff in implementation; scheduling and control during implementation,

**INFS4693****Industrial Training 3***Staff Contact: School Office*

U0 S1 HPW1

*Corequisite:* INFS3611**Note/s:** Available only to BIT students. Restricted to programs Course 3971.

In depth practical work in information systems analysis and design. Topics include the structure and management of analysis and design teams; the roles of users and Information Systems staff in analysis and design; scheduling and control during analysis and design.

## Information Systems Level IV

### INFS4003/INFS4004

#### Information Systems (Honours) Thesis

*Staff Contact:*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 1400 including 6 Level III units.

### INFS4774

#### Information Systems Security

*Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 L3 LAB1

*Prerequisites:* INFS1603 and INFS2607, and admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems plus approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

A review of concepts, theory, methodologies and techniques discussed in IS security literature and current practice. Information systems security management, risk analysis and management, physical and logical security, database and telecommunications security, continuity planning, computer abuse, as well as legal and social issues are examined. Students will undertake case studies using the University's computing facilities and laboratories to provide them with a better understanding of computerised security techniques used in practice.

### INFS4794

#### Thesis (Information Systems)

*Staff Contact:* School Office

**Note/s:** Available only to Year 4 (Honours) students.

### INFS4805

#### Information Systems Auditing

*Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 L3 LAB1

*Prerequisite:* ACCT3708, INFS1602 and admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems plus approval of the Head of School of Information Systems

**Note/s:** Available only to Year 4 (Honours) students.

Management of information systems audit and the evaluation of IT management. Analysis and review of internal controls in contemporary computer installations and applications. Use of basic and advanced information systems audit techniques and methodologies, including audit software, integrated test facility, and concurrent auditing techniques. Technology audit reviews of the audit requirements for such technologies as LANs, EDI, and expert systems. Legal and professional requirements, and computer abuse/fraud auditing. Review of future IS audit techniques, methodologies, research and social implications.

### INFS4810

#### Advanced Data Management

*Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 L3

*Prerequisites:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

The principle and practice of data administration in a large organisation. Design, redesign and tuning of database. Distributed databases and database management systems. Reliability, security and integrity of the database.

### INFS4811

#### Knowledge Based Information Systems

*Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 L3 LAB1

*Prerequisite:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

Knowledge acquisition and representation methods, including knowledge engineering as applied to knowledge based systems. Inferential mechanisms, artificial intelligence hardware (KBS) and software applicable to knowledge based information systems. Evaluation, with project work, of (KBS) tools and techniques in specified problem domains.

### INFS4812

#### Software Engineering Management

*Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

Software engineering management and measurement of complex systems, software development maturity, project planning and management, estimation models and techniques, project scheduling, software quality, reliability, assurance, software productivity models.

### INFS4825

#### Object Orientat Information Systems

*Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* INFS3605, and admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems plus approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

Systems development methodologies based on the object-oriented approach. Techniques of analysis and design (concepts and notation). Information systems implementation using at least one specific object-oriented language; and including concepts of objects, classes, abstract data types, inheritance, polymorphism, dynamic binding and software reusability.

### INFS4848

#### Information Systems Project Management

*Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

An introduction to the central concepts and issues of project management and the practical benefits of project planning and management together with resource management. Practical sessions in project planning and the use of a computer based management tool. Additional topics include customer focus, lifecycle customization, work packages, progress monitoring, risk evaluation, quality management, vision and change control, people skills, and training.

**INFS4853****Information Systems Management***Staff Contact: School Office***S2 L2 T1**

*Prerequisites:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

*Objectives:* This course aims to assist students to develop their knowledge, understanding and ability to critically analyse important issues involved in the management of information systems in organisations. Management of information systems will be considered at strategic, tactical and operational levels. Particular emphasis will be given to management of enterprise-wide and inter-organisational systems and planning for their strategic use.

*Topics:* The following general topics will be considered:

- the use and management of strategic information systems
- management of information as a corporate resource
- managing IS service levels and technologies
- managing IS sponsored change
- assessing IS/IT performance

**INFS4857****Information and Decision Technology***Staff Contact: School Office***S1 L3**

*Prerequisite:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

The role of information and models in managerial decision making and prediction. The role of information systems in decision making. Assessing the value of information systems and the contribution of information in decision making under uncertainty. The role of information in managerial prediction and forecasting. The development of computer based models to support tactical management.

**INFS4886****Research Topics in Information Systems 1***Staff Contact: School Office***S1 L3**

*Prerequisite:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems

The development of science. Alternative social science research methodologies-case study, normative, laboratory, field studies and field tests. The research process. Judgement in research. Statistical analysis of research data and interpretation of results. Writing the research report.

**INFS4887****Research Topics in Information Systems 2***Staff Contact: School Office***S2 L3**

*Prerequisite:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems

A detailed study of current information systems research in the fields of decision support systems, information systems administration and distributed systems.

**INFS4891****Decision Support Systems***Staff Contact: School Office***S1 L2 LAB1**

*Prerequisite:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

Information used for decision making and the application of information technology to assist or support the decision making process. Topics include decision making models, the impact of different management styles, the use of decision tools and the development of decision support systems including issues of model management and interface design. Practical examples of decision support systems are examined as are executive information systems and computer mediated communications within an organisation.

**INFS4893****Special Topic in Information Systems***Staff Contact: School Office***S1 or S2 L3**

*Prerequisites:* Admission to BCom course at honours level majoring in Information Systems and approval of Head of School of Information Systems.

A specially assigned project, program or set of readings relating to information systems research.

**INFS4898****Project Seminar***Staff Contact: School Office*


---

## Japanese Studies

Subjects in Japanese language are offered both for students without prior knowledge of the language and for those with HSC or other Japanese language studies. Students enrolling in Japanese with no previous knowledge of the language should enrol in JAPN1000 Japanese Communication 1A and JAPN1001 Japanese Communication 1B. For students with HSC or other Japanese language studies, a multipoint entry system operates and, subject to an individual placement test, students will be allocated to the most suitable subject level.

N.B. For students admitted in their first year of studies to JAPN2000 or higher on the grounds of ability and/or previous study, such subjects will be counted as Level I subjects in terms of degree regulations. No student will be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying more than 2 Level II/III units in any School/area of studies under this provision.

All Japanese subjects are restricted to Programs 0600, 1400, and Course 3971 and Advanced Science students in Program 1000.

**JAPN1000****Japanese Communication 1A***Staff Contact: Dr Y.Sasaki***U1 S1 HPW5***Prerequisite:* Nil

Introduction to modern Japanese interactive skills, ie. listening, speaking, reading, writing, rules of communication, and socio-cultural knowledge of



present-day Japan and local Japanese community, essential to basic survival interaction with Japanese. Emphasis on conversational skills. *Hiragana, katakana* and approximately 50 *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN1001**

##### **Japanese Communication 1B**

*Staff Contact: Dr Y. Sasaki*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN1000*

Further acquisition of interactive skills in basic Japanese, regarding everyday non-technical topics. Introduction of approximately 100 new *kanji*.

#### **JAPN2000**

##### **Japanese Communication 2A**

*Staff Contact: Mr W. Armour*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN1001*

Further development of beginner's Japanese interactive skills. Prepares students to become competent in anticipated Australia-Japan contact situations and basic survival situations in Japan. Continued emphasis on oral-aural skill acquisition. Approximately 100 new *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN2001**

##### **Japanese Communication 2B**

*Staff Contact: Mr W. Armour*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN2000*

Consolidation of oral-aural skills up to intermediate level. Development of reading and writing skills, with another 150 *kanji* introduced.

#### **JAPN2400**

##### **Japanese Business and Management**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite: JAPN1001 or ECON1101*

Study of Japanese business and management practice, including corporate structure and enterprise groupings; *shitaake* subcontracting system; *kanban* just-in-time industry system; *kaizen* best workplace practice; *ringi* decision-making; negotiating strategies and techniques; Japanese multinational operations; government-business relations.

#### **JAPN2500**

##### **Japanese Studies**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite: JAPN1001 or JAPN2001*

An introduction to Japanese society, history, culture, politics and economy. Topics include social stratification, the role of women, demographic change, the education system, electoral politics, interest-group representation, Japan's economic growth, agriculture and industrial development, the role of the state, Japan's underworld *yakuza* and traditional *kabuki* theatre.

#### **JAPN3000**

##### **Japanese Communication 3A**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN2001*

Equips students with solid linguistic skills at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to a variety of local Australia-Japan contact situations and expanding practical usage of students' interactive skills. Approximately 150 new *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN3001**

##### **Japanese Communication 3B**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN3000*

Further development of communicative skills and competence attained in JAPN3000. Students use Japanese in a wider context, thereby increasing vocabulary and knowledge of grammatical structures. Another 150 *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN3500**

##### **Business Japanese**

*Staff Contact: Ms K. Okamoto*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite: JAPN3000*

Concentrates on interactive skills for business situations, including reading and writing. Introduction to technical language of accounting, finance, economics and marketing and develops skills needed in typical formal and informal business contact situations, such as business introductions and meetings, business conversation, written channels of communication and business etiquette.

#### **JAPN4000**

##### **Japanese Communication 4A**

*Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN3001*

Concentrates on acquisition of late-intermediate to early-advanced interactive skills in Japanese with continued emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to basic linguistic features of advanced level Japanese and provides opportunities to practise skills needed in typical formal and informal Australia-Japan contact situations. Approximately 150 *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN4001**

##### **Japanese Communication 4B**

*Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4000*

Prepares students in acquisition of well-rounded linguistic and communicative competence necessary for advanced learners. Further extension and systematic practice of interactive skills. Another 150 *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN4100**

##### **Japanese Communication 5A**

*Staff Contact: Ms S. Iida*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4001*

Focuses on mid-advanced Japanese interactive skills. Increasing emphasis is placed upon further development of

reading and writing abilities. Autonomous learning is encouraged and assisted in acquisition of more advanced interactive skills. Students are given opportunities to improve on competence in professional and business settings. Approximately 250 new *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN4101**

##### **Japanese Communication 5B**

*Staff Contact: Ms S. Iida*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4100*

Honing of reading and writing skills attained in JAPN4100. Continued instruction in more advanced conversational and grammatical structures and useful vocabulary for the purpose of business and related areas of communication. A further 250 *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN4200**

##### **Japanese Communication 6A**

*Staff Contact: Ms Y. Hashimoto*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4101*

Concentrates on further acquisition of interactive skills required in a wider variety of Australia-Japan contact situations. Continued emphasis on autonomous learning and self-monitoring of problem areas in interactive skills. Approximately 250 new *kanji* are introduced.

#### **JAPN4201**

##### **Japanese Communication 6B**

*Staff Contact: Ms Y. Hashimoto*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4200*

Refining of linguistic and communicative skills acquired in JAPN4200. Another 250 *kanji* are introduced, i.e. the remaining *jooyoo kanji*.

#### **JAPN4300**

##### **Advanced Reading in Japanese**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4201 or permission from Head of Unit*

Provides opportunity for advanced learners of Japanese with intensive and extensive reading in the language on selected topic(s). Accumulation of *kanji*, vocabulary and idiomatic expressions is emphasised.

#### **JAPN4301**

##### **Advanced Reading in Japanese B**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4300 or permission from Head of Unit*

Learners are required to continue reading on the selected topic(s) from JAPN4300, prepare a paper and give a formal oral presentation to a group of native Japanese speakers.

#### **JAPN4400**

##### **Special Topics in Advanced Japanese**

*Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite: JAPN4000*

Provides students with a framework for analysing problems in the field of Japanese Studies, including a theoretical framework and types of sources of problems. Where possible, students carry out empirical data collection and

are guided through the analysis of and search for possible solutions to these problems.

---

## **Korean**

In addition to introductory Korean, intermediate-level Korean will be on offer in 1995 and it is envisaged that an advanced-level program will be introduced in 1996.

### **Korean Level I**

Korean subjects are restricted to Programs 0600, 1400, and Course 3971 and Advanced Science students in Program 1000.

#### **KORE1000**

##### **Korean 1A**

*Staff Contact: Mr S.C. Shin*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: Nil*

Designed to provide beginners with practical language skills for effective communication. Emphasis is on use of the language in basic survival situations. Communicative methods are used to develop in students the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing, within a cultural context. The Korean script, *Han-gul*, is taught progressively.

#### **KORE1001**

##### **Korean 1B**

*Staff Contact: Mr S.C. Shin*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: KORE1000 or equivalent*

Further development of communicative skills in introductory Korean, with emphasis on a variety of 'real life' situations. New communicative functions, vocabulary and grammatical structures are progressively added to knowledge and skills acquired in KORE1000.

### **Korean Level II**

#### **KORE2000**

##### **Korean 2A**

*Staff Contact: Mr S.C. Shin*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: KORE1001 or equivalent*

Further development of communicative skills on the groundwork covered in introductory-level Korean. Allows students to build upon their spoken and written language skills, enabling them to interact in a wider range of communicative situations.

#### **KORE2001**

##### **Korean 2B**

*Staff Contact: Mr S.C. Shin*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: KORE2000 or equivalent*

Consolidates and further expands on knowledge and skills developed in the previous subjects as well as laying the foundation for students who wish to proceed to a third year program. A number of selected *Hanja*, Sino-Korean,

characters, is introduced to further enhance the students' skills to read and comprehend modern Korean mixed script.

## Law

### **LAWS1010**

#### **Litigation**

*Staff Contact: Dr Jill Hunter*

U6 F HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

*Civil pre-trial procedure:* focus on selected topics largely in the context of Supreme Court actions - parties to an action; pleadings; discovery and exchange of information. Supreme Court Rules are examined to determine the extent to which they facilitate just, accurate and speedy resolution of disputes. Problems of delay and cost are addressed with particular reference to case-flow management techniques and alternative dispute resolution.

*Criminal procedure:* the law and related issues associated with arrest, warrants, police searches, interrogation and the formulation of pleadings. Comparisons drawn between the civil and criminal pre-trial processes.

*Evidence:* a basic understanding of the legal and philosophical principles related to the presentation of evidence in court. A comprehensive examination of the rules of evidence, including those designed to protect the accused at trial; the rule against hearsay evidence; the use of expert evidence; the treatment of unreliable evidence; proof and probability theory and questioning of witnesses in court.

The effect of pre-trial procedures on the final outcome at trial highlighted.

### **LAWS1120**

#### **Legal System Torts**

*Staff Contact: Mr Angus Corbett/Ms Prue Vines*

U6 F HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

The legal significance of the arrival of the British in Australia; the principal institutions of the legal system, particularly the courts, the legislature, and the executive arms of government; the judiciary; the legal profession; their history, roles, interrelationships, operation and techniques; general constitutional principles and institutions; the notion and consequences of federalism; Bill of Rights proposals; precedent and statutory interpretation, practice and theory; sources of Australian law, including the past and present status of Aboriginal customary law; origins of the common law; classifications within the common law; jurisdiction of Australian courts.

A number of torts, both intentional and unintentional, relating to economic interests as well as personal injury. The primary focus of the course is a thorough and comprehensive introduction to the tort of negligence. There is a detailed discussion of specific issues such as recovery for personal injury, for nervous shock, for pure economic loss as well as affirmative duties of care. In addition there is an introduction to the law relating to limitation periods, vicarious liability, defences to the tort of negligence and the law relating to the assessment of damages. The approach to teaching this material is via extensive discussion of a

relatively limited number of leading cases. Students are thus able to build up an understanding of this body of law through their own analysis of case law.

A second strand of this course is to introduce students to the wide ranging debates about the appropriate role and function of tort law. This requires developing a working knowledge of a feminist and economic analysis of tort law and of the various corrective justice theories of tort. In developing this working knowledge students will be exposed to secondary materials which build upon and refer to the cases and statutes which are included in the course.

### **LAWS1420**

#### **Contracts**

*Staff Contact: Mr Denis Harley*

U6 F HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770. Taken concurrently with LAWS2140 as a composite subject

This course examines the nature of contractual obligations and how parties make and break contracts.

Topics include: how contracts are formed and the necessary elements of a validly constituted contract; express and implied terms of a contract and how such terms are imported into the contract; how courts interpret the terms of a contract; the consequences where a contract is induced by misrepresentation, mistake or unconscionability; exemption clauses; estoppel and contract; contracts which are illegal under statute or contrary to public policy; remedies for breach of contract and the damages payable for such breach.

Students are encouraged to examine the role of contract law from an historical and contemporary standpoint.

### **LAWS1610**

#### **Criminal Law**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof David Brown*

U6 F HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

The principles of criminal law and criminal liability. Aims to: promote and refine research and social policy analysis skills; develop a rigorous analytic and socially oriented approach to the study of criminal law; investigate the constitution of concepts like crime, criminal and criminal law; question traditional approaches which assume a unified set of general principles; suggest an approach to criminal law as a number of diverse fields of regulation; acknowledge the importance of forms of regulation outside the criminal law; examine empirical material on the actual operation of the N.S.W. criminal process such as court statistics and a court observation exercise; examine the substantive rules developed in selected criminal offence areas; stress the importance and relevance of criminal law in an understanding of law, even (and especially) for those who do not intend to practise in the area. Topics include: the phenomenon of crime, the criminal process, criminal responsibility, homicide offences, public order offences, drug offences, offences against the person, offences of dishonest acquisition, general defences, complicity, conspiracy, sentencing and penal practices.

**LAWS2140****Public Law***Staff contact: Mr. Robert Shelly*

C1.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Taken concurrently with LAWS1420 as a composite subject

This course introduces the students to the concept of "public law", its methods of reasoning, history and fundamental principles. It deals with the fundamental principles of constitutional and administrative law, with the ethical precepts underlying our constitutional system; with the essential features of our system of government, and with the increasing role of public international law. The course also introduces students to comparative law, especially the public law assumptions of the Civil Law system. Topics include the concepts of public law; theories and history of constitutionalism; comparative methods of enforcing constitutional precepts; Australia's constitutional development; the separation of powers, responsible government and constitutional conventions; and the republicanism debate.

**LAWS2150****Federal Constitutional Law***Staff Contact: Prof George Winterton/Mr. Keven Booker*

U3 S1 or S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

Federal constitutional law, stressing the legislative and judicial powers of the Commonwealth and the judicial interpretation by the High Court of the extent of those powers, in particular: trade and commerce, external affairs, corporations, appropriation, grants and taxation powers, family law and industrial law powers, inconsistency of Commonwealth and State laws, freedom of interstate trade and commerce, excise and implied limitations on Commonwealth and State powers. Techniques and approaches adopted by the High Court in interpreting the Australian Constitution, and occasionally, federal executive power.

Further study of constitutional law may be undertaken in LAWS2100 The High Court of Australia.

**LAWS2160****Administrative Law***Staff Contact: Melinda Jones*

U3 S1 or S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

This course considers the law concerning the accountability and control of government officials. Topics covered include: the regulation of delegated legislation; the problem of corruption; the duty to give reasons for administration decisions; freedom of information, the Ombudsman, the Administrative Appeals Tribunal; and judicial review of administrative action (the principles of legality and procedural fairness).

**LAWS3010****Property and Equity***Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Rossiter*

U6 F HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

The basic principles of the law of property, transcending the traditional boundaries of real and personal property. For reasons of time and convenience, most topics are those usually considered in the context of 'real property'.

Enquiry into the meaning of the concepts of property and the purposes that are or ought to be fulfilled by the law of property. Some of the traditional concepts and classifications adopted by the common law in the content of the study of fixtures. Topics: possession as a proprietary interest in land and goods; some basic concepts such as seisin and title; the fragmentation of proprietary interests, including the doctrines of tenure and estates; an introduction to future interests; the development of legal and equitable interests, including a comparative treatment of their nature, extent and sphere of enforceability and an introduction to trusts; legal and equitable remedies; the statutory regulation of proprietary interests in land, including an examination of the Torrens and deeds registration systems; co-ownership; an introduction to security interests; the acquisition of proprietary interests; the alienability of interests including trusts for sale; commercial transactions involving leasehold estates in land and bailment of goods.

**LAWS6210****Law, Lawyers and Society***Staff Contact: Dr Stan Ross*

U3 S1 or S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

1. The lawyer/client relationship, including who exercises control and the lawyers' duties to accept work, to keep client confidences, to act competently and to avoid conflicts of interest; the social implications of lawyers' professional behaviour. 2. The adversary system of litigation and the lawyers' role therein, both generally and specifically as defence counsel and as prosecutor in criminal cases. 3. The structure of the profession and methods of regulation including discussion of the concept of professionalism, control of admission, discipline generally and conducting court specifically; selection and control of the judiciary. 4. Issues relating to the delivery of legal services, including specialisation in lawyers' practice, the structure and availability of legal aid, the regulation of lawyers' fees, the extent of the lawyers' monopoly and the role of non-lawyers in delivering legal services.

**LAWS7410****Legal Research and Writing 1***Staff Contact: Irene Nemes*

C2 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

The literature, both legal and non-legal, relevant to the law in Australia. The contents of a law library, how it works and is ordered and how lawyers go about using it to find the law. Practice in handling the principal legal materials in the law library, notably law reports, collections of statutes, bibliographies, periodical, indexes, digests and material on law reform. An introduction to case analysis and statutes. Principles of legal writing, including plain English, citation practice, word processing and logical argument. An introduction to the use of computerised legal research methods. The methods and objectives of legal and empirical research.

**LAWS7420****Legal Research and Writing 2***Staff Contact: Irene Nemes*

C1 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

A revision of legal research skills acquired in LAWS7410 Legal Research and Writing 1, particularly the use of Australian digests, law reform materials, loose-leaf services and legal encyclopedias. Practice in finding and updating the law on a topic. Foreign legal systems and International law. Further instruction on the use of computers for retrieval of legal materials.

**LAWS7430****Research Component***Staff Contact: Mr Ian Cameron***Note/s:** Taken after or concurrently with LAWS7420.

This subject must be taken either concurrently with or after LAWS7420 Legal Research and Writing 2, though students are advised where possible to complete Legal Research and Writing 2 first so that they have a command of the relevant research techniques. Students must select one from amongst the subjects for which they are enrolled in which a piece of assessable work (a research essay or moot) will be allocated for Research Component, and must submit a Research Component Form to the Administrative Assistant (Undergraduate) by the end of Week 4 in the Session in which they elect to undertake Research Component. This form must identify the subject in which the work for Research Component will be undertaken, and must be signed by the teacher in the subject. Students must attach to the completed research essay or moot submission a written research report, outlining the research methods adopted in preparation for the essay or moot. The piece of assessable work chosen for allocation to Research Component must be worth 30% of the total mark (in the case of a three credit point subject, or 15% of the total mark in the case of a six credit point subject). The assessment of Research Component will be made on the basis of the research report, in addition to the separate assessment of the essay or moot for the purpose of the subject selected. All subjects offered in the Law School are prima facie available to Research Component students for this purpose. Where for compelling reason no provision for a suitable essay or moot is or can be made in a program of assessment of a particular subject, the teacher of that subject may ask the student to select another subject. There is no formal teaching in LAWS7430 Research Component and no credit points are awarded for it. It is compulsory for all students except those taking one or more of the Research Thesis electives (LAWS6510, LAWS6520, LAWS6530).

**LAWS8320****Legal Theory***Staff Contact: A/Prof Martin Krygier*

U3 S1 or S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

Introduction to philosophical questions which underline the practical workings of the law. The course concentrates on questions to do with the reasoning, particularly the reasoning of judges, and of moral reasoning; and the interrelationships between law and morals and law and politics.

**LAWS8820****Law and Social Theory***Staff Contact: A/Prof Martin Krygier*

U3 S1 or S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 4770.

Examination of sociological assumptions about law, about society, and about the relationships between law, legal institutions and social ordering. Topics include: The role and functions of law within modern society, the extent to which law embodies implicit social theories and the nature of these theories, and the implications of empirical social research on our understanding of the place of law in society.

LAWS8320 and LAWS8820 form part of the compulsory core of the LLB and BJuris degree courses with respect to students who entered the Faculty in 1981 or later. Students are required to take one of these two subjects to fulfil compulsory requirements and are permitted to take the other as an elective.

---

## Legal Studies and Taxation

**Legal Studies and Taxation Level I****LEGT7711****Legal Environment of Commerce***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T1

**Prerequisites:** HSC minimum mark required — Contemporary English 60, or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 1400, 6810 and Course 3971.

The Australian legal system and areas of substantive law relevant to commerce including contract, business organisation, employment, commercial arbitration, advertising, trade regulation, civil compensation, discrimination.

**Legal Studies and Taxation Level II****LEGT7721****Legal Transactions in Commerce***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T1

**Prerequisite:** LEGT7711**Note/s:** Restricted to program 1400 and Course 3971.

General principles of law of contract and specialised commercial transactions including banking and negotiable instruments, insurance, agency, sale of goods, bailment, suretyship.

**LEGT7731****Marketing and Distribution Law***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 L2 T1

**Note/s:** Restricted to program 1400 and Course 3971.

The regulation of restrictive trade practices and sales promotion. The legal framework of marketing strategy with special reference to anticompetitive practices (including collusive activity, exclusive dealing, price discrimination, resale price maintenance, mergers and monopolisation)

and consumer protection law (including misleading and deceptive advertising and other unfair practices). Consumer credit; product liability; protection of intellectual property.

### Legal Studies and Taxation Level III

#### LEGT7741

##### Business Entities

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* LEGT7711

**Note/s:** Restricted to programs 1400 and Course 3971.

The law relating to corporations including company takeovers and the securities industry, partnerships, joint ventures and trusts, with special reference to their comparative utility.

#### LEGT7751

##### Taxation Law

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 L3 T1

*Prerequisite:* LEGT7711

**Note/s:** Restricted to program 1400 and Course 3971.

The law and practice of the taxation of income under the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Commonwealth) including the concepts of income and allowable deductions; alienation of income; taxation of partnership, trusts and corporation; tax avoidance and evasion. Capital taxes. Introduction to stamp duties, payroll tax, land tax and sales tax. Tax policy.

---

## Marine Science

**Note:** Some subjects that appear in this section may be restricted to students for whom the subject comprises a compulsory part of their program.

### Marine Science Level II

#### MSCI2001

##### Introductory Marine Science

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Dixon*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Fieldwork in Mid year Recess.

Ocean basins, sediments, properties of seawater, ocean circulation, coasts and coastal processes. Marine biology and ecology, primary and secondary productivity.

#### MSCI2051

##### Coral Reefs: Environment and Ecology

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Dixon*

Basic oceanographic processes and how these apply in the Great Barrier Reef, the characteristics of the waters of the Great Barrier Reef; the types and development of reefs, corals and reef communities, environmental damage to corals and exploitation of the reef, management by Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Laboratory classes include a study of the reef flat, its inhabitants, their distributions and interactions, the reef environment and its measurement.

### Marine Science level III

#### MSCI3001

##### Physical Oceanography

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Dixon*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Laboratory and fieldwork.

The physical properties and motions of the oceans, and their measurement, oceanographic instrumentation. The design of small and large scale ocean experiments.

### Marine Science level IV

#### MSCI4003/MSCI4009

##### Marine Science 4 (Honours)

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Dixon*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 6831, 6832, 6833 or 6834 including 6 Level III units.

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours program by seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups.

---

## Mathematics

1. Many Level II and III subjects in the School of Mathematics are offered at two levels. The higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where both levels are offered grades higher than Distinction are only awarded in the ordinary level in exceptional circumstances. At Level I there are three levels. Grades higher than Credit are not normally awarded in the General Mathematics subjects. The ordinary and higher subjects are awarded grades on a common scale with weighting given to the higher components.

2. Students proposing to proceed to Year 4 (Honours) in a Mathematics program may be required to take some of their Mathematics subjects at higher level. However, students should not think that the higher level subjects are intended only for those in Honours programs. Any student with the ability to undertake higher subjects benefits from so doing.

3. Where a subject is mentioned at the ordinary level, the equivalent subject at the higher level (if any) may be substituted.

### Mathematics Level I

Students whose course or program require them to take Mathematics subjects in later years must take the standard first year subjects MATH1131 Mathematics 1A and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or their higher equivalents MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A and MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B. The higher versions cover all of the material in MATH1131 and MATH1231, often at greater depth, and are intended for students who have obtained very high marks in the 3 or 4 unit Mathematics courses of the Higher School Certificate.

Students who do not intend studying Mathematics beyond Year 1 may instead take the subjects MATH1011 General Mathematics 1B and MATH1021 General Mathematics 1C. However, students who select these subjects should weigh seriously the implications of their choice because no further Mathematics subjects are normally available. (See also the note above on grades awarded.) A student with meritorious performance in MATH1021 may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of Year 2 subjects intended for biologists and chemical engineers. The single subject MATH1011 is also available to students seeking an alternate prerequisite for MATH1131 in cases where they do not meet the normal HSC prerequisites.

The subject MATH1081 Discrete Mathematics is an additional Level 1 subject designed for students in Computer Science or Mathematics programs.

The subjects MATH1051 Mathematics 1F, MATH1079 Mathematics for Aviation and MATH1090 Discrete Mathematics for Electrical Engineers are restricted to students in the Optometry, Aviation and Electrical Engineering courses respectively.

### **MATH1011**

#### **General Mathematics 1B**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC exam score range required: 2 unit Mathematics (60-100) or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (1-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (1-200) (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem and applications; introduction to probability theory; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

### **MATH1021**

#### **General Mathematics 1C**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141  
**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

### **MATH1032**

#### **Mathematics 1**

**Note/s:** No longer offered. Replaced by the two subjects MATH1131 Mathematics 1A and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B.

### **MATH1042**

#### **Higher Mathematics 1**

**Note/s:** No longer offered. Replaced by the two subjects MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A and MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B.

### **MATH1131**

#### **Mathematics 1A**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC exam score range required: 2 unit Mathematics (90-100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100-200) or MATH1011 (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, linear equations, matrices and matrix algebra, determinants. Functions, limits, continuity and differentiability, integration, polar coordinates, logarithms and exponentials, hyperbolic functions, functions of several variables. Introduction to computing and the Maple symbolic algebra package.

### **MATH1231**

#### **Mathematics 1B**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S2 HPW6 or Summer Session HPW9

*Prerequisite:* MATH1131 or MATH1141

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Probability. Integration techniques, solution of ordinary differential equations, sequences, series, applications of integration.

### **MATH1141**

#### **Higher Mathematics 1A**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC exam score range required: 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (145-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (186-200) (these numbers may vary from year to year).

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

As for MATH1131 but in greater depth.

### **MATH1241**

#### **Higher Mathematics 1B**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MATH1131 or MATH1141, each with a mark of at least 70.

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

As for MATH1231 but in greater depth.

**MATH1051****Mathematics 1F**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* 3 unit HSC Mathematics

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, MATH1231, MATH1241. Restricted to course 3950.

Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, matrices and matrix algebra. Functions, continuity and differentiability, integration, introduction to differential equations and series of functions.

**MATH1061****Introductory Applied Computing**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* As for MATH1011

*Corequisites:* MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1131 or MATH1042 or MATH1141

*Note/s:* Excluded any subject offered by the School of Computer Science and Engineering. Not offered in 1995.

The major components of a computer, software vs hardware. The role of computers, history, range of available hardware and software, computing issues and standards. The operating systems DOS and UNIX, files and text editors, networks and communications. An overview of spreadsheets, databases, graphics and other software packages. Structured programming in the high level language C, covering a variety of data types, efficiency, language standards, and libraries of functions and subprograms. Mathematical applications from a wide variety of areas.

**MATH1079****Mathematics for Aviation**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
S1 HPW6 S2(7 WEEKS) HPW8

*Prerequisite:* As for MATH1131

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, MATH1231, MATH1241. Restricted to course 3980.

Calculus strand - Functions and graphs, limits and differentiation. Properties of continuous and differentiable functions. Polar co-ordinates and curve sketching. Functions of several variables. Ordinary differential equations. Sequences, series and power series. Algebra strand - Introduction to MAPLE. Complex numbers. Vectors. linear equations and matrices. Vector geometry. Vector spaces. Introduction to probability.

**MATH1081****Discrete Mathematics**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* As for MATH1131

*Corequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1131 or MATH1042 or MATH1141

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1090.

Role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebra of sets, operations on sets. Mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax, induction. Graphs and directed graphs, basic graph algorithms. Counting, combinatorial identities, binomial and multinomial theorems. Binary operations and their properties, groups and semigroups, ordered structures.

Recursion relations. Application to network theory, assignment problems and population growth.

**MATH1090****Discrete Mathematics for Electrical Engineers**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
U.5 S2 HPW3

*Corequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1131 or MATH1042 or MATH1141

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1081. Restricted to Combined degree course 3725.

The role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebra of sets, operations on sets, mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax, induction. Recursion, recursive logic, recurrence relations.

**Mathematics Level II**

The subject MATH2009 Engineering Mathematics 2 is a servicing subject for some Engineering and Applied Science courses and is not available for students in the Science course. The subject MATH2079 is only available in the Aviation Course. The subject MATH2021 is available for students in the Science course who wish to take only one unit of Mathematics at Level II. It may be followed only by the Level III subject MATH3021 Mathematics 3.

**MATH2009****Engineering Mathematics 2**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
U2 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

*Note/s:* Restricted to Combined degree courses 3681, 3730.

Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions by series; partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems, use of Fourier series; introduction to numerical methods; matrices and their application to theory of linear equations, eigenvalues and their numerical evaluation; vector algebra and solid geometry; multiple integrals; introduction to vector field theory.

**MATH2021****Mathematics 2**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
U1 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

*Note/s:* Mathematics MATH2021 is included for students desiring to attempt only one Level II Mathematics unit. If other Level II units in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics are taken, MATH2021 Mathematics is not counted. Taught by the Keller Plan self-paced learning method.

Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions by series; partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems, use of Fourier series; multiple integrals, matrices and their application to theory of linear equations, eigenvalues; introduction to numerical methods.



**MATH2079****Mathematic Methods for Aviation***Staff Contact: School Office*

S1 (6 weeks) HPW8

*Prerequisite:* MATH1079**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2009. Restricted to course 3980.

3-dimensional geometry. Introduction to multiple integrals. Fourier series and partial differential equations. Matrices and linear transformations. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Vector field theory.

**Applied Mathematics Level II****MATH2100****Vector Calculus***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2110.

Properties of vectors and vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

**MATH2110****Higher Vector Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2100.

As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.

**MATH2120****Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2130.

Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for ordinary and partial differential equations. The following topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order systems, singularities, boundary-value problems, eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations: characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre polynomials.

**MATH2130****Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2120.

As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

**MATH2160****Linear Programming***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2501 or MATH2601.

A first course in mathematical modelling and solution techniques for linear problems. The revised simplex and dual simplex methods, theory and application of sensitivity analysis, duality theory. Networks, transportation and assignment problems. Examples, applications and computing methods are prominent features.

**MATH2180****Operations Research***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2160

Modelling and solution techniques for optimization problems of interest to business and industry. Topics are selected from linear programming, integer programming, (discrete) dynamic programming, project scheduling, game theory, queueing theory, inventory theory and simulation. Software packages are used to solve realistic problems.

**MATH2200****Discrete Dynamical Systems***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2501 or MATH2601

The study of dynamical systems whose states change at discrete points in time. Difference equations, general properties. Linear systems, stability, oscillations, Z-transforms. Nonlinear systems, critical points, periodic cycles, chaotic behaviour. Applications selected from engineering, biological, social and economic contexts.

**MATH2220****Continuous Dynamical Systems***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

The study of continuous dynamical systems. One-dimensional systems, kinematic waves, applications include traffic flow and waves in fluids. An introduction to the modelling of physical, biological and ecological systems, stability, oscillations and resonance.

**MATH2240****Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics A***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to mathematical models for the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans. The equations of motion are exploited so as to provide simplified models for phenomena including: waves, the effects of the Earth's rotation, the geostrophic wind, upwelling, storm surges. Feedback mechanisms are also modelled: the land/sea breeze, tornadoes, tropical cyclones. Models for large-scale phenomena including El Nino and the East

Australian Current will be discussed as well as the role of the atmosphere-ocean system in climate change.

### **MATH2301**

#### **Mathematical Computing A**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to scientific and mathematical computing in Fortran, including structured programming, errors in floating point numbers and their effect on calculations, and visual representation of results. Applications are taken from differential equations, nonlinear equations and numerical integration. Examples for weekly computer laboratory classes are drawn from topics such as chaos, fluid dynamics and finance, and help to illustrate the strengths and limitations of computational techniques.

## **Pure Mathematics Level II**

### **MATH2400**

#### **Finite Mathematics**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** MATH1081 Discrete Mathematics is recommended.

Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences. Euclid's algorithm, continued fractions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat's theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorization, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error correcting codes, public-key cryptography.

### **MATH2410**

#### **Automata and Algorithms**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** MATH1081 Discrete Mathematics is recommended.

Finite automata, regular languages and Kleene's theorem. Analysis of fast algorithms for matrix, integer and polynomial manipulation, sorting etc. Discrete and Fast Fourier Transform and applications.

### **MATH2501**

#### **Linear Algebra**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW5 or F HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2601.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, change of basis. Inner products, orthogonalization, reflections and QR factorizations. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization. Jordan forms and functions of matrices. Applications to linear systems of differential equations, quadratics, rotations.

### **MATH2510**

#### **Real Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2610.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

### **MATH2520**

#### **Complex Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2620.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

### **MATH2601**

#### **Higher Linear Algebra**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2501.

As for MATH2501, but in greater depth, and with additional material on unitary, self-adjoint and normal transformations.

### **MATH2610**

#### **Higher Real Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2510.

As for MATH2510 but in greater depth.

### **MATH2620**

#### **Higher Complex Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2520.

As for MATH2520 but in greater depth.

## **Statistics Level II**

The subjects MATH2819, MATH2829, MATH2839, MATH2849, MATH2859 and MATH2869 are not available to Science students unless specified as part of a program. The subject MATH2841 Statistics SS is available for Science students who wish to take only one unit of statistics at Level II. It can be followed only by the Level III subjects MATH3870 and MATH3880.

**MATH2801****Probability and Random Variables***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2819, MATH2841, MATH2901, BIOS2041.

Probability, random variables, standard discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, transformations, random sampling, sampling distributions, limit theorems.

**MATH2810****Statistical Computing and Simulation***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2910. (The syllabus below is in the process of being changed.)

Introduction to APL, random variables, univariate transformations, simulation of random variables, APL programming, integer value random variables, random walks theory and simulation, introduction to Markov chains.

**MATH2819****Statistics SA***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Restricted to Science students in programs 6832, 6833 and course 3950.

Probability, random variables, independence. Binomial, Poisson and normal distributions, transformations to normality, estimation of mean and variance, confidence intervals, tests of hypotheses, contingency tables, two sample tests of location, simple and multiple linear regression, analysis of variance for simple models.

**MATH2821****Basic Inference***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2819, BIOS2041.

Point estimation: general theory, estimation by moments, maximum likelihood, interval estimation with general theory and application, hypothesis testing using Neyman Pearson theory, linear regression and prediction, analysis of variance.

**MATH2829****Statistics SU***Staff Contact: School Office*

S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Not available to Science students.

Introduction to probability theory, random variables and distribution functions, sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation procedures, including confidence interval estimation with an emphasis

on least squares and surveying problems, and computer based exercises.

**MATH2830****Nonparametric Statistical Inference***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2801*Corequisite:* MATH2821**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2930.

Order statistics, exact and approximate distributions, multinomial distributions, goodness of fit, contingency tables, one-sample and two-sample estimation and inference problems.

**MATH2839****Statistics SM***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2841, MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921. Restricted to combined degree course 3681.

Introduction to probability theory, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. Random variables: the standard elementary distributions including the binomial, Poisson and normal distributions. Sampling distributions: with emphasis on those derived from the normal distribution: chi-square, t and F. Estimation of parameters: the methods of moments and maximum likelihood and confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of statistical hypotheses, and, where appropriate, the powers of such tests. An introduction to regression and the bivariate normal distribution.

**MATH2841****Statistics SS***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, MATH2819, BIOS2041.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design: fixed, random effect models.

**MATH2849****Statistics SE1***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Not available to Science students.

Introduction to probability theory, random variables and distribution functions; the binomial, Poisson and normal

distributions in particular. Standard sampling distributions including those of chi-square, t and F.

#### **MATH2859**

##### **Statistics SE2**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Not available to Science students.

Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood; confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to linear regression, autoregression. Probability limit, law of large numbers and central limit theorem. Multivariate normal distribution. Stochastic processes in discrete and continuous time; Poisson and Gaussian processes.

#### **MATH2869**

##### **Statistics SC**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Not available to Science students.

Introduction to probability. Random variables. Elementary distribution. Statistical inference. Point estimation. Confidence intervals.

#### **MATH2901**

##### **Higher Probability and Random Variables**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2801, MATH2841, MATH2819, BIOS2041.

As for MATH2801 but in greater depth.

#### **MATH2910**

##### **Higher Statistical Computing and Simulation**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

*Corequisite:* MATH2901

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2810.

As for MATH2810 but in greater depth.

#### **MATH2921**

##### **Higher Basic Inference**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2901

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2821, MATH2841, MATH2819, BIOS2041.

As for MATH2821 but in greater depth.

#### **MATH2930**

##### **Higher Nonparametric Statistical Inference**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2901

*Corequisite:* MATH2921

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2830.

As for MATH2830 but in greater depth.

### **Mathematics Level III**

Students considering proceeding to Year 4 (Honours) in one of the Mathematics programs should consult with the relevant Department before making a final choice of Level III subjects.

Skill in practical numerical computing is highly recommended for students majoring in Applied Mathematics, and hence students are encouraged to take MATH2301, or an equivalent subject, if they have not already done so.

The subject MATH3021 Mathematics 3 is the only Level III Mathematics subject available for Science students who have previously taken MATH2021.

#### **MATH3021**

##### **Mathematics 3**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2021

**Note/s:** Excluded any other Level III subject in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics except for MATH3261. Taught by the Keller Plan self-paced learning method.

Vector calculus; special functions; convolution theorem and applications; complex variable theory; Fourier integrals; Laplace transforms with application to ordinary and partial differential equations.

### **Applied Mathematics Level III**

Before attempting any Level III Applied Mathematics subject a student must have completed at least 2 units of Level II Mathematics including the prerequisites specified below.

The subject MATH3141 is not available to Science students.

Usually only one of the advanced subjects MATH3130 and MATH3170 are offered in one year.

#### **MATH3101**

##### **Numerical Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3141.

Analysis of some common numerical methods. Iterative methods for solving nonlinear equations; interpolation using polynomials, splines and trigonometric functions; least-squares approximation and orthogonal functions; numerical differentiation and integration; extrapolation; finite difference methods for initial value problems for ordinary differential equations; iterative techniques for large systems of linear equations.

**MATH3110****Advanced Numerical Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in 2 units of Level II Mathematics**Note/s:** It is highly recommended that MATH3101 be taken concurrently. Not offered in 1995.

Development and analysis of numerical methods for the computational solutions of mathematical problems. One or more topics selected from: computational methods for partial differential equations including finite element methods, finite difference methods, spectral methods, multi-grid methods; computational methods for matrix problems including iterative methods and preconditioners, least squares problems and singular value decomposition; orthogonality for matrix and polynomial problems, algorithms for parallel computers.

**MATH3121****Mathematical Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2120, MATH2520**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3141, MATH3150.

Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering. Functions of a complex variable, contour integration, asymptotic methods. Fourier and Laplace transforms, complex inversion theorems. Orthogonal polynomials and functions, Sturm-Liouville theory, eigenfunction expansions, generalised Fourier series. Applications to the solution of boundary value problems for ordinary and partial differential equations is given for all methods.

**MATH3130****Advanced Mathematical Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2120, MATH2520 and one further unit of Level II Mathematics**Note/s:** It is highly recommended that MATH3121 be taken concurrently.

Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering. One or more topics selected from: asymptotic and perturbation techniques, singularity analysis, nonlinear waves, solitons, bifurcation theory, chaotic dynamics.

**MATH3141****Electrical Engineering Mathematics 3  
Numerical and Mathematical Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501 and either MATH2100 or MATH2510**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2120, MATH2130, MATH3101. Not available to Science Students.

Numerical and mathematical methods for electrical engineering. Numerical Methods: Solution of linear and nonlinear algebraic equations, interpolation and extrapolation, numerical quadrature, solution of ordinary differential equations, computational methods for matrix eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Mathematical Methods for Partial Differential Equations: Separation of variables

methods, generalised Fourier series, Bessel functions, Legendre polynomials.

**MATH3150****Transform Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2520

The mathematics of signals and linear systems. General Fourier series. Fourier, Laplace and related transforms. Delta and other distributions and their transforms. Discrete Fourier and Z-transforms. Applications to spectral analysis, autocorrelation, uncertainty and sampling, linear analog and digital filters, partial differential equations.

**MATH3161****Optimization Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, and either MATH2100 or MATH2510

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems. Theory of multivariable optimization; including necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, stationary points, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, convexity and duality. Numerical methods for one dimensional minimization, unconstrained multivariable minimization (including steepest descent, Newton, quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods) and constrained multi-variable minimization (including linear programming and quadratic programming).

**MATH3170****Advanced Optimization***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2501 and one further unit of Level II Mathematics including MATH2100 or MATH2510**Note/s:** It is highly recommended that MATH3161 be taken concurrently.

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems. One or more topics from: Combinatorial optimization, network flows, complexity, convex programming, non-smooth optimization, duality, complementary problems, minimax theory, game theory, stochastic optimization, new approaches to linear programming.

**MATH3181****Optimal Control***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2100 or MATH2510

An introduction to the optimal control of dynamical systems. Mathematical descriptions of dynamical systems. Stability, controllability, and observability. Optimal control. Calculus of variations. Dynamic programming. Examples and applications are selected from biological, economical and physical systems.

**MATH3201****Dynamical Systems and Chaos***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2120 or MATH3540

Regular and irregular behaviour of nonlinear dynamical systems. A selection from topics developing the theory of nonlinear differential and difference equations, with applications to physical, biological and ecological systems. Topics from stability and bifurcation theory, Floquet theory, perturbation methods, Hamiltonian dynamics, resonant oscillations; chaotic systems, Lyapunov exponents, Poincaré maps, homoclinic tangles.

**MATH3241****Fluid Dynamics***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2100, MATH2120

The mathematical modelling and theory of problems arising in the flow of fluids. Cartesian tensors, kinematics, mass conservation, vorticity, Navier-Stokes equation. Topics from inviscid and viscous fluid flow, gas dynamics, sound waves, water waves.

**MATH3250****Advanced Fluid Dynamics***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2100, MATH2120 and one further unit of Level II Mathematics

**Note/s:** It is highly recommended that MATH3241 be taken concurrently. Not offered in 1995.

The mathematical modelling and theory of problems arising in the flow of fluids. One or more topics from atmosphere-ocean dynamics, climate modelling, hydrodynamic stability, turbulence, environmental fluid dynamics, computational methods.

**MATH3261****Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics B***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2100, MATH2120

The dynamics underlying the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans are detailed using key concepts such as geostrophy, the deformation radius and the conservation of potential vorticity. The role of Rossby waves, shelf waves, turbulent boundary layers and stratification is discussed. The atmosphere-ocean system as a global heat engine for climate variability is examined using models for buoyant forcing, quasi-geostrophy and baroclinic instability.

**MATH3301****Mathematical Computing B***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2120, MATH2301

The design and use of computer programs to solve practical mathematical problems. Matrix computations and use of existing mathematical software packages, plus case studies from applications involving numerical integration, differential equations, symbolic algebra, and vector and parallel computers.

**Pure Mathematics Level III**

Before attempting any Level III Pure Mathematics subject students must have completed at least two units of Level II Mathematics including the prerequisites specified below. For higher subjects the average performance of the above two units should be at distinction level. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, this may be relaxed.

Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subjects should consult with the Pure Mathematics Department before enrolling. The subjects MATH3680, MATH3740 and MATH3780 normally are offered only in even numbered years and the subjects MATH3670, MATH3730 and MATH3770 only in odd numbered years.

**MATH3400****Logic and Computability***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

The propositional calculus, its completeness and consistency; Turing machines; unsolvable problems; computability and Church's thesis; Godel's incompleteness theorems.

**MATH3420****Information, Codes and Ciphers***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

Introduction to discrete information theory (including Shannon's theorems), error-correcting codes and cryptography.

**MATH3430****Symbolic Computing***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** MATH2400 Finite Mathematics is recommended.

Principles of, uses of and algorithms underlying symbolic computing systems. Applications in pure and applied mathematics using a variety of symbolic computing systems.

**MATH3500****Group Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2601 (before 1992), MATH3710.

Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups.

**MATH3510****Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3780 (from 1992), MATH3640 (before 1992).

Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.

**MATH3520****Number Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3740 (from 1992), MATH3610 (before 1992).

Introduction to algebraic structures. Euclidean domains, primes and irreducibles, factorisation. Diophantine equations, polynomial congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, quadratic reciprocity, sums of squares.

**MATH3530****Combinatorial Topology***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3760 (from 1992).

Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.

**MATH3540****Ordinary Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2501**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3640 (from 1992).

The initial value problem: existence, uniqueness, continuation, and dependence on initial conditions and parameters. The Gronwall inequality, linear systems, variation of parameters formula, plane autonomous systems, Poincaré space, Poincaré-Bendixson theory. Stability of linear and almost linear systems, Lyapunov's second method.

**MATH3550****Partial Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2510, MATH2520*Corequisites:* MATH3540 or MATH3640**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3650 (from 1992).

Partial differential equations of the first order, the Cauchy or initial value problem, Cauchy-Kovalevsky theorem, characteristics of second order equations, normal forms, boundary value and initial value problems, well-posed problems. Dirichlet and Neumann problems for Poisson's equations. Harmonic functions, maximum principles, Poisson's formula, conformal mappings. Perron's method for solving the Dirichlet problem.

**MATH3560****History of Mathematics***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

Topics from the history of mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

**MATH3570****Foundations of Calculus***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3610.

Properties of the real numbers. Convergence of sequences and series. Properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

**MATH3580****Differential Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2510**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3760 (from 1992), MATH3750 (before 1992).

Curves and surfaces in space. Gaussian curvature, Gauss theorem. Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

**MATH3610****Higher Real Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2610 or MATH2510(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3570, MATH3601.

The limit processes of analysis. Metric spaces. Uniform convergence. Arzelà-Ascoli theorem. Stone-Weierstrass theorem. Riemann integral.

**MATH3620****Higher Functional Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH3610, MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3601.

Hilbert spaces, theory of compact operators, Banach spaces, closed graph theorem, Hahn-Banach theorem, Fourier series, Plancherel theorem.

**MATH3630****Higher Integration and Mathematical Probability***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3610**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3740 (before 1992).

Rings and algebras of sets, Lebesgue integration, dominated convergence theorem,  $L_p$ -spaces, Borel-Cantelli theorem, Riesz representation theorem, Fubini's theorem, stochastic processes, random variables, martingales.

**MATH3640****Higher Ordinary Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3540.

As for MATH3540 but in greater depth.

**MATH3650****Higher Partial Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2610 or MATH2510(CR), MATH2620 or MATH2520(CR)*Corequisite:* MATH3640**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3550, MATH3660 (before 1992).

As for MATH3550, but in greater depth.

**MATH3670****Higher Set Theory and Topology***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Corequisite:* MATH3610**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3730 (before 1992). This subject is offered in odd numbered years only.

Set theory, axiom of choice, ordinals and cardinals, topological spaces, compactness, quotient topologies.

**MATH3680****Higher Complex Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2620 or MATH2520 (CR)**Note/s:** MATH3610 is recommended. Excluded MATH3630 (before 1992). This subject is offered in even numbered years only.

Topics in advanced complex function theory from conformal mappings; analytic continuation; entire and meromorphic functions; elliptic functions; asymptotic methods; integral formulae; harmonic functions; Riemann surfaces.

**MATH3710****Higher Algebra I***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3500, MATH3710 and MATH3720 (both before 1992).

Groups, sub-groups, factor groups, matrix groups, Sylow theorems, isomorphism theorems, rings, ideals, factor rings, fields, algebraic and transcendental extensions, constructibility, finite fields.

**MATH3720****Higher Algebra II***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3710**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3720 (before 1992).

Galois theory, additional group theory, representations and characters of finite groups.

**MATH3730****Higher Advanced Algebra***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3710**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3710 (before 1992). This subject offered in odd numbered years only.

Topics from rings; commutative rings; factorisation theory; modules; associative and Lie algebras; Wedderburn theory; category theory.

**MATH3740****Higher Number Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3520, MATH3610 (before 1992). This subject offered in even numbered years only.

Topics from elementary number theory; prime numbers; number theoretic functions; Dirichlet series; prime number theorem; continued fractions; Diophantine approximation; quadratic reciprocity; algebraic number theory; class number theorem.

**MATH3760****Higher Topology and Differential Geometry of Surfaces***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH2610 or MATH2510(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3530, MATH3580, MATH3750 (before 1992).

Classification of surfaces: homotopy, homology, Euler characteristic. Embedded surfaces: differential geometry, Gauss-Bonnet and de Rham theorems.

**MATH3770****Higher Calculus on Manifolds***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3760**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3760 (before 1992) This subject offered in odd numbered years only.

Manifolds. Vector fields, flows. Introduction to Morse theory. Differential forms, Stokes theorem. De Rham cohomology.

**MATH3780****Higher Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH3710 or MATH3500(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3510, MATH3640 (before 1992). This subject offered in even numbered years only.

Axiomatic geometry. Affine geometry, Desargues theorem. Projective geometry. Spherical and hyperbolic geometry.

**Statistics Level III**

The two half unit subjects MATH3870 Regression Analysis and Experimental Design and MATH3880 Applied Stochastic Processes are available to Science students who have previously taken MATH2821 or MATH2841 and who wish to take only one unit of statistics at Level III. The Level II subjects MATH2821 and MATH2921 may also be counted as being at Level III.

**MATH3801****Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3880, MATH3901.

Probability spaces, generating functions, convolutions. Poisson process, renewal processes. Branching processes. Recurrent events, Markov chains.



Birth-and-death processes, queueing models. Inference for stochastic processes.

### **MATH3811**

#### **Linear Models**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2821

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3870, MATH3911.

Matrix theory. Multi-variate normal distribution. Quadratic forms (distributions and independence). The general linear hypothesis, Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Selection of variables. Analysis of residuals. Analysis of variance.

### **MATH3820**

#### **Sample Survey Theory**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2821

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3920.

Finite population sampling theory illustrated by mean estimation; simple random, stratified, cluster, systematic, multi-stage and ratio sampling, sampling proportional to size.

### **MATH3830**

#### **Design and Analysis of Experiments**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2821, MATH3811

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3870, MATH3930.

Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomised experiments, randomised complete block designs. Latin square designs. Contrasts and multiple comparisons. Analysis of factorial experiments. Random effects models.

### **MATH3840**

#### **Statistical Inference**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2821

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3940.

Uniformly minimum variance unbiased estimation. Cramer-Rao inequality, Lehman-Scheffe theorem. Monotone likelihood ratio distributions and uniformly most powerful unbiased tests. Generalised likelihood ratio tests, exact tests and large samples tests. Bayesian point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

### **MATH3850**

#### **Nonparametric Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2821, MATH2830

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3950.

One sample and two sample problems. Tests for association. Contingency tables. Nonparametric analysis of variance and regression.

### **MATH3861**

#### **Statistical Computation**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2821 or MATH2921, MATH2810 or MATH2910

Array and sequential processing in APL. Standard statistical operations and their efficient coding. Simulation of random variables and stochastic processes. Efficient coding of survey data. Modular package construction, and the use of packages eg STATAPL, IDAP, INSTAPAK, SPSS, GLIM, GENSTAT, MINITAB, SAS, BMD. A project to construct a small package consistent with general specifications and with safeguards against common errors.

### **MATH3870**

#### **Regression Analysis and Experimental Design**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2821 or MATH2841 or approved equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3811, MATH3830, MATH3911, MATH3930.

A revision of linear regression with extension to multiple and stepwise linear regression. Analysis of block designs, Latin squares, factorial designs, variance component and mixed model analyses. Bioassay, logit models. Contingency tables.

### **MATH3880**

#### **Applied Stochastic Processes**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2841 or MATH2801 or MATH2901 or approved equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3801, MATH3901.

An introduction to processes in discrete and continuous time Markov chains and Markov processes, branching processes, time series with moving average models.

### **MATH3901**

#### **Higher Stochastic Processes**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2901

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3801, MATH3880.

As for MATH3801 but in greater depth.

### **MATH3911**

#### **Higher Linear Models**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2921

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3811, MATH3870.

As for MATH3811 but in greater depth.

### **MATH3920**

#### **Higher Sample Survey Theory**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2921

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3820.

As for MATH3820 but in greater depth.

**MATH3930****Higher Design and Analysis of Experiments***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2921, MATH3911*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3830, MATH3870.

As for MATH3830 but in greater depth.

**MATH3940****Higher Statistical Inference***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2921*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3840.

As for MATH3840 but in greater depth.

**MATH3950****Higher Nonparametric Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2921, MATH2930*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3850.

As for MATH3850 but in greater depth.

**MATH3971****Higher Probability Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2901.*Note/s:* Not offered in 1995

Probability spaces, generating functions. Weak convergence, convergence in probability, weak law of large numbers, central limit theorem. Extreme value distributions. Borel-Cantelli lemma, almost sure convergence, strong law of large numbers. Stable and infinitely divisible distributions.

**MATH3980****Higher Statistics Project***Staff Contact: School Office*

U.5 F HPW1

*Prerequisites:* MATH2901, MATH2921*Corequisites:* At least four units from Level III Statistics.**Mathematics Level IV**

To enter Level IV Mathematics students must have completed the first three years of one of the programs 0600, 1000, 1006, 1060, 1061, 1066, 1067 or 6810 with an appropriate set of Level III subjects (or the equivalent in the Arts Course or a double degree Course) and received permission from the Head of the appropriate Department.

Normally a credit average in the Level III Mathematics units specified in the program is required and some evidence of the ability to undertake independent study. In special cases other units may be substituted for the Mathematics units. Students must discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the appropriate Department. For Honours Pure Mathematics some higher level Mathematics subjects should normally be included at Levels II and III.

**MATH4003/MATH4004****Mathematics and Computer Science Honours***Staff Contact: School Office*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of 3 years of program 0600, 1060 or 1066 including 3 Level III Computer Science units and 3 Level III Mathematics units. Approval from the Head of Department.

*Note/s:* See the preamble for Mathematics Level IV.

Undergraduate thesis in Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics together with advanced lectures on topics chosen half from MATH4103 or MATH4603, and half from Computer Science.

The Category C General Education requirement is met by the 56 hour subject The Role of Mathematics in Society which is part of the Honours program.

**MATH4103/MATH4104****Applied Mathematics 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of 3 years of any Mathematics program including 6 Level III units as specified in the program. Approval from the Head of Department.

*Note/s:* See the preamble for Mathematics Level IV.

Skill in practical numerical computing is highly recommended for students taking this subject. Those students who have not already taken a suitable computing subject may be required to take a short bridging course.

Undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from the following fields: advanced mathematical methods for applied mathematics, advanced optimization, numerical analysis, theory of linear and non linear dynamical systems, optimal control, operations research, functional analysis and applications, mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction, fluid mechanics, oceanography, microhydrodynamics, and analytical and numerical solution of partial differential equations. May also include advanced lectures given by other Departments or Schools.

The Category C General Education requirement is met by the 56 hour subject The Role of Mathematics in Society which is part of the Honours program.

**MATH4603/MATH4604****Pure Mathematics 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of 3 years of any Mathematics program including 6 Level III units as specified in the program. Approval from the Head of Department.

*Note/s:* See the preamble for Mathematics Level IV.

Undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from the fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. May also include advanced lectures given by other Departments or Schools.

The Category C General Education requirement is met by the 56 hour subject The Role of Mathematics in Society which is part of the Honours program.

**MATH4903/MATH4904****Theory of Statistics 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of 3 years of any Mathematics program including 6 Level III units as specified in the program including 4 Level III Statistics units including

MATH3980. Approval from the Head of Department.

**Note/s:** See the preamble for Mathematics Level IV.

Undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from the following fields: mathematical basis, experimental design, response surfaces, stochastic processes, theories of inference, sequential analysis, non-parametric methods, multivariate analysis, mathematical programming, information theory, discrete distributions. May also include advanced lectures given by other Departments or Schools.

The Category C General Education requirement is met by the 56 hour subject The Role of Mathematics in Society which is part of the Honours program.

---

## Materials Science and Engineering

### Materials Science and Engineering Level II

#### MATS1002

##### Microstructural Analysis

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis*

U.5 S2 L1 T2

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Specimen preparation techniques. Principles of optical microscopy. Quantitative microscopy and sterology. Electron microscopy. Microchemical analysis.

#### MATS1072

##### Physics of Materials

*Staff Contact: Dr A.K. Hellier*

U.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Interatomic bonding in solid materials. Types of interatomic bonds, metallic, covalent, ionic. Introductory quantum mechanics in one dimension, free electron theory, effects of periodic potential, density of states curves. Effect of electron to atom ratio on conductivity and crystal structure; semiconductors; intrinsic, extrinsic. Exchange energy; ferromagnetism, antiferromagnetism. Elementary perturbation theory, covalent bond; crystal structures, properties. Ionic bond, force models, properties.

#### MATS1273

##### Ferrous Physical Metallurgy A

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis*

S2 L2 T2

Binary and ternary iron-carbon phase equilibria. Carbon steel, phase transformations, heat treatment and mechanical properties. Modification of carbon steel characteristics by alloying elements. Alloy engineering steels, tool and die steels, corrosion and oxidation resistant steels, high strength low-alloy steels. Microstructure and properties of grey, white, malleable, ductile and alloy cast irons.

#### MATS1112

##### Phase Equilibria

*Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky*

S1 L1 T1

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Phase rule. *Two-component systems:* free energy-composition and temperature composition diagrams, solubility limits, compound formation, invariants. *Three-component systems:* isothermal sections and liquidus projections. Solidification and crystallization; cooling curves, crystallization paths.

#### MATS2213

##### Diffusion

*Staff Contact: Dr A.K. Hellier*

S1 L1 T1

Fick's first and second laws. Solutions for short and long times by analytical and numerical methods. Boundary conditions for solid-fluid and solid-solid interfaces. Diffusion couples. Atomic level diffusion theory.

#### MATS4363

##### Metallography and Phase Equilibrium Laboratory

*Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky*

S1 T3

Determination of equilibrium phase diagrams. Solidification processes in moulds. Metallography of non-ferrous alloys.

#### MATS9520

##### Engineering Materials

*Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky*

U.5 S1 L2 T1

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Microstructure and structure-property relationships of the main types of engineering materials (metals, polymers, ceramics and composites). Micromechanisms of elastic and plastic deformation. Fracture mechanisms for ductile, brittle, creep, fatigue modes of failure in service; corrosion. Metal forming by casting and wrought processes. Phase equilibria of alloys; microstructural control by thermo-mechanical processing and application to commercial engineering materials. Laboratory and tutorial work includes experiments on cast and recrystallised structures, ferrous and non-ferrous microstructures and fracture and failure analysis.

### Materials Science and Engineering Level III

#### MATS1042

##### Crystallography and XRay Diffraction

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Munroe*

U.5 S1 L2 T2

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Introduction to crystallography, crystal structure, Bravais lattices, Miller indices, Miller Bravais indices. Production, absorption and diffraction of X-rays. Powder and single crystal X-ray methods. Stereographic projections. Applications of diffraction methods to solid solutions and solubility limit. Thermal analysis, stress measurement, chemical analysis, X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy.

**MATS1183****Non-Ferrous Physical Metallurgy***Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis*

S1 L1 T1

Constitution, microstructure, processing and properties of non-ferrous alloys. Cast and wrought alloys based on aluminium, copper, magnesium, lead, tin and zinc.

**MATS2213****Diffusion***Staff Contact: Dr A.K. Hellier*

S1 L1 T1

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Fick's first and second laws. Solutions for short and long times by analytical and numerical methods. Boundary conditions for solid-fluid and solid-solid interfaces. Diffusion couples. Atomic level diffusion theory.

**MATS2223****Phase transformations***Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson*

S2 L2 T1

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Solidification: single phase, eutectic and near-eutectic, peritectic. Diffusional transformations: precipitation ripening, cooperative transformations, TTT and CCT curves. Diffusionless transformations: crystallography, nucleation and growth modes.

**MATS7223 (Units 1,2,3 & 4)****Mechanical Behaviour of Materials**

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

**Unit 1: Deformation***Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson*

S1 L2

Atomic and molecular description of deformation. Introduction to dislocation theory and its application to mechanical properties. Chain dynamics under stress.

**Unit 2: Fractographic analysis***Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky*

S2 L1 T1

Classification of macroscopic and microscopic fracture mechanisms. Initiation and propagation of ductile, brittle, fatigue, creep, stress corrosion, and corrosion fatigue fractures. Effect of material defects, design deficiencies and incorrect processing on the origin and cause of fracture. Analysis of various modes of fracture using fractographic techniques involving optical microscopy and scanning and transmission electron microscopy.

**Unit 3: Deformation and strengthening mechanisms***Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson*

S2 L1 T1

Strengthening mechanisms, creep, fracture, grain size dependence of strength. Introduction to generation of deformation and recrystallization textures. Measurements of agehardening, activation energy of strain ageing.

**Unit 4: Metal forming processes***Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky*

S1 L1 T1

Metal forming. Introduction to metal forming operations. Factors affecting deformation and workability. Hot working, cold working and recrystallization. Processes: forging, rolling, extrusion and wire drawing. Die materials and

geometry. Deformation parameters and processing defects. Plant visits.

**MATS9323****Mechanical Behaviour of Materials**

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

**Unit 1: Deformation***Staff Contact: Dr P. Munroe*

S1 L2

Atomic and molecular description of deformation. Introduction to dislocation theory and its application to mechanical properties. Chain dynamics under stress.

**Unit 2: Fractographic analysis***Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky*

S2 L2 T1

Classification of macroscopic and microscopic fracture mechanisms. Initiation and propagation of ductile, brittle, fatigue, creep, stress corrosion, and corrosion fatigue fractures. Effect of material defects, design deficiencies and incorrect processing on the origin and cause of fracture. Analysis of various modes of fracture using fractographic techniques involving optical microscopy and scanning and transmission electron microscopy.

**Unit 3: Deformation and strengthening mechanisms***Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson*

S2 L1 T1

Strengthening mechanisms, creep, fracture, grain size dependence of strength. Introduction to generation of deformation and recrystallization textures. Measurements of age-hardening, activation energy of strain ageing.

## Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

### Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering Level I

**AVEN1300****Basic Mechanics***Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly*

F HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Equilibrium of forces in two and three dimensions. Stress and strain, flexibility and stiffness. Stress and deformation of bars under axial load, beams under bending and torsion. Measurement of strain. Properties of metals and carbon fibre composites. Yielding brittle fracture and failure. Fluid statics, fluid pressure, pressure variation in the atmosphere. Fluid dynamics, equation of continuity. Bernoulli's equation. Applications including venturi meter, pitot tube. Vortices, lifting line theory for wings.

**AVEN1500****Computing for Aviation***Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss*

S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Operating Systems Vax/Vms DOS. Hardware configurations mainframe, workstation PC, Lap top. Languages: Basic, Fortran. Packages: MS Word - WP -

spreadsheet Matlab - Data analysis. Number crunching and display I/O and interaction with the real world actuators/sensors.

#### **AVEN1900**

##### **Introduction to Aircraft Engineering**

*Staff Contact: Dr NA Ahmed*

F HPW1

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Organisation of the aviation industry, concepts and nomenclature used in aviation. Introduction to the theory of flight, aircraft configuration, systems and operation.

#### **MANF1110**

##### **Manufacturing Technology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew*

U.5 S2 HPW3

**Corequisites:** MECH1100, MECH1300, MECH1400

Description of the processes classified as forming from liquid or solid, material removal, material joining. Elementary mechanics of forming and cutting processes. Machine tools operation. Relationship between product design and manufacturing processes. Elementary functional analysis of product design for manufacturing performance.

#### **MECH1100**

##### **Mechanical Engineering Design 1**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof A.E. Churches*

S1 HPW1 S2 HPW2

**Corequisite:** MECH1000

Introduction to hardware. Studies of a range of engineering components, considering: what they do, how they do it, how they were made, the range of possible forms for each item, why each item has its particular form. Systematic design techniques from conceptual through embodiment to the detail stage. Problem breakdown, search for solution concepts and decision techniques. Issues for sizing and form of designs, integration with manufacture and assembly. Investment decisions and cost analysis. Specification requirements and group projects.

#### **MECH1110**

##### **Graphical Analysis and Communications**

*Staff Contact: Mr A. J. Barratt*

S2 L1 T2

**Note/s:** Excluded MECH0130, MECH0160.

Freehand sketching of machine components, standard drawing methods, orthogonal projections and sections for analysis and communication, dimensions, tolerances and conventional symbols. Computer graphics modelling of components, assembly and production of detail drawings.

#### **MECH1300**

##### **Engineering Mechanics 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr K. Zarrabi*

U.5 S1 or S2 L2 T2

**Prerequisites:** HSC Exam Score Required : 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science multistrand 1-50, or 2 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 53-100, or 3 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 1-50

**Note/s:** Excluded MECH0330, MECH0360. Restricted to combined degree course 3681. Students who wish to enrol in this subject in courses other than the full-time courses in Aerospace Engineering, Electrical Engineering,

Manufacturing Management, Mechanical Engineering and Naval Architecture can make up for the lack of the prerequisite by work taken in Physics in the first half of Year 1.

Equilibrium. Friction. Systems of multforce members, coplanar and three-dimensional. Mass centre; centroid. Fluid statics. Plane particle kinematics: rectilinear, curvilinear and relative motion. Plane particle kinetics: equations of motion; work power, energy; impulse, momentum, impact.

#### **MECH1400**

##### **Mechanics of Solids 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury*

U.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1

**Corequisite:** MECH1300 or MECH0360 or MECH0330 or MECH0440

**Note/s:** Excluded MECH0430. Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Stress and strain, internal forces. Bars under axial loading. Stresses and deformation due to bending. Strain energy. Flexibility and stiffness. Stress and deformation due to torsion. Helical springs.

#### **MECH1500**

##### **Computing 1M**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes*

U.5 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

**Introduction:** history, applications, hardware, software, a model of a computer system, editors, operating systems. **Program design and development:** programming objectives, data structures, algorithms, symbolic names, translation of algorithms, steps in programming, programming style, syntax charts, errors and debugging. **Data:** data types, declarations, input, output, file control. **Programming constructs:** arithmetic expressions, assignment, relational and logical expressions, selection, iteration, intrinsic functions, statement functions, subprograms, common communication. **Applications using existing programs:** sorting, word processing, graphics and plotting, simultaneous linear algebraic equations. The computer language employed in this subject is FORTRAN.

### **Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering Level II**

#### **AVEN2200**

##### **Aviation Engineering Experimentation 1**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly*

F HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

A selection of experiments from airframes analysis, flight mechanics, aircraft propulsion, aircraft systems and aerodynamics to supplement formal lecture program.

#### **AVEN2210**

##### **Aircraft Systems 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss*

F HPW1.5

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Hydraulics, main power transmissions pneumatics driving wing surfaces. Electric Power generators, distribution, emergency procedures. Electronics navigation, cabin control.

**AVEN2400****Airframe Analysis and Maintenance 1***Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly*

S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Aircraft structural layout. Analysis of simple structures with axial force members. Deflections by unit load method. Buckling, fatigue, introduction to safe life and damage tolerant design.

**AVEN2600****Aerodynamics for Aviation 1***Staff Contact: Dr NA Ahmed*

S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

The overall aim of the subject to expose students to the qualitative and quantitative examinations of fluids in motion and the physical forces exerted by these forces on aircraft. The subject will start with an introduction to some of the fundamental principles and equations of aerodynamics such as dimensional analysis, flow similarity, continuity momentum and energy equations, circulation, vorticity, stream functions and will develop theoretical solutions for low speed. Flow over airfoils and finite wings.

**AVEN2700****Aviation Propulsion 1***Staff Contact: Dr RT Casey*

S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Elements of internal-combustion (piston) engines, piston engine cycles, performance and operation, piston fuel systems, piston engine performance augmentation, piston engine condition monitoring, elements of propellers, basic propeller thrust equations, variable pitch propellers.

**AVEN2900****Aircraft Performance***Staff Contact: Mr J Page*

F HPW1.5

*Prerequisites:* Basic Mechanics**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Flight environment aircraft classifications, operational requirements, payload-range, economics, break even point airfield requirements. Accelerated and unaccelerated flight manoeuvring and gust envelope, energy height, power and wind loading.

**MECH2300****Engineering Mechanics 2A***Staff Contact: Dr S.S. Leong*

U.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, MECH1300 or MECH0360**Note/s:** Excluded MECH0430. Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Kinetics of systems of particles; plane steady mass flow. Plane kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies: moment of inertia; motion relative to translating and rotating frames of reference, equations of motion; work and energy, impulse and momentum. Virtual work for static and dynamic systems. Kinematics and kinetics of simple mechanisms.

**MECH2310****Engineering Mechanics 2B***Staff Contact: Prof K.P. Byrne*

U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* MECH2300**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3681.

Differential equations of motion. Transverse vibrations of beams. Whirling of shafts. Single degree-of-freedom systems; free, forced, undamped and damped vibrations. Transmissibility.

**MECH2401****Mechanics of Solids 2A***Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark*

S1 L1 T1

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MECH1400**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2400

Revision of Statics. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 2D, Mohr's Circle. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 3D given one principal stress. The variation with orientation of strain at a point, Mohr's Circle, strain gauges. The relationships between stress and strain during linear elastic deformation. The interdependence of elastic moduli. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in the general 3D case. Octahedral stresses. Strain energy stored in a linearly elastic body resulting from volume change and from distortion. Yield Criteria.

**MECH2402****Mechanics of Solids 2B***Staff Contact: Dr H. L. Stark*

S2 L1.5 T2

*Prerequisite:* MECH2401**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2400

Fatigue, stress concentrations. Fatigue with multiaxial stresses, Miner's rule. Membrane stresses. Simple bending, second moment of area of a cross-section  $I_x$ . Unsymmetrical bending of beams, second moments of area  $I_x, I_y, I_{xy}$ . Principal second moments of area  $I_u$  and  $I_v$ . Bending of composite beams, reinforced concrete beams. Transverse shear stresses in beams. Shear Centre. Combined stresses in beams. Column buckling.

**MECH2600****Fluid Mechanics 1***Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes*

F L1 T1

*Prerequisites:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1919

Fluid properties. Fluids in static equilibrium. Buoyancy. Pressures in accelerating fluid systems. Steady flow energy equations. Flow measurement. Momentum equation. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Incompressible laminar and turbulent flow in pipes; friction factor. Laminar flow between parallel plates and in ducts. Elementary boundary layer flow; skin friction and drag. Pumps and turbines. Pump and pipe-line system characteristics.

**MECH2700****Thermodynamics 1***Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi*

F L1 T1

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1919

Basic concepts and definitions: systems, property, state, path, process. Work and heat. Properties of pure substances, tables of properties, equations of state. First law of thermodynamics. Analysis of closed and open systems. Second law of thermodynamics: definitions, Carnot cycle, Clausius inequality, entropy, irreversibility, isentropic efficiencies. Air-standard cycles. Vapour cycles. Basic heat transfer.

## **Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering Level III**

**AVEN3200****Aviation Engineering Experimentation 2***Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly*

F HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

A selection of experiments from airframes analysis, flight mechanics, aircraft propulsion, aircraft systems and aerodynamics to supplement formal lecture program.

**AVEN3210****Aircraft Systems 2***Staff Contact: Mr J Page*

F HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Computation and fly by wire. Communication: internal (ARINC 429) and external (VHF, UHF etc). Control loops servo systems, feedback.

**AVEN3400****Airframe Analysis and Maintenance 2***Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly*

F HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Analysis of wing and fuselage structures, stress concentration, fracture mechanics, damage tolerance, fatigue, corrosion, nondestructive inspection, maintenance and repair, aspects of aeroelasticity, introduction to computational modelling.

**AVEN3600****Aerodynamics for Aviation 2***Staff Contact: Dr NA Ahmed*

S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

The overall aim of the subject is to expose students to the qualitative and quantitative examination of fluids in meteorology and the physical forces exerted by these forces on aircraft. This subject will concentrate on developing theoretical solutions for inviscid and viscous compressible flow over airfoils which will incorporate topics on natural and oblique shock waves, method of characteristics and linearised supersonic flow theories.

**AVEN3700****Aviation Propulsion 2***Staff Contact: Dr RT Casey*

F HPW2.5

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Propellor noise, stall, gyroscopic effects and slipstreams. Elements of gas turbine engines, gas turbine engine classification, gas turbine engine cycles, performance and operation, gas turbine engine high altitude operating characteristics, gas turbine engine condition monitoring, surge, engine re-starting.

**AVEN3900****Stability, Control and Operation of Aircraft***Staff Contact: Mr J Page*

F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* Aircraft Performance**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Operations: take off and landing performance, range and endurance, under-carriage types, take-off surface effects, sea planes.

Stability and Control: reference axis, longitudinal stability (static, dynamic, origins of), lateral stability (static, dynamic, origins of derivatives), balancing and harmonising controls, flying control systems, enhanced stability.

---

## **Medicine**

**MDCN8001****Principles of Medicine for Optometry Students***Staff Contact: A/Prof L. Simons (St Vincent's Hospital)*

F HPW1

**Note/s:** Students normally take the subject in Year 4 of course 3950. Restricted to course 3950.

An overview of historical, epidemiological, pathophysiological, diagnostic, therapeutic and public health aspects of disease in man and the various clinical categories of practice.

---

## **Microbiology and Immunology**

**NOTE:** Some subjects that appear in this section may be restricted to students for whom the subject comprises a compulsory part of their program.

**Microbiology and Immunology Level II Subjects****MICR2201****Introductory Microbiology***Staff Contact: Dr I. Couperwhite*

U1 S1 HPW6

This introduction to microbiology is offered as a single unit elective. However, the subject is mandatory for students wishing to major in program 4400 Microbiology and Immunology. Students with no previous knowledge of biology can do this subject. A brief bridging course is available for students in this category.

**MICR2011****Microbiology 1***Staff Contact: Dr. P. March*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011, BIOS1021, MICR2201*Corequisites:* BIOC2201 and BIOS2021

This unit is for students majoring in microbiology and who wish to enlarge their knowledge and skills in microbiology beyond those obtained in Introductory Microbiology or equivalent units at other institutions.

The classification and function of bacteria. Differentiation of major families and genera of bacteria. Measurement models and theory of microbial growth. Comparative aspects of microbial growth. Bacterial nutrition and biosynthetic pathways. Microbial survival. Theory and practice of sterilisation. Introduction to microbial ecology and medical microbiology, Microbiology and Immunology Level III subjects.

**Microbiology and Immunology Level III****MICR3021****Microbial Genetics***Staff Contact: Dr. R. Cavicchioli*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS2021, BIOC2312 and MICR2011**Note/s:** Excluded BIOT3031.

Essential for students majoring in microbiology. Major topics include genetics of bacteriophage, bacteria and yeasts, mutation and repair, plasmids, gene transfer, transposable genetic elements, gene cloning (genetic engineering) and genetics of nitrogen fixation.

**MICR3041****Immunology I***Staff Contact: Prof G. Jackson*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOC2312

Basic immunology and immunological techniques. Topics include innate and adaptive immunity, development of the immune system, induction and expression of the immune response, structure and function of antibodies, antigen-antibody reactions, the major histocompatibility complex, aspects of immunology in disease. ANAT2211 Histology 1 at Level II is strongly recommended for students doing Immunology I.

**MICR3051****Immunology 2***Staff Contact: Dr A. Collins*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MICR3041

Advanced immunology. Major topics include antigen epitope analysis, processing and presentation, lymphocyte biology, immunogenetics of the molecules of recognition, cytokines, immune regulation, the mucosal immune system, immunity to infectious diseases, vaccine development and clinical immunology.

**MICR3061****Animal Virology***Staff Contact: Dr S. Hazell*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MICR2011

Major topics include virus structure, classification and replication. A number of human diseases are discussed in the contexts of disease producing mechanisms and associated virus-host interactions, the persistence, transfer and control of virus infections in the community and of laboratory diagnosis of virus diseases.

**MICR3071****Environmental Microbiology***Staff Contact: Prof. S. Kjelleberg*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MICR2011

Major topics include water quality, the complexity of natural habitats, interaction of micro-organisms with their environment with an emphasis on evolution and adaptation, biogeo-chemical cycling, environmental monitoring in aquatic and soil habitats, manipulation of microbial populations in natural habitats including problems with the release of genetically engineered micro-organisms, and environmental biotechnology.

**MICR3081****Medical Bacteriology***Staff Contact: Dr S. Hazell*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* MICR2011*Highly recommended:* MICR3041

**Note/s:** Half of the compulsory practical component of this subject consists of seven practical classes run over three and one half days during the mid-session break. In-session time practical classes will be run only in weeks 1 and 2, and weeks 10 through 14.

Medical Bacteriology aims to develop a high level understanding of bacterial pathogenesis, disease control and prevention. We examine in depth a select number of pathogens that portray the diverse characteristics seen in different pathogenic bacterial species. In conjunction with the lecture program, contemporary medical laboratory training is given through a simulated diagnostic unit. Development of communication skills constitutes part of this subject.

**Microbiology and Immunology Level IV****MICR4013/MICR4023****Microbiology 4 (Honours)**

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* completion of program 4400 including 8 Level III units 4 of which must be Microbiology and Immunology units

Advanced training in selected areas of Microbiology and Immunology: a formal component consisting of seminars, tutorials, introductory electron microscopy and written assignments, plus a supervised research program in a specific area of microbiology or immunology.

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours Program by seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups.



## Servicing Subjects

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subjects see the Faculty of Medicine and Faculty of Applied Science Handbooks.

### **MICR2218** **Microbiology**

Solely for students enrolled in the Food Technology BSc courses 3060 and 3070 in the Faculty of Applied Science.

### **MICR3228** **Microbiology for Medical Students**

---

## Optometry

Optometry subjects are restricted to course 3950 and are listed in the course outline. For further information on Optometry subjects consult the School.

### **OPTM1201** **Ocular and Visual Science I** *Staff Contact: Mr G. Dick*

Optical system of the eye: schematic eye, reduced eye, emmetropia, spherical ametropia, astigmatic ametropia. Correction of ametropia, elementary magnification effects, aphakia. Accommodation, presbyopia, correction of presbyopia. Accommodation and convergence. Aberrations of the eye. Resolution: optical and retinal factors. Modulation transfer function.

### **OPTM1202** **Clinical Optometry I** *Staff Contact: Prof B. Holden*

Lectures and practical assignments in visual acuity, keratometry, auto-refraction, visual fields, tonometry and colour vision, frame selection, facial fitting, insertion and removal of contact lenses.

### **OPTM1203** **Physical and Geometrical Optics** *Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Crewther*

Physical Optics: History of optics, wave motion the nature of light, interference, diffraction, polarisation. *Geometrical Optics*: Reflection, refraction, thin lenses, lens systems, thick lenses, optical instruments.

### **OPTM1204** **Dispensing** *Staff Contact: Mr I. Robinson*

Mechanical optics and optical dispensing. Practical assignments in spectacle frame measurements, frame materials, basic focimetry, basic lens layout, lens glazing, frame adjustments.

### **OPTM1211** **Ocular & Visual Science 1B** *Staff Contact: A/Prof D. O'Leary* Introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the eye and adnexa.

### **OPTM2106** **Pathology for Optometry Students** *Staff Contact: Dr P. Herse* *Prerequisites: BIOS1011* *Corequisites: PHPH2122*

An introduction to the basic disease processes associated with trauma, acute and chronic inflammation, repair, regeneration, haemorrhage, thrombosis, embolism, ischaemia, infarction, degeneration, hyperplasia, hypertrophy, atrophy, metaplasia, neoplasia, carcinogenesis and aging.

### **OPTM2107** **Microbiology for Optometry Students** *Staff Contact: Dr P. Anderton* *Prerequisites: BIOS1011* *Corequisites: OPTM2106*

This subject provides familiarity with the biology of infectious disease. Classification of microbes. Microbial growth and contamination. Nature of infection. Selective toxicity and chemotherapy. Normal and abnormal immune system. AIDS, Conjunctival flora. Mycoses. Viruses. General and ocular infectious diseases.

### **OPTM2205** **Measurement of Light and Colour** *Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Dain*

Sources of radiant energy, detection and measurement of radiant energy. Distribution temperature. Colour temperature. The eye as a photo-receptor. Luminous energy. Relative luminous efficacy. Photometric measures and units. Reflection and transmission of light. Spectrophotometry. Colour mixture. Colorimetric equations. Grassman's Laws. Geometrical representation of colour. Transformation of primaries. CIE System. CIE Standard Observers. Uniform colour space. Colour differences. Colour rendering. Correlated colour temperature. Colour order systems.

### **OPTM2208** **Diagnosis of Ocular Disease** *Staff Contact: Dr P. Herse* *Prerequisites: OPTM2106, OPTM2107* *Corequisites: OPTM2302, OPTM2301*

An introductory course on the aetiology, pathology, signs, symptoms, prognosis and management of diseases of the eye; eyelids, cornea, conjunctiva, iris, ciliary body, choroid, retina, optic nerve, lens and vitreous. Additional topics include glaucoma and lesions of the visual pathways.

### **OPTM2301** **Ocular and Visual Science II** *Staff Contact: Dr P. Anderton* *Prerequisites: BIOS1011, CHEM1809* *Corequisite: PHPH2122*

Provides familiarity with the structure and function of the human visual system. Topics include: the embryology of the eye; structure and function in the anterior eye; the orbit; extrinsic and intrinsic muscles; lens and accommodation; lids, glands and conjunctiva; intraocular pressure; the pupil; neural structure and function of the retina and visual pathways; vegetative retinal physiology; control of eye movements; physiology of colour and light perception.

**OPTM2302****Clinical Optometry II***Staff Contact: Dr B. Junghans**Prerequisites: OPTM1201, OPTM1202, OPTM1211**Corequisites: OPTM2303*

Refraction, aetiology and treatment of ametropia, objective and subjective refraction, prescribing visual aids. Binocular vision: sensory and motor aspects: *Orthoptics*: Convergence/accommodation anomalies, strabismus, amblyopia. *Contact lenses*: contact lens design and manufacture, fitting techniques, care and maintenance. Interviewing and communication skills. Practical assignments in ophthalmoscopy, biomicroscopy, tonometry, visual fields, refraction, colour vision tests, assessment of binocular vision and strabismus.

**OPTM2303****Spectacle Lens and Optical Systems***Staff Contact: Mr G. Dick**Prerequisites: OPTM1201, OPTM1203*

Geometrical optics of spectacle and contact lenses. Magnification, field of view and prismatic effects of lenses. Bifocals and progressive power lenses. Lens aberrations and spectacle lens design. The optics of telescopes, microscopes, clinical instruments and low vision aids. Measurement of the ocular components of refraction. Optics of intra-ocular implants and corneal refractive surgery.

**OPTM3208****Diagnosis and Management of Ocular Disease***Staff Contact: Dr P. Herse**Prerequisites: OPTM2106, OPTM2107, OPTM2208**Corequisites: OPTM3301, OPTM3302, OPTM3309*

An advanced study of the diagnosis, prognosis and management of specific diseases of the eyelids, cornea, conjunctiva, iris, ciliary body, choroid, retina, optic nerve, lens, vitreous, lacrimal apparatus, sclera and orbit. Additional topics include congenital abnormalities, glaucoma, lesions of the visual pathways, ocular manifestations of systemic disease and ocular side effects of therapeutic agents.

**OPTM3301****Visual Science III***Staff Contact: Dr P. Anderton**Prerequisites: OPTM2301*

Visual Psychophysics: Spatial and temporal effects in vision, form, motion, colour and depth processing; accommodation/convergence relationships; visual perception. Visual neuroscience: Relationship between structure and function in the retina and visual pathways; visual development, neural plasticity and critical periods; ocular motility; visuo-motor coordination; mechanisms underlying visual psychophysics; Neuro-ophthalmology. Applied Visual Science: Visual performance; lighting design.

**OPTM3302****Clinical Optometry III***Staff Contact: Dr J. Alexander**Prerequisites: OPTM2301, OPTM2302, OPTM2303, OPTM2106, OPTM2107, OPTM2208, PSYC2116**Corequisites: OPTM3301, OPTM3208, OPTM3309*

Refraction: Practical aspects. Binocular vision: diagnosis and management of strabismus and amblyopia,

aniseikonia, aetiologies of binocular anomalies. Contact lenses: complications, modifications, special applications, advanced topics. Low Vision. Paediatric Optometry. Pharmacology: basic and ocular aspects. Public Health Optometry: basic principles, eye protection, vision screening, visual ergonomics. Dispensing: Practical aspects. Clinical Assessment: gonioscopy, ophthalmoscopy, visual fields, colour vision. Examination of patient: Management and treatment of ocular conditions and diseases.

**OPTM3309****Ocular Science III***Staff Contact: A/Prof D. O'Leary**Prerequisites: OPTM2301*

Anatomy and Physiology of the eye and adnexae: Aqueous secretion and drainage; maintenance of intraocular pressure; corneal metabolism and hydration; lacrimal secretion and drainage; crystalline lens and transparency; retinal metabolism, blood supply. Pathophysiology: glaucoma; presbyopia; effects of radiation; response to injury and disease; age related changes.

**OPTM4301****Visual Science IV***Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Crewther**Prerequisite: OPTM3301*

Physiology, anatomy and psychophysics of parallel processing of visual functions; After effects, apparent motion, illusions and constancies; Object recognition and primitives; Neural control mechanisms in accommodation, eye movements, fixation and attention; Comparative neuroscience of the visual system; Origins of visually evoked electric and magnetic fields; Visual proprioception; Visually directed activities; Visual control of eye growth; Plasticity and abnormalities of visual development.

**OPTM4302****Clinical Optometry IV***Staff Contact: Mr D. Pye**Prerequisite: OPTM3301, OPTM3302, OPTM3208, OPTM3309, PSYC2116**Corequisite: OPTM4301, OPTM3410, OPTM4311, MDCN8001*

Public Health Optometry, epidemiology, legal aspects, analysis of the work environment. Clinical experience; Diagnosis, management and treatment of ocular and visual conditions and diseases. Students will examine patients in the optometry clinic in the following areas: primary care, colour vision, low vision, children's vision, vision training, contact lenses and sports vision, as well as participating in patient review clinics.

**OPTM4310****Research Project***Staff Contact: Dr J. Alexander**Prerequisite: MATH2819, OPTM3301, OPTM3302, OPTM3309, OPTM3208*

Under the supervision of academic staff, students will design and carry out a small research project.

**OPTM4311****Current Issues in Optometry and Visual Science***Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Dain**Prerequisite:* OPTM3301, OPTM3302, OPTM3309*Corequisite:* OPTM4301, OPTM4302

Critical analysis of significant recent publications in the fields of Optometry and Visual Science. This will be treated in a forum where conflicting ideas on these topics will be presented and analysed by the students.

**OPTM4312****Optometry and the Professional Environment***Staff Contact: Mr D. Pye*

History of Optometry and Optics. Optometry's role in health care. Morals and ethics. Medicare. Federal and State law. The States' acts of optometry. Consumer law. Legal expectations of the profession. Dealing with change. Macro and microeconomics. Sources of finance. Accounting and taxation. Marketing. Optometric business dynamics. Starting a practice. Modes of practice. Practice information systems.

**OPTM9041****Clinical Optometry***Staff Contact: Mr D. Pye**Prerequisites:* OPTM9031, OPTM9032, OPTM9034

Students are required to examine patients in the Optometry Clinic, to diagnose their problems and to prescribe optical aids, orthoptic treatment or other management or referral as required. They also work in special clinics, including orthoptics, colour vision, low vision, children's vision and contact lenses, and participate in patient review clinics.

**OPTM9042****Optometry B***Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Dain**Prerequisites:* OPTM9031, OPTM9032, OPTM9033, OPTM3034

Public health optometry; contact lens fitting; pharmacology for optometrists; paediatric optometry; colour vision; advanced physiological optics; current issues and research; legal aspects; projects.

**OPTM9043****Optometry and the Professional Environment***Staff Contact: Mr D. Pye*

History of optometry and optics. Optometry's role in health care. Morals and ethics. Medicare. Federal and state law. The State Acts of Optometry. Consumer law. Legal expectations of the profession. Dealing with change. Macro and microeconomics. Sources of finance. Accounting and taxation. Marketing. Optometric business dynamics. Starting a practice. Modes of practice. Practice information systems.

---

## Pathology

**Pathology Level III****PATH3201****Basic and Applied Pathology***Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Howlett*

F HPW3

*Prerequisites:* ANAT2211, ANAT2111, PHPH2112 or equivalent

Lectures, tutorials and practical class demonstrations. Includes exposition of the basic classification of pathological processes, study of the processes of cell and tissue degeneration, acute and chronic inflammation, vascular disease, including thrombosis, embolism, ischaemia and infarction. Coverage of the processes of healing and regeneration with specific reference to healing of skin wounds and the healing of fractures. Aberrations of cell growth used to introduce the subject of neoplasia and carcinogenesis. Exposure to examples of specific disease entities of general practical importance exemplifying the basic or fundamental processes such as appendicitis, pneumonia, bone diseases, arthritis, pulmonary and myocardial infarction as well as lung, alimentary and cerebral tumours. Correlation of pathological processes with development of specific clinical syndromes.

**Pathology Level IV****PATH0005/PATH0006****Pathology (Honours)***Staff Contact: A/Prof C.R. Howlett*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* completion of program 7000 including 6 Level III units

---

## Philosophy

Philosophy is a wide-ranging discipline, catering for a great diversity of interests, for instance, in science, reasoning, persons, and social issues, and encouraging critical and imaginative thought about the foundations of other subjects and disciplines. Apart from providing considerable choices for students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in other disciplines to select subjects complementing their main interest.

**Philosophy Level I****First Enrolment in Philosophy****There are two Level I subjects:**

Each of these has 1-unit value. They can be taken separately, and students can gain Upper Level status in Philosophy (qualify to enrol in Upper Level subjects) by passing in only one. However, students enrolling in one will normally enrol in both, and students wishing to major in Philosophy must do so.

**PHIL1006****Introductory Philosophy A***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Convenor*

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.103.

A team-taught introduction to philosophical thought and issues through study of traditional and contemporary discussions of four topic areas: philosophical reasoning, ethics and political philosophy, minds, bodies and persons, logic and analysis.

**PHIL1007****Introductory Philosophy B***Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington, Convenor*

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.104.

This subject is independent from Introductory Philosophy A, but structured in the same way. Students may enrol in both subjects or in either subject without the other. This subject is a further team-taught introduction to philosophy. The topic areas will include science and religion, knowledge and evidence, metaphysics.

**Value of Upper Level Subjects in Philosophy**

All Upper Level subjects are full units.

**Specialisation in Philosophy**

Students majoring in Philosophy must complete, in addition to PHIL1006 and PHIL1007 (Introductory Philosophy A and Introductory Philosophy B), the equivalent of six full point Upper Level (II/III) units. Of these, at least four units must be chosen from List A, which includes subjects in Logic, Philosophy of Mind, Philosophy of Science, and areas of History of Philosophy relevant to those subject areas. Students normally take the equivalent of two Level II/III units in Year 2, and the equivalent of four Level II/III units in Year 3. Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to one unit offered outside the School toward specialisation in Philosophy.

**List A**

PHIL2106	Logic
PHIL2107	Advanced Philosophy of Science
PHIL2108	Ways of Reasoning
PHIL2116	Scientific Method
PHIL2117	Philosophical Logic
PHIL2206	Contemporary Philosophy of Mind
PHIL2207	Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
PHIL2216	Human Nature and Human Understanding: the Empiricist Approach
PHIL2217	Personal Identity
PHIL2218	Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
PHIL2219	Topics in Philosophy of Language
PHIL2226	Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy
PHIL2227	Hume, Leibniz, Kant: Themes in Metaphysics
PHIL2308	Reason and the Passions: Descartes, Spinoza and Hume
PHIL2417	Relativism: Cognitive and Moral
PHIL2518	Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology
PHIL3106	Pre Honours Seminar

The remaining two units are to be chosen from other Upper Level Philosophy subjects.

**Level II/III**

Some Upper Level subjects deal with particular philosophical topics; others can be taken in sequence to give more sustained treatments of larger areas. Students may select freely among these, subject to stipulations regarding prerequisites. They are welcome to seek advice and further information from the School.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects may be waived; for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

**Honours Entry Requirements**

Students intending to proceed to the award of an Honours degree in Philosophy must normally complete years 13 of programs 5200 (Philosophy) or 5262 (Philosophy of Science) with an average of at least 70% in their Philosophy subjects, including at least one Distinction result; plus PHIL3106 (Pre-Honours Seminar). Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to one unit offered outside the School toward satisfying the Honours entry requirements. Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School early in their course.

**Philosophy Level II/III**

**Notes:** Level II Status in Philosophy consists in being in second or later year of university study, and also having passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

Level III Status in Philosophy consists of having an overall standard of credit or higher in 8 Philosophy units.

**PHIL2106****Logic***Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 subject**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2030 and 52.2031, 52.220, MATH3400.

This subject is about deductive logic (in particular, propositional logic and predicate logic). Aims to construct and to understand — a precise, unambiguous, formal language. Many important parts of English are translatable into it, hence many arguments of English are translated into it too. It is a language with which we can better understand the concept of deductive proof.

**PHIL2107****Advanced Philosophy of Science**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School**Note/s:** Excluded 52.304. Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School.

Explores some current issues in the philosophy of the sciences and includes discussion of the role of experiment in science; the cognitive status of theories; explanation; intertheoretical reduction; reductionism; models and metaphors; the issues of scientific realism and anti-realisms.

**PHIL2108****Ways of Reasoning**

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.233, 52.2010.

Material for this subject is drawn from everyday sources, such as newspapers, books and advertisements, and including television. Deals with the nature of argument, fallacies, reasoning and the role of reasoning. From studying the structure of arguments students will be able to improve their critical skills and the presentation of their own arguments.

**PHIL2109****Metaphysics (Realisms)**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Examines several classic metaphysical questions, each of which concerns some kind of *realism*. (i) Realism in general (ii) Realism about *universals* (iii) *Modal realism*: (iv) Realism about *persons*. We will think about truth, about the relation between the general and the particular, about whether this is the only possible world, about whether individuals have essences - and even about whether there are non-existent objects.

**PHIL2116****Scientific Method***Staff Contact:* Michaelis Michael

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2140.

Science has a serious claim to being the major cultural force shaping our world-view. The aim of this subject is to enable us to understand better our own view about science by tracing their historical development. Examines, in some depth, the conceptions of science to be found in the writings of Aristotle, Descartes, various Positivists, and some more recent philosophers, with a view to understanding how their conceptions of science and their conceptions of which questions philosophers should ask about science differ from each other and from our own.

**PHIL2117****Philosophical Logic**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PHIL2106 or equivalent, or contact School

Explores some current issues in the philosophy of the sciences and includes discussion of the role of experiment in science; the cognitive status of theories; explanation; inter-theoretical reduction; reductionism; models and metaphors; the issues of scientific realism and anti-realisms.

**PHIL2118****Philosophy and Biology***Staff Contact:* Michaelis Michael

C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level Status in Philosophy or 12 credit points in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST), or BIOS1011 or BIOS1021**Note/s:** Excluded HPST3012, HPST3117.

Aims to bring out some of the key theoretical and philosophical issues thrown up by modern biology. These

include but are not exhausted by the nature and scientific status of evolutionary theory; the debates over classification of higher taxa; the issue of reduction of biology to more "basic" sciences; and the ethical implications of biology. The subject is designed to be of interest to students of the humanities and to students of the biological sciences.

**PHIL2206****Contemporary Philosophy of Mind***Staff Contact:* Philip Cam

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2002, 52.250.

An introduction to some major issues in the field. There are three topics: (1) On relating the Mental to the Physical; (2) Alternative Approaches to the Psychology of Belief and Desire; and (3) The Psychology of Experience and Consciousness.

**PHIL2207****Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology***Staff Contact:* Philip Cam

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level in Philosophy or PSYC1002**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2003, 52.251.

Philosophical issues in theoretical psychology, drawn from philosophical and psychological writings on personal identity, consciousness and self-knowledge, perceptual illusions, processing systems, psychology and brain science.

**PHIL2208****Epistemology (Scepticisms)***Staff Contact:* Stephen Hetherington

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

All of us acknowledge that there are things we do not know. But such humility can turn into perplexity when we encounter epistemological sceptics. A sceptic typically denies us either vast amounts of knowledge or justification of some select, but extremely everyday, sorts of apparent knowledge or justification. In short, sceptics argue for surprising denials of knowledge or justification. Examines some historically prominent sceptical ways of thinking, which attack knowledge of, or justified belief in, such areas as: the external world, the unobserved, linguistic meaning, everything.

**PHIL2209****Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)***Staff Contact:* Stephen Hetherington

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Epistemology is officially the Theory of Knowledge. One of its most important questions is therefore "What is knowledge?" Answering this generally leads to another question: "What is *justified* belief?" (For most epistemologists think knowledge is a sort of justified belief.) This subject is built around these questions. We will consider various attempts that epistemologists have made to answer them. Topics include: perception, false belief, defeated evidence, causality, reliability, cognitive responsibility, perspectives.

**PHIL2215****The Struggle for Human Nature**

C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult school

Theories about human nature often figure as fundamental, though often implicit, assumptions in views about rationality, about knowledge bases, about equality or justice, and in fields as diverse as politics, anthropology, economics and sociobiology. Explores the work that invoking the concept of human nature does in various areas of debate. Topics include: the traditional philosophical debates about innateness, recent discussions of knowledge of language, assumptions about human nature implicit in some economic theories and sociobiological accounts of human nature.

**PHIL2216****The Empiricists**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2130, 52.2170, 52.231.

Empiricism has always been a significant theme within philosophy. Historically, empiricism is the idea that whatever we know is derived from the experiences we have had, that senses are the only means by which knowledge is gained. Traditional and modern empiricists have tried to use this as a basis to solve perennial problems, for example, about mind, language, science, causation, reason, freedom, ethics and politics. Some of those attempts will be explored and assessed in this subject.

**PHIL2217****Personal Identity***Staff Contact:* Neil Harpley

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2180, 52.232.

Controversy about the nature of persons and the criteria for personal identity has usually centred on the questions of whether persons are bodies or are minds and whether the criteria for their identity are physical or psychological. Philosophers have frequently ignored the social dimensions of personhood or, at best, given it only a peripheral place in the discussion. The notion that people are socially constructed will be given due weight and an attempt made to integrate the differing approaches to what it is to be a person.

**PHIL2218****Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence***Staff Contact:* Phillip Staines

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2026.

Artificial Intelligence: an examination of its assumptions, history, goals, achievements and prospects.

**PHIL2219****Topics in Philosophy of Language**

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

The subject is divided into two parts. Part I focuses on the relation between words and the world. Here the central topic is theories of truth: the coherence theory, the

correspondence theory, the redundancy theory, etc. An important and related topic is theories of reference. Readings include selections from Aristotle, William James, Russell, Kripke and others. Part II focuses on the relation between language and the people that use it. The central concept here is meaning. We investigate such issues as the relation between language and thought, the nature of convention, nature of communication, what sort of knowledge is involved in knowing a language. Readings include fragments from Locke, Descartes, Grice, Austin, Wittgenstein, Lewis, Quine and others.

**PHIL2226****Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

As well as asking how modern Anglo-American philosophy is different from its predecessors, we also look at ways in which its ideas and concerns are continuous with those of other epochs and traditions. Readings include selections from Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine, Kripke, Putnam. Themes include: the rejection of Hegelian idealism, atomism and holism, the influence of empiricism, the revival of Platonism through philosophy of mathematics, ideas about existence and ontology, the revival of Aristotelian essentialism, the return to a sort of idealism. No prior familiarity with these writers will be assumed. Moreover, we steer clear of papers that make heavy use of formal logic.

**PHIL2227****Hume, Leibniz, Kant: Themes in Metaphysics**

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Examines the writings of Hume, Leibniz and Kant on some central issues in metaphysics, which include: the nature of causality, the existence of the external world, what we can know about the world a priori, the nature of space and time, the self. Our concern is first, to understand their views on these topics, second, to explore how their views are historically and conceptually connected and third, to try to assess their views. Required readings are almost exclusively from primary sources.

**PHIL2308****Reason and the Passions: Descartes, Spinoza and Hume***Staff Contact:* Genevieve Lloyd

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2021, 52.2024, 52.215.

Philosophical distinctions between reason and the passions, and the role that philosophers have given — or denied — reason in understanding and controlling the passions. The reason-passion distinction is discussed in relation to other distinctions between — mind and body, theoretical and practical reason, interests and passions, male and female; and also in relation to contemporary attitudes to rationality.

**PHIL2309****The Heritage of Hegel: The Concept of Experience**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.221, 52.3025 in 1988. Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

In his book *The Phenomenology of Mind*, Heidegger declares that philosophy is not an escape from experience but a form of experience. The life of consciousness is continuous from the simplest bodily reflex to the most sophisticated scientific or cultural reflection. With the *Phenomenology* as our central reading, we look at different writers since Hegel who demand that philosophic thinking bring itself closer to the texture and qualities of lived experience. Discussion will cover Hegel's predecessors as well as opponents and admirers.

**PHIL2316****Philosophy of Religion**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

A discussion of some main topics in the philosophy of religion (the question of God, religious language, the problem of evil, mysticism and faith) which are considered via two influential approaches: that of analytic philosophy and phenomenology/hermeneutics.

**PHIL2407****Contemporary European Philosophy: Intensities**

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 60.014, EURO2400. Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

An introduction to the 'philosophy' of some influential contemporary thinkers whose relation to philosophy is contested. Readings are drawn from the work of Freud, Kristeva, Benjamin, Bresson, Lyotard, Adorno, Bataille, Derrida, Artaud, and Deleuze. Discussion focuses on ideas of rationality, civilisation, experience, and violence.

**PHIL2409****Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis, Literature**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

How natural is sex anyway? Do we act the parts of masculine and feminine or do they act us? The language of the body is symbolic; even sexual difference is nothing without its codes. Thus the search for a body that speaks takes us to culture. Explores the idea of sexual polarity or binarism and some influential criticisms or refusals of it. Topics discussed include: transvestitism and gender ambivalence; alternatives to heterosexuality; relations between femininity and language. Readings will be taken from the work of Freud, Virginia Woolf, Oscar Wilde, Rousseau, Deleuze and Guattari, Shakespeare, and contemporary feminism.

**PHIL2416****Power, Knowledge and Freedom***Staff Contact:* Ros Diprose

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Examines the philosophy of Nietzsche and Foucault with particular emphasis on their views about the relation

between knowledge on the one hand and subjectivity, power relations and freedom on the other. Issues to be addressed include: truth as a vehicle of power; moral values and responsibility; discipline and the body; the relationship between power and freedom.

**PHIL2417****Relativism: Cognitive and Moral**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Do people in alien cultures see the same world as we do? If knowledge is socially constructed can there be a sense in which world views clash? Is there a difference between what is subjective and what is relative? Could there be one true morality? Is there such a thing as reason or rationality? Even if there is, could such a thing be other than specific to our culture? Are there other, non-rational, ways of understanding the world? These and a host of other questions introduce the notion of relativism. Aims to clarify and examine some of the various questions and issues that arise from the issue of relativism. Topics may include: moral relativism, cognitive relativism, the absolute conception of the world, truth, conceptual schemes, and semantic relativism.

**PHIL2418****Ethical Issues**

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

An examination of a range of current ethical issues involved in topics such as abortion, surrogacy, foetal tissue research, euthanasia, AIDS.

**PHIL2419****Ethics, Differences and Embodiment***Staff Contact:* Rosalyn Diprose

C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Explores an approach to ethics originating in ancient Greek thought and developed 20th Century existential phenomenologists (such as Sartre, de Beauvoir, Merleau-Ponty and Levinas). Topics covered include how an embodied 'ethos' (re. an habitual way of life) is socially constituted and possible applications of this ethics, cultural difference and some issues in medical ethics.

**PHIL2506****Classical Political Philosophy**

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.203, 52.2050, 52.240. Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Examination of the work of some central figures in the history of political philosophy, with regard to the basis of political society, its various functions, and its relation to the individuals in it. Through an investigation of works by Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, and J.S. Mill, topics include the idea of a state of nature, theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.

**PHIL2507****The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle***Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995. Excluded 52.523, 52.2220, 52.5231, 52.242.**PHIL2508****Theories in Moral Philosophy**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.523, 52.2230, 52.5232, 52.243. Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Examination of three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy. David Hume, Immanuel Kant, and John Stuart Mill present different kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Each moral theory is investigated in itself and in comparison with the other two.

**PHIL2509****Philosophy of Law***Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.105, 52.2150, 52.241.

Selected conceptual and normative issues in the philosophy of law, centering around the broad areas of law (e.g., its nature, validity, bindingness, and relation to morality), liberty, justice, responsibility (including strict, vicarious, and collective liability), and punishment.

**PHIL2516****Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought**

U1 C6 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995. Excluded 52.373, 52.219.**PHIL2517****Philosophy and Gender**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.216. Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Considers the nature of sexuality and ideas about the role of sexual difference in the constitution of the bodily subject. The social significance of the connection between gender and such distinctions as culture/nature, reason/passion and public/private is examined in the light of feminist critiques. Also raises questions about philosophy and feminism with respect to issues of argument, advocacy and style.

**PHIL2518****Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology***Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd, Stephen Cohen*

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2040, 52.2220, PHIL2507.

Covers themes in Plato and Aristotle which have had a continuing influence in Western philosophy. Discussion centres on concepts of virtue and knowledge in relation to ideals of wisdom and contemplation.

**PHIL2519****Introduction to Chinese Philosophy**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level Status - students must be in Year 2 or later of university study.**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Aims to introduce the philosophical concepts and theories of traditional China and to introduce recent Western discussion on the subject of Chinese philosophy. Deals with the major philosophical debates of ancient China and with some issues from later periods. In passing, the subject also deals with the 'Chinese worldview' and attempts to clarify popular notions like 'Confucianism', 'the Tao' or 'the philosophy of the Book of Changes'. It represents Chinese philosophy as a complex discipline which has tackled similar issues to those tackled in the West, and has developed comparable means of analysis and argument.

**PHIL2606****Aesthetics**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School Excluded 52.273, 52.2260.

Emphasis is placed on the visual arts, although the subject also deals with literature and film. Topics include: realism and representation; the dialectics of tradition and innovation; the idea of aesthetic experience; the sexuality of art and the observer.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with the class.

**PHIL2607****Philosophy and Literature***Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.**PHIL2706****Seminar A**

U1 C6 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1994 - Consult School

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

**PHIL2707****Seminar B**

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1995 - Consult School

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

**PHIL2708****Reading Option**

U1 C6 S1 or S2 HPW3

Students wishing to do work in an area not covered by an existing subject or seminar may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a



reading option depends on its suitability and on the availability of a member of staff to undertake supervision.

### Philosophy Level III

**Notes:** Level III Status in Philosophy consists of having an overall standard of credit or higher in 8 Philosophy units.

#### PHIL3106

##### Pre-Honours Seminar

*Staff Contact: Phillip Staines/Convenor*

U1 C6 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Philosophy with overall standard of Credit or higher

A subject for students who are considering proceeding to Honours in Philosophy; designed to form skills in philosophical research and writing through seminar discussion of readings illustrating a range of philosophical approaches, styles and techniques.

### Philosophy Level IV

#### PHIL4000/PHIL4050

##### Philosophy Honours (Research)

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd, Coordinator*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 5200, 5262 or 5206 including 7 Level III units

The Honours Year consists of writing a research thesis under supervision and two seminar courses.

#### PHIL4050

##### Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd, Coordinator*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 5200, 5262 or 5206 including 7 Level III units

#### PHIL4500

##### Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) F/T

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd, Coordinator*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 5200, 5262 or 5206 including 7 Level III units

#### PHIL4550

##### Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd, Coordinator*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 5200, 5262 or 5206 including 7 Level III units

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School on their program early in their course.

The Category C General Education requirements will be met within the Honours Program by seminars and a statement.

## Physics

### Physics Level I Subjects

**Notes:** Where mathematics subjects are specified as prerequisites or as corequisites, the higher levels of such subjects are acceptable and preferable. The total unit value of the combination of PHYS1022 and PHYS1002 is 3 units.

#### PHYS1002

##### Physics 1

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

U2 F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics (90-100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100-150), or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100-200) or (for PHYS1002 only) MATH1011, and 2 unit Science (Physics) 57-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 60-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50 or PHYS1022 (2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject, and does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice).

*Corequisite:* MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1131 and MATH1231.

Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Application of Kirchoff's laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarisation.

#### Mid-year Start

Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1002 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1011 Physics I (FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1002 during Session 2. Then PHYS1021 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session.

**Note:** The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1002 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

#### PHYS1011

##### Physics 1 (FT1)

*Staff contact: First Year Director*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus:* identical to PHYS1002, S1.

#### PHYS1021

##### Physics 1 (FT2)

*Staff contact: First Year Director*

U1 Summer Session HPW9

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1011

Syllabus identical to PHYS1002, S2

### Elective Syllabus for PHYS1002, S2

Those students enrolled in a physics program in the Science Course, and who have achieved a satisfactory

performance in Session 1, may elect to take the following option for Session 2. (This option is not repeated in Summer Session).

#### QUANTUM AND LASER PHYSICS

Waves in elastic media; sound waves; early quantum physics; the laser, operation and applications, interference, diffraction and polarisation.

#### AC CIRCUIT THEORY

Addition of alternating quantities; series circuits, impedance, power, resonance, parallel circuits; ideal transformer.

#### SOLAR SYSTEM ASTROPHYSICS

Celestial dynamics: orbits; shape and rotation of planets, planetary rings; energy generation in sun; thermal physics; planetary atmospheres.

#### PHYS1022

##### Physics 1 For Health and Life Scientists

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

U2 F HPW6

*Corequisites:* MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1131.

Principally for students majoring in the life and health sciences disciplines. Topics at an introductory level.

The methods of physics, describing motion, the dynamics of a particle, conservation of energy, kinetic theory of gases, properties of liquids, vibrations and waves, electricity and conduction in solids, ions and ionic conduction, magnetism and electromagnetic induction, alternating current, atomic nature of matter, X-rays, the nucleus and radio-activity, geometrical optics, optical instruments, wave optics, microscopes and their uses.

#### PHYS1601

##### Computer Applications in Experimental Science 1

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Corequisites:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022, MATH1032 or MATH1131

**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS1611.

An introduction to the internal structure, operating and interfacing of computers. Binary and digital electronic logic; logic control devices; bus communication structures; instruction execution in a processor; machine language code and instruction sets; interfaces and interaction schemes between processor and the outside world.

#### PHYS1611

##### Laboratory Computers in Physical Science

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

U1 HPW6

*Corequisites:* MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1131 and PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

**Note/s:** Excluded programs 0600. Not offered in 1995.

#### PHYS1889

##### Physics 1 (Aviation)

*Staff Contact: Dr M Box*

F HPW6

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Mechanics of particles, force, energy, momentum, oscillation, rotational motion, gravitation. Electric and magnetic fields; charge, potential, circuit theory, magnetic forces and fields. Alternating current circuits. Waves, sound, light polarisation, interference and diffraction.

#### PHYS1999

##### Physics I (Optometry)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

U1 S1 HPW6

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3950.

Vectors, linear mechanics, Newton's Laws of Motion. Rotational mechanics, electric forces, fields and potential. Magnetic forces and fields. Ampere's Law, Faraday's Law. Electric circuit theory, AC, DC and transient circuits. Fluid mechanics; Bernoulli's equation; viscosity; Stoke's Law. Nuclear Physics; radioactivity, half-life, nuclear forces, binding energies, fission and fusion.

#### Physics Level II Subjects

Notes: Where mathematics subjects are specified as prerequisites or as co-requisites, the higher levels of such subjects are acceptable and preferable. Students are also advised that other subjects may be acceptable equivalent prerequisites or co-requisites to those listed, eg PHYS2949 of course 3640 may be acceptable in place of PHYS2021. Enquiry should be made to the Executive Assistant.

#### PHYS2001

##### Mechanics, and Computational Physics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231.

*Corequisite:* MATH2100

**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2999.

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, computer operating systems, introduction to FORTRAN, libraries and software packages, use of computers to solve problems in physics.

#### PHYS2011

##### Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

*Corequisites:* MATH2100

**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2999.

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss' law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarisation, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

#### PHYS2021

##### Quantum Physics and Relativity

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2989.

Wave-particle duality. Operators, postulates of quantum mechanics. Applications: steps, barriers and tunnelling. H atom. Orbital, spin angular momentum, magnetic moment. Spin orbit interaction. Molecules, LCAO, rotation and vibration. Introduction to statistical mechanics. The nucleus: properties, forces, models, fission and fusion.

Special theory of relativity, simultaneity, time dilation, length contraction, momentum and energy.

### **PHYS2031**

#### **Laboratory**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 F HPW3

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2920.

Experimental investigations in a range of areas: x-ray diffraction, work function, semiconductor bandgap, Hall effect, carrier lifetimes, nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic properties and electrostatics. Electronics bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

### **PHYS2160**

#### **Astronomy**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002

Galaxies, the distance scale, large structure of the universe, galaxy evolution, the very early universe.

### **PHYS2410**

#### **Introductory Biophysics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022.

Biomechanics. Energy budgets and transmission. Scaling theory. Fluid physiology and dynamics. Electrochemical potential. Membrane impedance, origin of membrane potentials. Generation and propagation of the nerve impulse. Physics of vision and hearing.

### **PHYS2500**

#### **Methods in Mathematical Physics**

U.5 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231.

*Corequisites:* MATH2100, MATH2120, MATH2510

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

### **PHYS2601**

#### **Computer Applications in Experimental Science 2**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1601

Technical aspects of computer hardware, peripherals and systems. Bus logic devices; simple interface design; use of a general purpose interface for communication, data collection and control. Speed and capacity limitations of conventional peripherals; techniques to improve performance beyond the computer's capabilities.

### **PHYS2630**

#### **Electronics**

*Staff contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

*Exclusions:* PHYS2920, PHYS2031

Electronic bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

### **PHYS2810**

#### **Introductory Atmospheric Science**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022, MATH1032 or MATH1231

**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS3180.

Introduction to the properties and problems of the atmosphere: composition and structure, thermodynamics and stability, solar and terrestrial radiation, ozone layer, equations of motion and their consequences, physical basis of climate and climate change.

### **PHYS2819**

#### **Atmospheric Science (Aviation)**

*Staff Contact: Dr M Box*

S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1889, Mathematics for Aviation

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Atmospheric composition, structure and stability, solar and terrestrial radiation, ozone layer, physical basis of climate and climate change, impact of aircraft operations, hazards to aircraft.

## **Physics Level III Subjects**

**Note:** See notes for Physics Level II subjects.

### **PHYS3010**

#### **Quantum Mechanics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2021

*Corequisite:* MATH2120

Fundamental principles, harmonic oscillator systems, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, perturbation theory, variational methods, identical particles, quantum theory of atoms.

### **PHYS3021**

#### **Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2120, PHYS2011, PHYS2021

Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.

### **PHYS3030**

#### **Electromagnetism**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2011, MATH2100, MATH2120

Electromagnetic fields; Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, electromagnetic waves. Reflection and transmission, Fresnel equations, waveguides, radiation fields, dipoles and antenna theory.

**PHYS3041****Experimental Physics A***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031.

Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

**PHYS3050****Nuclear Physics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* PHYS3010

Nuclear shell model; theory of beta decay; the deuteron, nucleon-nucleon scattering; theories of nuclear reactions, resonances; mesons and strange particles, elementary particle properties and interactions; symmetries and quark models; strong and weak interactions.

**PHYS3060****Advanced Optics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002*Corequisite:* MATH2120

Review of geometrical optics, including ray tracing, aberrations and optical instruments: physical optics, including Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, transfer functions, coherence, and auto and cross correlation: applications of optics, including fibre optics, lasers and holography.

**PHYS3110****Experimental Physics B1***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031

Selected experiments and projects. Advanced experimental techniques and open ended projects in the areas covered in PHYS3041 Experimental Physics A together with projects involving electron and nuclear magnetic resonances, low temperature physics and super-conductivity. Fourier optics, holography.

**PHYS3120****Experimental Physics B2***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031

As for PHYS3110 Experimental Physics B1.

**PHYS3160****Astrophysics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2021

Stellar radiation, spectra classification. Hertzsprung Russell diagrams, determination of stellar masses and radii. Equations of stellar structure, energy sources in stars, nuclear reaction cycles energy transport, equations of state, degeneracy, opacity. Properties of main sequence stars, stellar evolution, structure of red giants and white dwarfs. The solar atmosphere.

**PHYS3310****Physics of Solid State Devices***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* PHYS3021

Review of electronic structure in semiconductors; p-n junctions; bipolar and field effect transistors including formation, characteristics and electrical breakdown. Optical devices including light emitting diodes and junction lasers. Integrated circuit structures.

**PHYS3320****Topics in Condensed Matter Physics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* PHYS3021

Superconductivity, Meissner-Ochsenfeld effect, entropy, thermodynamics and relevant theories, Josephson junctions. Amorphous materials, preparation, magnetic properties, bandgaps, dangling bonds and ESR, mobility edge, solar cells. Polymers, structure, bonding, relaxation phenomena, electrical breakdown, liquid crystals.

**PHYS3410****Biophysics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2011, PHYS2410

Physics of self-assembling systems, cellular ultrastructure. Thermodynamics of irreversible processes, application to life processes. Thermodynamical description of ecological associations. Structure of proteins and other macromolecules. Physics of nerve and muscle.

**PHYS3510****Advanced Mechanics, Fields and Chaos***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2001, MATH2100, MATH2510

Lagrange's equations and applications, variational principles, dissipative systems, Hamiltonian formulation, canonical transformations, Poisson brackets, Hamilton-Jacobi equation, continuous systems and fields, stability and chaos.

**PHYS3530****Advanced Quantum Mechanics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* PHYS3010

Formal structure, Hilbert space, Dirac notation, matrix diagonalization. Equations of motion, Schrodinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures. Relativistic quantum mechanics, Klein-Gordon and Dirac equation, antiparticles. Introduction to group theory, representations, Lie algebras, rotation group, SU(2) and SU(3), quarks.

**PHYS3550****General Relativity***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2021, MATH2510, MATH2100

Relativistic kinematics and dynamics, tensors and tensor operations, Christoffel symbols, formulation of general relativity, curvature of space, geodesics, gravitational field

equations, Schwarzschild solution, tests of the theory, astrophysical and cosmological implications.

### **PHYS3560**

#### **Relativistic Electrodynamics and Plasma Physics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2021, MATH2510

*Corequisite:* PHYS3030

Relativistic transformations of electric and magnetic quantities, covariant formulation of electrodynamics, fourvectors, generation of electromagnetic fields by accelerated charges. Motion of charged particles in fields, bulk motions of a plasma, magnetic confinement and the pinch effect, waves in a plasma.

### **PHYS3601**

#### **Computer Applications in Instrumentation**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2601

Developments in computer architecture and hardware such as digital signal processors, parallel computing architectures, neural networks etc; computers and microcontrollers in instrumentation and control applications. Seminars on architecture, instrumentation and control. Projects on peripheral and standalone systems.

### **PHYS3610**

#### **Computational Physics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2001, PHYS2021, MATH2120

Use of computers in solving and visualising physical problems, including applications of least squares techniques, quantum mechanical eigenvalues and boundary value problems (Woods Saxon potential, Poisson's equation, heat conduction) and simulation techniques (phase transitions, molecular dynamics, chaos and stability).

### **PHYS3620**

#### **Computer Based Signal Processing**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2031, MATH2120

**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC4042.

Measurement and sampling; noise power spectra; signal to noise improvement using digital techniques: digital filters, auto- and cross- correlation, methods based on Fourier transformation; system response including transfer functions, convolution, image enhancement.

### **PHYS3630**

#### **Electronics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031

Noise and drift. Instrumentation, amplifiers, precision amplifier techniques. Digital electronics. Active filters. Oscillators. Modulation and demodulation, phase locked loops. RF techniques. Conversion between analogue and digital. Transducers. Bandwidth narrowing techniques. Power supplies.

### **PHYS3710**

#### **Lasers and Applications**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Offered in odd-numbered years only.

Interaction between light and matter, fundamental properties of laser amplifiers and oscillators, giant pulse generation, mode locking and Q switching, specific laser systems including gas lasers and semiconductor lasers, applications of lasers.

### **PHYS3720**

#### **Optoelectronics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Offered in even-numbered years only.

Introduction to non-linear optics, second harmonic generation, parametric amplification, phase matching, optical bistability, modulation of light, types of optical detectors including thermal detectors, photomultipliers and semiconductor detectors.

### **PHYS3760**

#### **Laser and Optoelectronics Laboratory**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW4

Techniques employed in laser technology and components used in laser applications. Construction, operation and characterisation of several types of lasers. Applications of lasers such as holography, acousto-optics, fibre optics, optical spectroscopy, safety aspects of lasers.

### **PHYS3789**

#### **Fundamentals of Instrumentation (Aviation)**

*Staff Contact: Dr M Box*

S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1889

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Electronics: power supplies, transistors op-amps, digital electronics.

Optical fibres: properties, coupling, communications diode lasers, sensors.

### **PHYS3810**

#### **Applications of Radiation**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* PHYS3030

Radiation laws, equation of transfer, absorption, emission and scattering of light by molecules and particles, multiple scattering, solution of multiple scattering problems, thermal transfer, band models, applications to planetary atmospheres, remote sensing, climate.

### **PHYS3829**

#### **Dynamic Meteorology**

*Staff Contact: Dr M Box*

S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

The equations of dynamical meteorology, continuity, thermodynamics, and their consequences scale analysis, vorticity, turbulence, boundary layer processes, atmospheric wave motions, instability, major synoptic motions, numerical prediction, energy cycles.

## Physics Level IV

### PHYS4103/PHYS4113

#### Physics 4 (Honours)

*Staff Contact: Prof D Haneman*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 0100 including 7 Level III units, or 0161 including 6 Level III units

**Note/s:** For the combined Physics/Geology honours see entry under Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

Honours programs consist of advanced lecture units and project work. Students normally undertake two separate projects during the year, in different research areas. All students take units in quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics and solid state physics. Four additional units are chosen from topics such as astronomy, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, condensed matter physics, experimental methods, biophysics, quantum field theory and quantum theory of solids.

Admission to the honours program is at the invitation of the Head of School and normally requires at least a credit average in Year 3.

### PHYS4411

#### Medical Physics

*Staff Contact: Dr M. Beilby*

U1 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2021

Radiotherapy: radiation sources, interactions of radiation with the body, radiation detection and measurement. Dosimetry and radiotherapy planning. Radioisotopes, brachytherapy.

Nuclear Medicine: Radioisotope production. Radiopharmaceuticals. Basic instrumentation. Gamma camera. SPECT and PET.

Medical Imaging: x-rays and C.T. Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI). Ultrasound. Safety and quality control in Medical Physics.

### PHYS4413

#### Medical Physics Projects

*Staff Contact: Dr M. Beilby*

U3 F HPW9

**Note/s:** Restricted to Course 3973 Medical Physics.

These projects for final year Medical Physics students will be in areas such as Radiotherapy, Nuclear Medicine, Medical Imaging or Biophysics. Generally carried out in a hospital environment under the supervision of a practising medical physicist but may be carried out in the university or elsewhere, if suitable facilities available. Students required to submit a written thesis and present a seminar describing their project work.

## Servicing Subjects

These are mainly subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subjects see the relevant Faculty Handbooks.

### PHYS1909

#### Astronomy

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

An overview of Astronomy from the solar system to the stars and galaxies. Includes: exploring our solar system, the

search for other solar systems; stars, their properties, evolution to pulsars, neutron stars and black holes; galaxies, radio galaxies and quasars; the expanding universe and cosmology.

### PHYS1919

#### Physics 1 (Mechanical Engineering)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

**Note/s:** Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session

Mechanics of intermolecular systems. Atomic structure of solids; forces and defects. Plasticity of solids. Fracture of solids. Thermal properties of solids, liquids and gases. Geometrical optics, optical instruments, interference and diffraction, polarisation. Electrostatics, direct-current circuits. Elementary circuit theory. Magnetic forces and fields, electromagnetic induction. Introduction to electronics and electronic devices. Boolean algebra. Instrumentation.

### PHYS1929

#### Physics 1 (Geomatic Engineering)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

**Note/s:** Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session

Motion of particles under influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Applications of Kirchoff's laws to DC and AC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Geometrical optics, optical instruments. Application of wave theory to interference, diffraction and polarisation.

### PHYS1939

#### Physics 1 (Building and Industrial Design)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

**Note/s:** Not re-run in Summer Session

Energy transfer: concepts of temperature and heat; calorimetry; gas laws; phase changes and humidity; heat transmission; refrigeration. Electrostatics and electromagnetism: electric and magnetic fields; DC circuits; electromagnetic induction. Sound: wave properties; absorption of sound. Properties of matter: atomic bond types and their relation to elasticity, plasticity and fracture; pressure in stationary and moving fluids.

### PHYS1969

#### Physics 1 (Electrical Engineering)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

Electrostatics, magnetostatics in vacuum, ferromagnetism, electromagnetic induction. Vectors, kinematics, particle dynamics, work and energy, the conservation of energy, conservation of linear momentum, rotational kinematics and dynamics, simple harmonic motion, gravitation. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases. Waves in elastic media, sound waves, interference, diffraction, grating and spectra, polarisation. Relativity, quantum physics, wave nature of matter.

## Mid-Year Start

Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1969 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1949 Physics I (EE, FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1969 during Session 2. Then

PHYS1959 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session.

**Note:** The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1969 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

#### PHYS1949

##### Physics 1 (EE, FT1)

*Staff contact: First Year Director*

U1 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus:* identical to PHYS1969, S1.

#### PHYS1959

##### Physics 1 (EE, FT2)

*Staff contact: First Year Director*

U1 Summer Session HPW9

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1949

Syllabus identical to PHYS1969, S2.

#### PHYS1989

##### Physics 1 (Civil Engineering)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

**Note/s:** Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session.

Mechanical concepts, properties of matter, atomic structure, elasticity, plasticity, fracture of solids; surface tension and viscosity of fluids, electrical and magnetic forces, DC and AC circuits, digital electronics. Simple harmonic motion. Acoustic and mechanical waves, attenuation, velocity of propagation. Elastic moduli. Non destructive testing, instrumentation.

#### PHYS2920

##### Electronics (Applied Science)

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

U.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1022 or PHYS1002

**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2031, PHYS2630.

The application of electronics to other disciplines. Includes principles of circuit theory; amplifiers, their specification and application, transducers; electronic instrumentation; industrial data acquisition.

#### PHYS2959

##### Introduction to Semiconductor Physics (Computer Engineering)

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

Structural properties of solids; free electrons in metals; introductory quantum physics; band theory; semiconductor equilibrium.

#### PHYS2969

##### Physics of Measurement (Geomatic Engineering)

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

Resolution, accuracy and sensitivity of instruments. Errors of observation; transducers; mechanical design of apparatus; optical instruments, optical fibres; photometry; analogue-to-digital conversion and digital instruments. Measurements of very large and very small quantities.

#### PHYS2949

##### Physics 2 (Electrical Engineering)

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectric materials. Electric current. Magnetostatic in vacuum and magnetic media, magnetic materials and magnetic circuits. Time-varying fields. Capacitance and inductance calculations. General

field concepts. Superconductivity. Maxwell's equation. Quantum mechanics; optical spectra and atomic structure, structural properties of solids, band theory and its applications, uniform electronic semiconductors in equilibrium, excess carriers in semiconductors.

#### PHYS2999

##### Mechanics and Thermal Physics (Electrical Engineering)

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

Particle mechanics, harmonic motion, central force problems, systems of particles, Lagrange's equations with applications, coupled oscillations, wave equation. Thermodynamic laws, entropy, kinetic theory, M-B distribution, microscopic processes, Maxwell's relations, chemical potential, phase diagrams, multicomponent systems, electrochemical potential, statistics of defects in solids.

---

## Physiology and Pharmacology

### Physiology and Pharmacology Level II

**Notes:** Normal prerequisites for the courses in Physiology may be waived by the Head of School for students with a good academic record.

#### PHPH2112

##### Physiology 1

*Staff Contact: Dr J. W. Morley*

U2 F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 and BIOS1021, CHEM1002 or CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, or a credit level pass in CHEM1302 or CHEM1401 and CHEM1501, MATH1032 or MATH1131 and MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1141 and MATH1241 or MATH1021

*Corequisites:* BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

**Note/s:** Students intending to major in Physiology and/or Pharmacology should note Physiology 2 prerequisites. From 1994, student numbers in Physiology 1 will be limited and entry to the course will be allocated on academic merit.

Introduces fundamental physiological principles, dealing first with basic cellular function in terms of chemical and physical principles, and with the operation of the various specialised systems in the body, eg, the cardiovascular system, the respiratory system, the gastrointestinal system, the endocrine system, the nervous system. Includes a substantial series of practical class experiments on these different areas of physiology. This subject is taken by students enrolled in any of the Physiology programs.

#### PHPH2122

##### Principles of Physiology (Optometry)

*Staff Contact: Dr J. W. Morley*

U2 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3950.

Covers the same general areas of physiology as Physiology 1. Principles of Physiology is taken only by students enrolled in the BOptom degree course.

## Physiology and Pharmacology Level III

### PHPH3114

#### Physiology 2

*Staff Contact: Prof M.J. Rowe*

U4 F HPW12

*Prerequisites:* PHPH2112, BIOC2312 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201, BIOC2372

**Note/s:** Student numbers in Physiology 2 are limited and entry to the course is allocated on academic merit.

A major subject offered in Year 3, providing a more advanced study in physiology. Laboratory experiments which illustrate physiological principles and introduce research techniques. Orientated towards major research interests of the School, the subject is divided into several sections which may be available in special circumstances as separate 1 and 2 unit Level III subjects, including Membrane Biology, Neurophysiology and Organ Physiology, details of which are given below.

### PHPH3121

#### Membrane Biology

*Staff Contact: Prof P.H. Barry*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* Normally as for PHPH3114 but may be studied only with permission of the Head of School.

**Note/s:** Student numbers in this subject are limited and entry to the course is allocated on academic merit.

The properties of cell membranes, generation of potentials, permeation of ions, solutes and water across membranes, single channel measurements, unstirred layer effects, generation of electrical signals in nerve and muscle cells produced by ion movements, transmission of information between cells and the mechanisms underlying muscle contraction. Stress on modern research techniques, underlying principles of molecular physiology and on a critical examination of appropriate classical papers.

### PHPH3131

#### Neurophysiology

*Staff Contact: Prof M.J. Rowe*

U1 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* Normally as for PHPH3114 but may be studied only with permission of the Head of School.

**Note/s:** Student numbers in this subject are limited and entry to the course is allocated on academic merit.

The neural mechanisms in sensation and the control of posture and movement. Includes segments on neural control of cardiorespiratory function; transmitters and neuromodulators; neural mechanisms in certain higher functions, eg language and memory; nervous system plasticity; computer applications in neuroscience. Experimental work introduces the student to electrophysiological and other neuroscience research techniques.

### PHPH3142

#### Organ Physiology

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M. A. Perry*

U2 S2 HPW12

*Prerequisites:* Normally as for PHPH3114 but may be studied only with permission of the Head of School.

**Note/s:** Student numbers in this subject are limited and entry to the course is allocated on academic merit.

An advanced coverage of aspects of cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, fetal exercise and gastrointestinal

physiology. Emphasis on the function and control of each organ and system. Extensive practical component involving mammalian preparations and human subjects ie. should need "mammalian preparations (and human subjects)."

### PHPH3152

#### Pharmacology

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Graham*

U2 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* PHPH2112, BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and BIOC2201

Includes a study of the absorption, distribution and metabolism of drugs, plus a study of the pharmacology of the autonomic nervous system, the cardiovascular system, the central nervous system, the kidney, the endocrine system and also a study of pharmacokinetics. Practical classes complement the lecture program by demonstrating a variety of basic pharmacological techniques.

## Physiology and Pharmacology Level IV

### PHPH4218/PHPH4224

#### Physiology 4 (Honours)

*Staff Contact: Dr D. Garlick*

U10 F HPW10

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 7300 including 7 Level III units 4 of which must be Physiology units

The Honours Year provides an introduction to research. Students undertake a research project with supervision which is written up as a thesis and presented as a seminar. Students are also required to participate in a General Education program which consists of a core program of seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups.

### PHPH4258/PHPH4264

#### Pharmacology (Honours)

*Staff Contact: Dr D. Garlick*

U10 F HPW10

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 7301 including 7 Level III units

The Honours Year provides an introduction to research. Students undertake a research project with supervision which is written up as a thesis and presented as a seminar. Students are also required to participate in a General Education program which consists of a core program of seminars, an essay and participation in discussion groups.

---

## Professional Studies

### Professional Studies Level I

#### PROF0101

##### Aviation Studies: International Societies

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

The historical and sociological perspectives are used to illustrate many world cultures, including the impact of migration. In depth analysis of selected countries indicates how the major social institutions, such as the family, religion



and education, incorporate differences in ethnic and cultural identity.

#### **PROF0102**

##### **Crew Resource Management 1**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

This subject deals with the effective use of all resources in the decision making process with focus on the mechanism of communication within the hierarchy of the cockpit and the cabin. Evaluation of communication will focus on the impact of modern technology, changes in methods of communication, and the reduction in crew numbers.

#### **PROF0103**

##### **Language of Management**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S2 HPW5

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Effective communications is the key to effective cabin resource management. This process involves the organisation and sequencing of ideas to communicate effectively in English; variations of space and intonation; use of standard English pronunciations; de-coding management jargon and persuasive communication in the field of management.

### **Professional Studies Level II**

#### **PROF0202**

##### **Crew Resource Management 2**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S1 HPW8

*Prerequisites:* Crew Resource Management 1

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

The interrelationships between Captain and crew will be used to illustrate the principles of the hierarchy of command. Effective teamwork will be developed through negotiation of the principles of communication and effective decision management.

#### **PROF0203**

##### **Economics of Management**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Economic evaluation of the aircraft industry, structure, conduct and performance. Investigation of schemes and the effects of deregulation, economics of scale and scope, pricing policies and market access of aviation. Analysis of the unequal distribution of wealth in society, economics of the aviation industry (suppliers and consumers), economic policies including rationalisation and the economic base of the airline industry.

#### **PROF0204**

##### **International Negotiation**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarcelier*

S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

The theories of international co-operation and conflict will be analysed in reference to contemporary social and political events. The historical and sociological perspectives will be used to demonstrate patterns of social organisation.

### **Professional Studies Level III**

#### **PROF0301**

##### **Aviation Studies: Researching Societies**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S1 HPW6

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Frameworks for comparing and contrasting the culture of societies and regions; after selecting a country or region of the world, students prepare a library research report identifying major historical and cultural themes and their impact on contemporary social life.

#### **PROF0302**

##### **Human Factors In Aviation**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Cockpit management requires aptitude and interpersonal skills. The ability to analyse and dissect personal interactions; understand health requirements as affected by altitude; personality differences and maturational differences in personnel; the psychology of management; consumer liaison and other science based influences on aviation.

#### **PROF0303**

##### **Management Communication Skills**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Mastery of written and oral communication, management modes of communication including report writing; interactive negotiation within an organisational hierarchy.

#### **PROF0304**

##### **Stress Management**

*Staff Contact: Ms C Desmarchelier*

S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3890.

Identification and management of levels of stress within a business hierarchy, developing physical and mental competencies to deal with known stressors, leisure activities that compliment work engendered stress.

---

## **Psychiatry**

### **Psychiatry Level II**

#### **PSCY2201**

##### **Human Behaviour**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Mason*

U1 F HPW3

**Note/s:** Restricted to Combined degree course 3820.

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Mason*

S1 HPW3 S2 HPW3

*Objectives:* To provide students with key concepts in the five main topic areas and demonstrate the practical application of these concepts in medical practice. The five main topic areas are: research methods in behavioural sciences, psychology in relation to medicine, sociology in

relation to medicine, bioethics and human sexuality. Students are thus encouraged to develop an understanding of human behaviour as the result of the complex interaction of a number of factors so that they are more likely to appreciate and respect their patients and colleagues as persons. Taught in both sessions. Didactic material and some case material is presented in lectures and the tutorial program is structured to consolidate this information, frequently using discussion of specific case examples. Emphasis is placed on developing skills in clear professional communication, with feedback on written assignments, tutorial presentations, and encouragement to use visual aids in presentations. Specific topics covered include: risk behaviours; anxiety; stigma; social class and health; the sexual response and how it changes across the lifespan; and a range of bioethical topics including human and animal experimentation, euthanasia, the doctor and the state.

A handbook for the course is produced each session and may be borrowed from the Biomedical Library Closed Reserve or purchased from the School of Psychiatry.

**Assessment:** In Session 1, assessment consists of two written examinations, a tutorial assignment, and a tutorial presentation. In Session 2, students are required to write a major essay on Bioethics, present a tutorial paper and sit a final written examination.

---

## Psychology

### Psychology Level I Subject

#### PSYC1002 Psychology 1

**Staff Contact:** Dr A. Adams  
U2 F HPW5

**Note/s:** A high proficiency in English is necessary to pass this subject. Excluded GENS4620, GENS5050.

Introduces the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationship to the environment, and individual differences. Training in the methods of psychological enquiry, and in the use of elementary statistical procedures.

Credit is given for participating in various School-approved research studies for up to six hours during the year. An alternative is available.

### Psychology Level II Subjects

**Note:** Students may not enrol in more than four Level II Psychology units.

#### PSYC2001 Research Methods 2

**Staff Contact:** Dr K. Llewellyn  
U1 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)

General introduction to the analysis of data by means of inferential statistics (z, t and chi square). Issues in the use of statistics (power, robustness, multiple tests). General

features of research methodology. Laboratory and statistical traditions affecting design and control procedures. The implications of the use of inferential statistics for research methodology generally.

#### PSYC2011 Psychological Assessment

**Staff Contact:** Dr S. McDonald  
U1 S2 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC2001

Principles and techniques of psychological measurement. Types of tests and issues relevant to their construction, administration and interpretation in decisions about selection and classification.

#### PSYC2021 Attention, Memory and Thought

**Staff Contact:** A/Prof J. Taplin  
U1 S2 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)

Introduces the fundamental principles of human cognition underlying pattern recognition, selective attention, memory storage and retrieval, and reasoning and problem-solving. Applications are considered.

#### PSYC2031 Personality and Social Psychology

**Staff Contact:** Prof J. Forgas  
U1 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)

1. Models of personality and their method of study, personality development and links with social behaviour. 2. Social behaviour and the processes of verbal and nonverbal communication, person perception and interpersonal relationships in particular.

#### PSYC2042 Psychology 2A

**Staff Contact:** Prof K. McConkey  
U2 F HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)

**Corequisites:** PSYC2001, PSYC2011, PSYC2021 and PSYC2031

**Note/s:** Restricted to course 3431.

Introduction to several areas of professional practice in psychology and the roles of psychologists in these areas, eg developmental disabilities, and psychology and the law. Discussion of topical issues in the science and practice of psychology.

#### PSYC2051 Human Development

**Staff Contact:** Dr S. Moston  
U1 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC2116, PSYC3111.

The physical, perceptual, cognitive, and psychosocial development of the human from genetic and pre-natal influences through to old age.

## Psychology Level III Subjects

**Notes:** Students may not complete more than six Level III Psychology units unless PSYC3001 Research Methods 3A has been passed.

Students may not enrol in more than eight Level III Psychology units.

Not all Level III Psychology units will necessarily be offered in each year.

### PSYC3001

#### Research Methods 3A

*Staff Contact: Dr K. Bird*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC2001

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

### PSCY3011

#### Research Methods 3B

*Staff Contact: Dr K. Bird*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3001

Multivariate statistics and computing. Data analysis using the SPSS and PSY computer programs; their statistical basis.

### PSYC3021

#### Perception

*Staff Contact: Prof. B Gillam*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031

The study of the sensory basis of perception; the study of perception as an adaptive process by which individuals are able to correctly apprehend the external environment and localise themselves within it; the study of perceptual development in infants and young children.

### PSYC3031

#### Behavioural Neuroscience

*Staff Contact: Prof E. J. Kehoe*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031

An examination of brain-behaviour relationships with emphasis on contemporary models of the neural bases of learning, memory and motivation. Topics may include classical and operant conditioning, neuropharmacology, the neural basis of feeding and its disorders, invertebrate and vertebrate models of learning, amnesias and theories of normal memory.

### PSYC3041

#### Learning

U1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3031

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

The conditions which promote learning, the contents of learning and the mechanisms by which learning is deployed in action. Emphasises the distinction between specialised and general-purpose learning abilities.

### PSYC3051

#### Physiological Psychology

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Cranney*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3031

The neural control of behaviour with special emphasis on cerebral localisation of function in humans. Clinical conditions are considered to the extent that they illuminate mechanisms of brain control or they relate to theorising about brain function.

### PSYC3061

#### Perceptual Theory

U1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3021

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Some major theoretical influences in perception, beginning with a historical view and then considering the different perspectives represented by Helmholtz, Gestalt psychology, and Gibson; the influence of computer vision (especially Marr) and the modern revolution in knowledge of the physiology of the visual system.

### PSYC3071

#### Abnormal Psychology

*Staff Contact: Dr S. Andrews*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC2001

Descriptive psychopathology; symptomatology and diagnostic features of schizophrenia, organic brain syndromes, affective disorders, neurotic disorders, psychopathy, sexual aberrations, and addictions.

### PSYC3081

#### Experimental Psychopathology

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Lovibond*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3071

An examination of the aetiology and mechanisms of behavioural disorders in the light of experimental research and theory construction. Major topics include: aetiology and mechanisms of schizophrenia, affective disorders; psychophysiological disorders, anxiety, depression, addictive behaviours and amnesia.

### PSYC3091

#### Counselling and Evaluation

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Huon*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2011

Current theoretical perspectives and related empirical findings, the "generic variables", and methodological procedures used to evaluate the outcome in counselling psychology.

### PSYC3101

#### Individual Differences

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Huon*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2011 and PSYC2031

Measurement and assessment of intelligence, psychometric assessment of personality, cognitive and affective aspects of personality, the authoritarian personality, achievement motivation, socio-biological models and critique.

**PSYC3111****Development Psychology***Staff Contact: Dr S. Moston*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC2051, PSYC2116.

Issues, methods, and theories in developmental psychology; the development of infants, toddlers, school children, and adolescents with reference to significant cognitive and social events in each of these periods.

**PSYC3121****Social Psychology***Staff Contact: Dr M. Frank*

U1 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2031**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3131.

Human sociability, affiliation and attraction, the development of interpersonal relationships, social influence processes, conformity, obedience, leadership, interaction in groups, affective influences on social cognition and behaviour.

**PSYC3131****Cross-Cultural Social Behaviour**

U1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2031**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3121. Not offered in 1995.

The social psychology of intergroup relations or contact between culturally diverse individuals and groups. Includes intercultural communication, intergroup conflict and its resolution, culture learning and orientation programs, and cross-cultural social skills training. Illustration by studies of overseas students, migrants, international business persons, and other individuals exposed to second-culture influences.

**PSYC3141****Behaviour in Organizations***Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Bochner*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2031

Industrial and organizational psychology, job analysis, selection, motivation, management strategies, job design and a systems analytic approach to organizations, training, selection, work satisfaction and organizational climate.

**PSYC3151****Cognition and Skill***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Taplin*

U1 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2021

Cognitive processes underlying skilled behaviour. Topics include detection and discrimination, the representation of knowledge, artificial intelligence, and the basis of expertise in skilled performance.

**PSYC3161****Language and its Development**

U1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2021**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

How language is acquired and used in reading, writing, speech comprehension and speech production. Language dysfunction and bilingualism.

**PSYC3171****Recent Developments in Experimental Psychology**

U1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2021**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

An occasional elective dealing with recent developments in experimental psychology.

**PSYC3181****Issues in Applied Psychology**

U1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2011**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

An occasional elective dealing with issues in applied psychology. Topics may include psychology and the law, career choice and development, stress, forensic psychology and field versus laboratory research.

**PSYC3191****Computer Science and Psychology***Staff Contact: Dr H. Stanislaw*

U1 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* COMP1011, COMP3411, PSYC2001 and PSYC2021

Investigates the burgeoning relationships between cognitive psychology and computer science. Topics include parallel distributed processing models of learning, memory and perception; processes of reasoning, logic and decision making; human expertise and expert systems.

**Psychology Level IV Subjects****PSYC4003****Psychology 4 (Thesis/Course 3431)***Staff Contact: Dr S. Andrews*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001, PSYC2011, PSYC2021, PSYC2031, PSYC2042, and 8 Level III Psychology units including PSYC3001, PSYC3011, PSYC3021 and PSYC3031 with an average of at least 70%

Psychology 4 in the BSc(Psychol) degree course. A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met by components of a number of compulsory subjects in the course and particularly by PSYC2042.

**PSYC4013****Psychology 4 (Course 3431)***Staff Contact: Dr S. Andrews*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001, PSYC2011, PSYC2021, PSYC2031, PSYC2042, and 8 Level III Psychology units including PSYC3001, PSYC3021 and PSYC3031

Psychology 4 in the BSc(Psychol) degree course. Course work and a supervised group research project to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met by components of a number of compulsory subjects in the course and particularly by PSYC2042.

**PSYC4023****Psychology 4 (Thesis) Honours***Staff Contact: Dr S. Andrews*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 1200 or 1206 or 7312 including 8 Level III units

A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met by components of a number of compulsory subjects in the course and the 56 hour subject 'History and Ethics/Professional Issues', which forms part of Year 4 program.

**PSYC4033****Psychology 4 Honours***Staff Contact: Dr S. Andrews*

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 1200 or 1206 or 7312 including 8 Level III units

Coursework and a supervised group research project to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met by components of a number of compulsory subjects in the course and the 56 hour subject 'History and Ethics/Professional Issues', which forms part of Year 4 program.

**Servicing Subjects**

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

**PSYC2106****Psychology (Industrial Relations)**

HPW3

*Note/s:* Not offered in 1995.

Problems and limitations affecting social research in industry. Critical review of American research from Hawthorne to Herzberg and of British research from Tavistock and Trist to Emery in Australia. Conflict and organic theories of organization and related theories of motivation and morale. The use of library resources. Practice in the skills and discipline required to obtain and evaluate empirical evidence in this field. Recent developments under the heading of 'participation' and democracy in industry.

For further information see the Faculty of Commerce and Economics handbook.

**PSYC2116****Human Development (Optometry)***Staff Contact: Dr S. Moston*

S1 HPW3

*Note/s:* Restricted to Course 3950. Excluded PSYC2051, PSYC3111.

Historical background and schools of psychology; current approaches to psychology; introduction to statistics and statistical inference; human development, including introduction to issues and methods in developmental psychology, and investigation of the physical, perceptual, cognitive, and psychosocial development of the human through the life span.

**PSYC3506****Psychology for Optometrical Practice***Staff Contact: Dr P. Birrell*

S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PSYC2116*Note/s:* Restricted to Course 3950.

Areas of psychology relevant to optometrical practice. Abnormal psychology: concepts of normality and abnormality, symptoms of various mental disorder, eye movement dysfunctions, referral; psychological testing: standardisation, norms, types of test, validity, reliability, selection/diagnosis; neuropsychology: general deficits due to brain damage and those with visual implications, referral; developmental disability: diagnosis, assessment, prevalence and distribution, association with other disabilities, e.g. visual; reading difficulties: causes, assessment and treatment approaches.

---

**Science and Technology Studies**

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology; and Science, Technology, and Society. The subjects in the two streams are designated by two different subject codes (HPST and SCTS). However, any combination of HPST or SCTS subjects is permissible, subject to the relevant prerequisites or co-requisites. Entrance to most Level II/III subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

**Science and Technology Studies Level I**

Students undertaking subjects in Science and Technology Studies supplement class contact hours by study in the Library. Only two Level 1 units may be counted towards course 3970

**HPST1106****Myth, Megalith, and Cosmos***Staff Contact: Tony Corones*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Note/s:* Excluded 62.111.

A general introduction to the history and philosophy of science. Provides a background to HPST1107, From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe, but is a self-contained subject in its own right. Examines the evidence for scientific knowledge in prehistoric cultures, the astronomy and cosmology of the ancient Near East civilisations, and the development of earlier Greek scientific thought.

Assessment: 2 short essays, 2 tests, tutorials.

**HPST1107****From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe***Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Note/s:* Excluded 62.211.

A general introduction to the history and philosophy of science. Follows on from HPST1106, Myth, Megalith, and Cosmos, but constitutes a self-contained subject in its own right without prerequisites. Examines the momentous transition from the ancient/medieval model of a closed world to modern cosmological theory.

Assessment: 2 short essays, 2 tests, tutorials.

#### HPST1108

##### **Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science**

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

U1 S2 HPW3

What is science? What are its distinctive characteristics as a form of inquiry? Why are astrology and 'creationism' widely considered to be pseudosciences? A critical consideration of the claims of astrology, psychoanalysis, parapsychology, and creation science provides a vehicle for raising central questions concerning the nature of science.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials, class tests.

#### SCTS1106

##### **Science, Technology, and Social Change**

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

U1 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.110.

Relations between science, technology, and society in the 20th century. Theories of technological design and change. Examination of controversies including: pollution protection; nuclear energy; and genetic engineering. The control of technology. Technology assessment. The nature of public involvement in decisions about scientific and technological development.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials, class tests.

#### SCTS1107

##### **Understanding Technological Controversy**

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SCTS1106 or 62.101

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.1031.

The lecture series examines scientific and technical controversies in general; how they arise, how they are conducted, how and why they are resolved or remain unresolved. The tutorials are devoted to supervised group work on issues of concern to students in the areas of the environment, energy, genetic engineering, and communication technologies.

Assessment: Essay, test, individual tutorial and group work.

### **Science and Technology Studies Level II/III**

#### HPST2106

##### **The Scientific Theory**

*Staff Contact: Tony Coronos*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 4 Level 1 Science units

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.032.

A critical examination of the scientific theory, its origins, nature and nurture, with particular reference to selected historical examples chosen from both the physical and biological sciences. Topics include the structure of scientific revolutions; scientific explanation; relationships between theory and observation; the function of models; the principles of theory establishment and rejection.

Assessment: One essay, two tests, tutorials.

#### HPST2107

##### **The Darwinian Revolution**

*Staff Contact: David Oldroyd*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.104.

Scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology in the 18th and early 19th centuries. Classification; Lamarck; the design argument; Malthus; age of the Earth; Darwin's life and work; Mendel. The impact of evolutionary ideas in such fields such as religion, political theory, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, and sociology; Social Darwinism; racism. Sociobiology.

Assessment: One essay, two tests, tutorials.

#### HPST2108

##### **History of Medicine**

*Staff Contact: Randall Albury*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.043, 62.109, 26.568.

Development of theory and practice in Western medicine from Hippocratic times to the 20th century. 'Bedside' medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; 'Hospital' medicine in the early 19th century; 'Laboratory' medicine in the late 19th century; 'Technological' medicine in the 20th century, with particular emphasis on the social role of modern medicine.

#### HPST2109

##### **Computers, Brains, and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science**

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.554.

Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought, intelligence, and consciousness. Stress on the recent revolutionary developments in the computer simulation of thought or 'artificial intelligence' and linguistics. Can computers think? Is the brain a machine? Exploration of theories, methods, and philosophical issues.

Assessment: Essay, class tests, tutorials.

#### HPST2116

##### **History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science**

*Staff Contact: Tony Coronos*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.543, 62.551, 62.561, 62.215U, 62.216U. Not recommended for students without some background in philosophy or HPST.

A survey of the history of ideas about the nature and method of science, considering such issues as Aristotelianism, rationalism and empiricism, Kantianism, positivism, pragmatism, conventionalism, falsificationism, realism, and instrumentalism.

Assessment: Essays, tutorials.

**HPST2117****Production, Power, and People: The Social History of Technology in the 18th and 19th Centuries***Staff Contact: Nussy Allen*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded 26.564, 26.251, 62.022.

The history of technology in its social and cultural context, with special emphasis on the Industrial Revolution. Technology and its effects on human beings; the professionalisation of engineering; the spread of industrialisation and the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials, two tests.

**HPST2118****Body, Mind, and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded 62.106.

The development of ideas concerning the nature of mind and its relation to the body. Topics include the immortality of the soul; division of mind and body; the dispute over innate ideas; behaviourism; psychoanalysis; experimental psychology and the 'cognitive revolution'; minds as machines and the question of whether computers can think.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial assessment, tests.

**HPST2119****Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Can human behaviour be understood and explained scientifically? Are social behaviour and meaningful action to be explained by causal laws, as in the natural sciences, or are there special methods which are uniquely appropriate to human behaviour? Examines the long-standing controversy about the radically contrasting ways to understand human beings and their social existence. The course examines this debate through considering laws, explanations, causes, and theories in the natural sciences, in contrast with the empathic or intuitive understanding of the meaningfulness of human actions.

Assessment: Essay, class tests, tutorials.

**HPST3106****The Discovery of Time***Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995. Excluded 62.103.

The history of time, from Antiquity through the Twentieth Century. Clocks and other instruments for the measurement of time; civil and religious calendars; concepts of time; philosophy and theology of time; conceptions of history and progress; the cognition of time; the age of the Earth and the antiquity of humanity. Time and the development of modern science.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials, two class tests.

**HPST3107****Relations Between Science and the Arts***Staff Contact: School Office*

U1 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

The relationship between science, technology, and the visual arts in the history of Western culture.

**HPST3108****Deity and Mother Earth***Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded 62.062.

Conceptions of deity, from earliest time to the present, in relation to changing notions of sexuality and generation, and the place of human beings in relation to their environment and the cosmos; the roles of the sexes within different cultures. The Earth Mother Goddess. The environmentalist movement; the Gaia hypothesis.

Assessment: Essay, two tests, tutorials.

**HPST3117****Philosophical Problems in Evolutionary Biology***Staff Contact: David Oldroyd*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite or Corequisite:* HPST2106 or HPST2107, or permission of lecturer**Note/s:** Excluded 62.3001, 62.301U.

Current controversies in evolutionary theory with consideration of topics such as essentialism and population thinking, falsifiability of the principle of natural selection, group selection controversy, sociobiology, problems in classification and cladism, the neutral theory of evolution and the role of chance, punctuated equilibrium theory, the origin of life, creation 'science', origins of human beings.

Assessment: Essay(s), seminar presentation(s).

**HPST3118****Reading Option in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology***Staff Contact: Randall Albury*

U1 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106 or permission of Head of School

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

**SCTS2106****Scientific Knowledge and Political Power***Staff Contact: George Bindon*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995. Excluded 62.052.

An introduction to the political dimensions of 20th-century science. Topics include growth of expenditure on science in the twentieth century; science and politics; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society.

**SCTS2107****The Sociology of Science and Technology***Staff Contact: David Miller*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106*Note/s:* Excluded 62.062.

An examination of the communal nature of scientific and technological activities which will include: an historical survey of the development of scientific and engineering professions; the internal working of scientific communities; scientific communication; the reward system; fraud; disciplines and specialities in science and engineering.

Assessment: Essays, tutorials.

**SCTS2108****Information Technology, Politics and Policies***Staff Contact: George Bindon*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS1106 or completion of at least 4 Level 1 science units.*Note/s:* Not offered in 1995.

Key issues for 'info-tech' society, including social policies and the future of work and education; mass media and telecommunications in the electronic age; commercialisation and shifting patterns of trade in the world economy; deregulation and the role of 'info-tech' in global restructuring.

**SCTS2109****The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context***Staff Contact: Rosemary Robins*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SCTS1106, or by permission of the Head of School*Note/s:* Excluded 62.245.

The social implications of the new technologies, including recombinant DNA techniques, genetic manipulation of animals, and test-tube babies. The present achievements and likely future developments of the new genetic and reproductive technologies, together with detailed discussions of the social, ethical, and political implications of these developments.

**SCTS2116****Technological Change and Economic Development***Staff Contact: George Bindon*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 4 Level 1 science units including SCTS1106; or permission of Head of School

Ideas about technological change and its relationships to economic development. Rise of the industrial estate; emergence of the 'post-modern'/'post-industrial' state; Reich's 'global web'; metropolitan centres and the periphery; collapse of Soviet empire; emergence of 'Asia-Pacific rim' and implications of this for Australia.

Assessment: Class contributions, assignments, tests.

**SCTS2117****The Challenge of Managing and Measuring Science and Technology***Staff Contact: George Bindon*

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 4 Level 1 science units including SCTS1106; or permission of Head of School*Note/s:* Not offered in 1995.

The attempts to analyse and control science and technology by use of rational/quantitative techniques. Science and technology 'indicators'. Management and innovation. Technological forecasting. Science policy. Use of scientometrics in social studies of science.

Assessment: Class contributions, assignments, tests.

**SCTS3020****The Social Construction of the Environment: Botany Bay and the Sydney Region***Staff Contact: Paul Brown*

U1 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Three subjects from the following: GEOG1051, GEOG2081, GEOG2102, GEOG3211, GEOG3062, GEOG3042, HPST3108, SCTS3106, SCTS3109, SCTS3116

Provides an interdisciplinary framework for the interpretation of the ways in which human environments have been socially constructed. This will be done in the particular context of Botany Bay and the Sydney Region. Emerging environmental issues at the regional, national, and global levels will be identified and examined in the light of geographic, historical, sociological, economic, political, and urban change and development. Prospects and processes for intervention will be examined. Each student will complete a research project.

Assessment: Group project, assignment, seminar summaries, class participation.

**SCTS3106****Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World***Staff Contact: John Merson*

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106*Note/s:* Excluded 62.082.

Sustainable development, along with the technological and social changes that are involved in achieving it, both at a national and global level. The course is divided into three parts: (1) the historical causes of the present global environmental and economic crisis; (2) possible solutions to problems of food production, environmental degradation, industrialisation, energy use, and population growth; (3) ideas for a New World Economic Order and the economic and technological changes required to bridge the ever increasing gap between rich and poor nations.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials.

**SCTS3107****Women and Science***Staff Contact: Nessy Allen*

U1 S1 HPW2

*Note/s:* Not offered in 1995.*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

A series of seminars on: the constraints and opportunities facing women scientists; an historical survey of women scientists, including some eminent Australians; the



philosophical issues and implications for social policy raised by women's participation in science.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations, essays, class participation.

### SCTS3108

#### **Technological Development in 20th-Century Australia**

*Staff Contact:* George Bindon

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS1106

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995. Excluded 62.246.

The historical development of technology in Australia during the 20th century, with focus on three key dimensions: linkage between scientific research, industrial development, and economic growth; technological change and its impact on Australian society; the distinctive feature of Australia's geopolitical situation.

### SCTS3109

#### **Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management**

*Staff Contact:* Paul Brown

U1 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SCTS1106 or completion of at least 4 Level 1 science units

Concerns over risks associated with technological and environmental hazards. The present anxieties over social control and the relations between ethics and politics. Institutional and global aspects of environmental management in relation to hazards such as toxic wastes, genetic engineering, ozone hole; international negotiation.

**Assessment:** Essays, tests, tutorials.

### SCTS3116

#### **The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development**

*Staff Contact:* Paul Brown

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS3109

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.222U.

Energy, force, work, and power; social construction of energy use; the 'energy' crisis; energy use and climate change; introduction to environmental economics; institutional power and market arrangements for energy; environmental management. International relations and issues in energy use and control.

**Assessment:** Essays, tests, tutorials.

### SCST3117

#### **Technology, Globalization, and the Role of the State**

*Staff Contact:* George Bindon

U1 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 2 SCTS units

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995. Excluded 62.3003.

An analysis of the interaction between technology, economic growth, and the internationalism of industry; the growing pressure on the State to adopt an increasingly interventionist role.

### SCTS3119

#### **Reading Option in Science and Technology Studies**

*Staff Contact:* Randall Albury

U1 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106, or permission of Head of School

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

## **Science and Technology Studies Level IV Honours Program**

### SCTS4106

#### **Science and Technology Studies (Honours)**

*Staff Contact:* David Oldroyd

U10 F

*Prerequisites:* Completion of program 6200 including 7 Level II/III units with an average grade of credit or better

In the Honours Program, candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete coursework as approved by the Head of School.

The Category C General Education requirements are met within the Honours program.

## **Wool and Animal Science**

### **Wool and Animal Science Level II**

#### **WOOL3803**

##### **Genetics 1**

*Staff Contact:* A/Prof J. James

U1 F L2 T1

**Note/s:** Restricted to Program 6840

Mendelian inheritance. Chromosomes, linkage and the physical basis of heredity. Gene action in physiology and development. Elements of molecular genetics. Principles of quantitative genetics, strength of inheritance and relationships. Selection and crossbreeding. Genetics applied to animal and plant improvement. Applications of genetics in sheep and wool production.

### **Wool and Animal Science Level III**

#### **WOOL3901**

##### **Biostatistics 1**

*Staff Contact:* A/Prof J. James

U1 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2819 or BIOS2041

**Note/s:** Restricted to program 6840

Design and analysis of comparative experiments, for continuous and discrete random variables. Analysis of variance for fixed, mixed and random models. Linear regression and correlation. Multiple comparison methods.

**WOOL4813****Genetics 2**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof J. James*

U1 F L2 T2

*Prerequisite: WOOL3803*

**Note/s:** Restricted to program 6840.

Genetic structure of populations. Forces causing genetic change. Partition of genetic and phenotypic variation. Resemblance between relatives and estimation of genetic parameters. Direct and correlated selection responses. Aids to selection and selection indexes. Inbreeding and genetic drift. Genotype environment interaction. Heterosis and its utilisation. Interaction of natural and artificial selection. Limits of selective progress. Applications of molecular genetics.



---

# Graduate Study

## Courses and Programs

### Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences

**Dean: Professor W J O'Sullivan**

The Schools of the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences offer facilities for students to proceed to the award of a Graduate Diploma, the award of a master degree by research and the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy; and the award of a master degree by course work in Psychology (8251 and 8252) and in Biotechnology (8042).

### Faculty of Science

**Dean: Professor A R Hyland**

The Schools of the Faculty of Science supervise the graduate diploma courses in Computational Science (5535), Food and Drug Analysis (5510), Physical Oceanography (5530) and Physics (5515 and 5516). The Schools of the Faculty also offer facilities for students to proceed to the award of masters degrees in Chemistry (8770), Computational Science (8790), Mathematics (8740), Optometry (8760) and Statistics (8750), masters degrees by research and to the award of Doctor of Philosophy.

Students completing undergraduate science degrees which include an appropriate mix of subjects may qualify for admission to higher degree programs in Faculties other than Biological and Behavioural Sciences and Science.

### Enrolment Procedures

All students re-enrolling in 1995 or enrolling in graduate courses should contact the Postgraduate Section for enrolment details.

---

## Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences

Facilities are available in each of the Schools for research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Science, Doctor of Philosophy and Graduate Diploma. The Department of Biotechnology (within the School of Applied Bioscience in the Faculty of Applied Science) offers a Graduate Diploma in Biotechnology and a Masters degree course in Biotechnology by formal study, and the School of Psychology offers Master of Psychology (Applied) and Master of Psychology (Clinical) degree courses.

## Higher Degree Qualifying Program

Students without a BSc Honours degree wishing to register as higher degree candidates must usually complete a qualifying program, admission to which is subject to the approval of the Faculty Higher Degree Committee.

Applicants must normally have a degree or diploma in an appropriate field of study from an approved university or institution, and in the case of a diploma, appropriate professional experience.

Undergraduates of this University may be admitted to the full-time or part-time Honours undergraduate course. Other applicants may be admitted to a full-time, part-time or external qualifying program. The duration of the qualifying program is a minimum of one year for full-time and two years for part-time or external students.

### Content of Qualifying Program

The qualifying program consists of the whole of the usual program for the final Honours year of the undergraduate course, the following being the prescribed Level IV subjects:

BIOC4318	Biochemistry Honours (Full-time)
BIOC4618	Biochemistry Honours (Part-time)
BIOS4013	Biological Science Honours (Full-time)
BIOS4019	Biological Science Honours (Part-time)
BIOS4023	Botany Honours (Full-time)
BIOS4029	Botany Honours (Part-time)
MICR4013	Microbiology and Immunology Honours (Full-time)
MICR4023	Microbiology and Immunology Honours (Part-time)
PSYC4023	Psychology 4 (Thesis) Honours
PSYC4033	Psychology 4 (Honours)
BIOS4033	Zoology Honours (Full-time)
BIOS4039	Zoology Honours (Part-time)

The qualifying program is graded in the usual way, and in appropriate cases the results are expressed as a grading equivalent to Honours.

### Alternative Qualifying Program

Applicants who cannot attend the University regularly for the above programs may be admitted as external qualifying students to a program similar to a standard Honours year. The following are the alternative qualifying subjects:

BIOC6308	Biochemistry
BIOS9917	Biological Science
BIOS9943	Botany
MICR6043	Microbiology
PSYC6000	Psychology
BIOS9945	Zoology

The results in alternative qualifying subjects are graded *Pass* or *Fail* only.

### Fees

Candidates enrolled in the Alternative Qualifying Program are exempt from student service fees.

---

## Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma is designed as a one year full-time period of study and research. It is intended primarily as an advanced training program for graduates from overseas universities who wish to obtain specialised training in particular areas of biological and behavioural science. The expectation is that for suitably qualified students, the course would allow entrance to a higher degree program (MSc or PhD) provided suitable supervision and facilities were available. The course is also available to graduates of Australian universities who have not done an Honours course and who wish to pursue graduate study in a discipline other than that in which they obtained their first degree.

At the successful conclusion of the course the students would be provided with a Diploma Certificate showing their Higher Degree Qualifying status by the University and a statement of their proficiency from the relevant School.

Entrance for students for whom English is the second language would be dependent on achieving an adequate standard of written and spoken English.

The academic year for the University of New South Wales consists of two sessions, commencing in late February - early March and mid-July, respectively. It is preferred that new students arrive 2-3 weeks prior to the beginning of the Session, so that they can be oriented prior to the commencement of formal teaching.

Brief descriptions of the courses currently offered within the Schools of the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences and in the Department of Biotechnology follow.

## School of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics

**5345**

### **Biochemistry Graduate Diploma Course**

**Full-time**

#### **Graduate Diploma**

#### **GradDip**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

The course is tailored according to the background and requirements of the individual student. In most cases it would include advanced formal undergraduate training, including lectures in general and medical biochemistry, training in the use of modern biochemical techniques, eg scintillation counting, gas liquid chromatography (GLC), high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), molecular biology, spectrophotometry, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy, and animal and plant cell culture. The student would also carry out a research project (or projects) in the laboratory of an academic member of staff and write a report on the project.

The School of Biochemistry has a wide range of interests and can offer research projects in most areas of biochemistry. Specialised areas of research are molecular biology, marine biochemistry, parasite biochemistry, plant biochemistry and the study of naturally occurring toxins.

## School of Biological Science

**5350**

### **Biological Science Graduate Diploma Course**

**Full-time**

#### **Graduate Diploma**

#### **GradDip**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

The course is designed to meet the needs and objectives of individual students building on that students' competence and experience. It includes a formal coursework component and a research project which is carried out under the supervision of a member of the academic staff. Students receive advanced formal training to provide them with background information relevant to their research project.

The School has a wide range of interests, and training and research are offered in both plant and animal sciences. Areas of biology in which facilities and appropriate supervision are available include: ecology, taxonomy, environmental physiology, marine and fisheries biology, genetics and evolution, mycology, ultrastructure, comparative physiology, mammalian studies.

## School of Microbiology and Immunology

**5355**

**Microbiology and Immunology Graduate Diploma Course**

**Full-time**

**Graduate Diploma**

**GradDip**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

The structure of the course would be decided after discussions with students, taking into account their particular background, interest and career goals. Usually students would attend one or more of the advanced third year courses in either microbial genetics, environmental microbiology, immunology, medical bacteriology or animal virology. The rest of the year would be spent carrying out a research project supervised by a member of academic staff.

The School of Microbiology and Immunology has a number of research teams working on a range of well funded projects in microbiology, molecular biology and immunology. Specialised areas of research include microbial ecology, molecular genetics, environmental microbiology, marine microbiology, nitrogen fixation, the pathogenesis of intestinal and gastroduodenal infection, the immunology of the intestinal tract.

## School of Psychology

**5330**

**Psychology Graduate Diploma Course**

**Full-time**

**Graduate Diploma**

**GradDip**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Taplin*

This one year course is adapted to suit the needs and objectives of each student, taking into account the areas of psychology in which they have already demonstrated competence. The expectation is that students who achieve an appropriate standard in the course are then admitted to a higher degree program, provided suitable supervision and facilities are available.

The course comprises formal teaching in an approved set of subjects drawn from the following areas: research methods and statistics, perception, learning, cognitive psychology, psycholinguistics, social psychology, clinical psychology, developmental psychology, personality, physiological psychology, abnormal psychology, and applied psychology. Both lectures and practical work will be given.

Students normally also carry out a research project under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the School. Active research programs exist in experimental psychology, social psychology, clinical psychology, behavioural neuroscience and industrial/occupational psychology. Particular attention within each of these programs is paid to the interrelationship between scientific theory and the practical application of psychological knowledge.

## Department of Biotechnology

**5015**

**Biotechnology Graduate Diploma Course**

**Full-time or Part-time**

**Graduate Diploma**

**GradDip**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

The graduate diploma course provides the opportunity for graduates with no previous tuition in biotechnology to undertake training in this discipline.

A degree in a science-based course is required for admission. If the degree course has not included a biology component, the candidate is required to undertake some basic biology training as a prerequisite or co-requisite.

Under normal circumstances, students whose previous training has included a substantial component of biotechnology are not admitted to the course.

The course comprises study of undergraduate and graduate formal subjects, plus extensive laboratory training in biotechnology.

The diploma is awarded after one year's full-time study, consisting of an average of 18 hours per week, or two years part time study, consisting of an average of 9 hours per week. The program includes the listed obligatory subjects plus sufficient of the listed elective subjects to meet the hours of study required. The electives include subjects necessary for students without previous tuition in biochemistry and or microbiology, as well as alternatives for those with previous tuition in these disciplines. The choice of electives in each individual case is subject to approval by the Head of School.

### Obligatory Subjects

BIOT3011	Biotechnology A
BIOT3021	Biotechnology B
BIOT5013	Practical Biotechnology

### Elective Subjects

BIOT3031	Microbial Genetics
BIOT3061	Monoclonal Antibody and Genetic Techniques in Biotechnology
BIOT8010	Graduate Seminars
BIOT7100	Biological Principles
BIOT7110	Bioengineering Principles

Other suitable electives from the Department of Food Science and Technology and/or other Schools.

## Masters Degrees

### School of Psychology

*Head of School: Professor K. M. McConkey*

*Senior Administrative Officer: Mr T. Clulow*

The School offers courses leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Psychology (Applied) and Master of Psychology (Clinical).

**8252**

### Master of Psychology (Applied) Degree Course Full-time or Part-time

#### Master of Psychology (Applied) MPsychol(App)

The Master of Psychology (Applied) degree course is aimed at providing psychology graduates with a postgraduate qualification which will equip them to make a distinctive contribution in work and other organizations. The emphasis of the program will be on developing applied research skills that integrate theory and practice. When combined with their undergraduate training and the required work experience, this program will equip psychologists with an understanding of organizational, social and cultural influences on behaviour. They will be able to apply this understanding to many problems through a critical, empirical orientation based on experimental methods, measurement and statistics. Areas of specialization include



Industrial and Organizational Psychology, Vocational Psychology, Ergonomics and psychological aspects of Occupational Health.

The normal entrance requirement is completion of an honours Class 1 or Class 2 degree in Psychology from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent.

Applicants who do not satisfy the above entrance requirements may be admitted to the program. Such admissions will be based on an assessment of the applicant's knowledge, experience and occupation. Some additional qualifying subjects may be required of those who are admitted under this provision.

The minimum period of registration before the award of the degree is four sessions for full-time students and six sessions for part time students. Students with advanced standing may have the minimum period reduced by up to one half of the program (ie a reduction of one session if a student has completed a PhD in an approved area of Psychology and one session if a student has completed part of the course work program).

Assessment of student performance is by sessional examinations, class tests, seminar papers and a research thesis.

The course consists of a 22 hour core program, a thesis, a 10 hour elective program, and a professional practice component.

Subjects from other graduate degrees, including the Master of Psychology (Clinical), the master of Business Administration, the Master of Commerce (Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour) and the Master of Safety Science may be included in the elective program with the permission of the School concerned and the Head of the School of Psychology.

### **Year 1**

#### *Core Program*

PSYC7000	Research and Evaluation Methods
PSYC7001	Psychological Assessment 1
PSYC7002	Psychological Assessment 2
PSYC7100	Industrial and Organizational Psychology 1
PSYC7101	Industrial and Organizational Psychology 2
PSYC7102	Psychological Principles of Training
PSYC7104	Applied Cognitive Psychology 1
PSYC7105	Professional Practice (Applied)
PSYC7106	Graduate Colloquium (Applied)
PSYC7109	Principles of Ergonomics

### **Year 2**

#### *Core Program*

PSYC7004	Professional and Ethical Issues
PSYC7105	Professional Practice (Applied)
PSYC7108	Research Thesis (Applied)

#### *Elective program*

IROB5701	Industrial Relations 1A
IROB5907	Human Resources Management B
MNGT0374	Creativity
PSYC7110	Advanced Ergonomics
PSYC7111	Cross-cultural Perspectives in Applied Psychology
PSYC7112	Vocational Psychology
PSYC7113	Special Topic
PSYC7114	Graduate and Applied Seminars
PSYC7209	Developmental Disabilities
PSYC7210	Human Neuropsychology
PSYC7220	Health Psychology
SAFE9426	Ergonomics and New Technology

**Note:** Part-time students normally are expected to take half the full-time program in any one session.

**8251****Master of Psychology (Clinical) Degree Course  
Full-time or Part-time****Master of Psychology (Clin)  
MPsychol(Clinical)**

This course is designed to provide professional training in clinical psychology at an advanced level for honours graduates in psychology.

The normal entrance requirements are:

1. a degree of Bachelor, with Honours Class 1 or Class 2 in Psychology;
  2. completion of a research thesis or research project in the Honours fourth year;
- and
3. completion of approved courses in learning, perception and cognition, physiological psychology, psychological statistics, psychometrics and abnormal psychology, or in such other fields as may be prescribed by the Head of the School.

Selection of students is based on academic qualifications and suitability for the course. It may be necessary to limit the number of new enrolments in any year.

The minimum period of registration before the award of the degree is four sessions for full-time students and six sessions for part time students. Students with advanced standing may have the minimum period reduced by up to one half of the program ie a reduction of one session if a student has completed a PhD in an approved area of Psychology and one session if a student has completed part of the coursework program.

To qualify for the degree, students must satisfy the examiners in respect of their academic attainments, and their skill and competence in relevant aspects of practical professional work.

The course consists of lectures, seminars, demonstrations and practical work, supervised clinical and community work, and a research thesis.

The major aims of the course are: 1. to acquaint students with the issues, findings and problems of contemporary clinical and community psychology, and 2. to equip them with basic clinical skills and techniques. A total of 760 hours of supervised clinical practice must be completed.

Assessment of student performance is by sessional examinations, class tests, seminar papers and a research thesis.

It should be noted that the course extends over two calendar years and not just four academic sessions with vacation breaks.

**Year 1**

PSYC7000	Research and Evaluation Methods
PSYC7001	Psychological Assessment 1
PSYC7002	Psychological Assessment 2
PSYC7003	Graduate Colloquium
PSYC7203	Theory and Research in Psychopathology
PSYC7204	Child Clinical Psychology
PSYC7209	Developmental Disabilities
PSYC7210	Human Neuropsychology
PSYC7212	Experimental Clinical Psychology 1
PSYC7213	Experimental Clinical Psychology 2
PSYC7216	Professional Practice (Clinical) 1
PSYC7217	Professional Practice (Clinical) 2

+ PSYC7221 *Special Topics offered occasionally as a substitute for Graduate Colloquium.*

**Year 2**

PSYC7004	Professional and Ethical Issues
PSYC7206	Research Thesis (Clinical)*
PSYC7214	Experimental Clinical Psychology 3
PSYC7215	Experimental Clinical Psychology 4
PSYC7218	Professional Practice (Clinical) 3
PSYC7219	Professional Practice (Clinical) 4
PSYC7220	Health Psychology

\*Contributes approximately 25 per cent to the overall grading for the degree.

**Notes:** Part-time students normally are expected to take half the full-time program in any one session.

## Department of Biotechnology

### Biotechnology Degree Course

The Department also offers a formal graduate course at the Masters degree Level (Master of Applied Science in Biotechnology). The course includes advanced treatments of all areas of biotechnology. It is open to graduates with a four-year degree in biotechnology or a related discipline, or who have, in the opinion of the Higher Degree Committee, acquired equivalent qualifications or experience. Intending students are referred to Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees set out later in this handbook.

The course consists of lectures, tutorials, practical sessions, case history studies and a supervised project. The minimum period of registration before the award of the degree is two sessions for full-time students and four sessions for part-time students.

To qualify for the degree students must satisfy the examiners in the prescribed examinations, which include the submission and assessment of a report on the specified project.

**8042**

### Biotechnology Degree Course Full-time or Part-time

#### Master of Applied Science MAppSc

See Applied Science Handbook.

---

## Faculty of Science

Facilities are available in each of the schools for research leading to the award of the higher degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

The following formal courses leading to graduate awards are also offered:

School of Chemistry: Graduate Diploma in Food and Drug Analysis

School of Mathematics: Graduate Diploma in Physical Oceanography

School of Physics: Graduate Diploma in Physics, Graduate Diploma in Physics Research Techniques

School of Chemistry: Master of Chemistry

School of Mathematics: Master of Mathematics, Master of Statistics

School of Optometry: Master of Optometry

For admission to registration for all degrees of Master (except Master of Statistics), candidates must have completed one of the following:

1. An approved degree of Bachelor with Honours;
2. An approved three year course leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor plus an approved qualifying program. Suitable professional and or research experience may be accepted in lieu of the qualifying program
3. An approved four year course leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor.

Applicants for registration for the degree of Master of Statistics shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor with major studies in the field of statistics in the University of New South Wales or other approved university.

The manner of presentation and examination of reports of projects undertaken as part of formal courses shall be determined by the Head of the School.

The conditions governing these higher degrees are set out later in this handbook.

## Graduate Diplomas

### School of Chemistry

**5510**

#### **Food and Drug Analysis Graduate Diploma Course**

**Full-time or Part-time**

#### **Diploma in Food and Drug Analysis**

**DipFDA**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Crank*

According to demand, the course may be available on a full-time basis over one year or on a part-time basis over two years.

The course in food and drug analysis is designed to provide systematic training at an advanced level for chemists who wish to extend their acquaintance with analytical techniques, and thus is suitable for those who may wish to practice as public analysts. It is also suitable for those who wish to work in the food or pharmaceutical industry. The prime aim is to present discussions of the principles and design of analytical methods which are therefore presented on a comparative basis.

It is considered that the techniques involved in the handling of foods and drugs together with those discussed in the ancillary subjects of the course provide a firm basis of approach to many other fields of chemistry.

Intending students are referred to the conditions for the award of graduate diplomas set out elsewhere in this handbook.

#### **Year 1\***

CHEM7125	Food and Drugs 1
CHEM7115	Treatment of Analytical Data
CHEM7425	Instrumental Techniques in Food and Drug Analysis

#### **Year 2\***

CHEM7225	Food and Drugs 2
CHEM7325	Toxicology, Occupational and Public Health
MICR2201	Introductory Microbiology
or	
CHEM7555	Project Work in Food and Drug Chemistry

*\*Full-time students take years 1 and 2 in the one year.*

### School of Mathematics

**5530**

#### **Physical Oceanography Graduate Diploma Course**

**Full-time or Part-time**

#### **Graduate Diploma**

**GradDip**

*Staff Contact: Prof J. Middleton*

This graduate diploma is intended to train graduates in the physical sciences or engineering in the basic techniques of physical oceanography.

It is intended to develop student skills in planning and execution of oceanographic experiments, in the theory of oceanographic fluid mechanics, the applications and limitations of oceanographic equipment and of commonly used data analysis techniques.

Recent rapid developments in marine science coupled with the relative scarcity of persons able to take up support positions demonstrate the need for skilled persons who will be able to

assist oceanographic research with minimum training. This program is aimed at providing such skilled graduates.

Intending students are referred to the conditions for the award of graduate diplomas set out elsewhere in this handbook. Basic entry qualifications for this program are a degree in Engineering or in Science with major studies in mathematics or physics.

The program, requiring 28 credits for completion, consists of a major project OCEA5115 worth 50% of the total accreditation for the program, the remaining 50 being comprised as indicated below.

### 1. Compulsory Subjects

OCEA5115	Experimental Project
OCEA5125	Geophysical Fluid Dynamics
OCEA5135	Instrumentation
OCEA5145	Applied Data Analysis

### 2. Elective Subjects

REMO9580	Image Analysis in Remote Sensing
REMO9581	Microwave Remote Sensing
CIVL9835	Coastal Engineering 1
CIVL9836	Coastal Engineering 2
CIVL9863	Estuarine Hydraulics
GEOG9150	Remote Sensing Applications
OCEA5155	Theoretical Project

Appropriate existing subjects within mathematics, physics or engineering chosen on the basis of individual background

Here 1 credit is defined as being 1 hour per week for one session. The course may be taken over one year full-time or two years part time. The total number of Postgraduate Assessable Hours (PAH) is estimated to be 840 hours.

## School of Physics

5515

### Physics Graduate Diploma Course Full-time or Part-time

#### Graduate Diploma in Physics GradDipPhys

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G. J. Bowden*

The Graduate Diploma in Physics offers an advanced training program for graduates from overseas universities who wish to obtain specialized training in physics. The course is also available to graduates from Australian universities who have not done an Honours course and who wish to pursue postgraduate study in physics. Students qualified to enrol in the Honours course would be expected to do so rather than to enrol in the GradDipPhys. For suitably qualified students the expectation is that the course would allow entrance to higher degree program provided suitable supervision and facilities were available.

The GradDipPhys. will be offered with course work and research project requirement similar to Physics Level IV, with substitutions if required to be approved by the School Postgraduate Committee. The course involves two sessions full-time study or four sessions part-time study comprising a total of at least 140 hours of lectures, plus a single research project over the period of study or two different research projects, one in each half of the period of study. The total number of Postgraduate Assessable Hours (PAH) is estimated to be 840 hours. All students normally take courses in quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics and solid state physics. Other lecture courses and the research projects are offered in general areas of physics including astrophysics, biophysics, condensed matter physics and theoretical physics.

5516

## Physics Research Techniques Graduate Diploma Course

### Full-time or Part-time

#### Graduate Diploma in Physics

#### GradDipPhysResTech

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G. J. Bowden*

The Graduate Diploma in Physics Research Techniques offers an advanced training program for graduates from overseas universities who wish to obtain specialized training in research techniques in physics. The Diploma would not normally provide sufficient qualification for direct entry to a higher degree program but could do so if a special choice of study were chosen by a suitably qualified student. The course involves two sessions full-time study or four sessions part-time study comprising (for full-time enrolment) approximately 14 class contact hours per week at Level III/IV, averaged over two sessions, plus a research project and a literature review. The total number of Postgraduate Assessable Hours (PAH) is estimated to be 840 hours. All students normally take courses in quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics and solid state physics. Other lecture courses and the research projects are offered in general areas of physics including astrophysics, biophysics, condensed matter physics and theoretical physics.

## Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science

*Director: Professor C.A.J. Fletcher*

The Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Engineering and Science to provide a focus for the very active UNSW community of computational engineers and scientists exploiting state-of-the-art workstation clusters, vector and parallel supercomputers. The Centre contributes to graduate training through coursework and research programs, carries out both fundamental and applied research through developing and using computer codes, provides short courses for industry-based engineers and scientists and organizes conferences and workshops on the latest computational techniques. The Centre has three areas of special emphasis: a) Industrial Computational Fluids and Heat Transfer, b) Environmental Modelling, c) Finite Element Structural Analysis.

<b>1. Core Subjects (3 credit)</b>		<b>C</b>
ANCE8001	Computational Mathematics	3
ANCE8002	Supercomputing Techniques	3
ANCE8003	Project (M Computational Sc Degree)	
<b>2. Generic Computational Subjects (3 credit)</b>		<b>C</b>
ANCE8101	Graphical Interfaces and Scientific Visualization Techniques	3
ANCE8102	Mesh Generation	3
ANCE8103	Fundamental Applied Computation	3
ANCE8104	Advanced Computational Algorithms	3
ANCE9105	Computational Techniques for Fluid Dynamics	3
ANCE8205	Computational Models for Coastal and Inland Waters	3
ANCE8207	Advanced Computational Science	3
MATH5435	Applied Algebraic Computation	

Detailed course information is given under Computational Science.

*\* UNSW offers qualifications in both Computer Science and Computational Science. Computer Science provides broad training in computing, normally leading to careers in all areas of the computer industry. Computational Science provides training in computational simulation of complex scientific and engineering phenomena and lead to engineering or science based careers in industry, universities or government institutions such as CSIRO.*

5535

**Graduate Diploma in Computational Science***Staff Contact: Prof CAJ Fletcher*

The graduate diploma will provide thorough training in modern computational techniques in the discipline-specific areas: A) Environmental Modelling; B) Computational Chemistry; C) Computational Physics, through coursework.

Admission to the Graduate Diploma program requires the student to have at least a pass degree in Science, Engineering or other mathematically-based discipline. The Graduate Diploma program can be completed in one year of full-time study.

Students are required to complete, satisfactorily, 24 credit points, as follows:

- I) The two core subjects (ANCE8001, ANCE8002, above)
- II) One generic computational subject (above)
- III) Three discipline-specific subjects offered by the Centre or the Faculty of Science.
- IV) Two elective subjects offered by the Centre or the Faculties of Science and Engineering.

Candidates may apply to upgrade to the Masters program after completing not less than 9 credits. Entry will be competitive and based on the student's record. Transfer of credit is based on the particular circumstances of the case. One credit equals one hour per week of classes for a 14 week session.

**Masters Degrees****School of Chemistry***Head of School: Professor D. B. Hibbert**Director of Graduate Studies: A/Prof G. Crank (contactable via Chemistry Academic Office)*

The School of Chemistry offers a Master of Chemistry degree course in Food and Drug Chemistry which is suitable for students wishing to obtain advanced specialised knowledge in these topics. The normal entry qualification is a good Honours degree or equivalent qualification, or lesser qualification together with significant scientific experience. Other conditions may be required to undertake a qualifying programme.

8770

**Master of Chemistry (Food and Drug Chemistry)**

This course involves an advanced study of the chemistry, stability, mode of action where applicable, and analysis of food constituents, food additives, and selected drugs. The program may be taken either full-time or part-time. In addition to formal, examinable lecture courses and laboratory instruction, the program involves a short research project supervised by a member of the academic staff. Entry into this program is excluded in the case of applicants who have completed the Graduate Diploma in Food and Drug Analysis (Course 5510)

**Lecture/Laboratory Courses**

- 1. Food and Drugs 1
- 2. Treatment of Analytical Data
- 3. Instrumental Techniques in Food and Drug Analysis
- 4. Food and Drugs 2
- 5. Toxicology, Occupational and Public Health
- 6. Introductory Microbiology or Project Work in Food and Drug Chemistry

The lecture time for the whole course is 160 hours. An additional 392 hours is spent by students in formal laboratory work.

## Research project

A short research project undertaken over approximately 4 months full-time (400 hours laboratory work) is selected in relation to the combined interests of the student and the supervisor.

## School of Mathematics

*Head of School: Professor C. Sutherland*

*Director of Graduate Studies: A/Prof A. Dooley*

The School offers graduate courses leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Mathematics (MMath) and Master of Statistics (MStats). The School also offers the pass degree of MA. For further details see the Faculty of Arts Handbook.

### 8740

#### Master of Mathematics Degree Course

##### Full-time or Part-time

#### Master of Mathematics

##### MMath

The Master of Mathematics degree course is intended for honours graduates in pure or applied mathematics, but others may be admitted after completing a qualifying course. The course may be completed in one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. The course may be taken as a preliminary step towards the award of a PhD in mathematics. It also provides advanced training for persons specialising in the teaching of mathematics in tertiary institutions. In addition an appropriate program may provide training for those employed or seeking employment in the area of industrial mathematics.

The program consists of seven approved lecture courses, the duration of each being two hours per week for one session. With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics a student may substitute for one or more of these lecture courses a reading course supervised by a member of staff. Again with this approval a student may substitute for at most two of these courses graduate courses offered either within or outside the School of Mathematics. Students are also required to participate in relevant departmental seminars. In addition, students are required to undertake a project supervised by a staff member. The project consists of either a critical review of the literature in a specific field of mathematics, or a short research project. It is anticipated that students spend three hours per week for two sessions on their project. Each candidate's proposed program of study requires the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics.

The conditions for the award of the degree are set out elsewhere in this handbook.

### 8750

#### Master of Statistics Degree Course

##### Full-time or Part-time

#### Master of Statistics+

##### MStats

The Master of Statistics Course covers a wide range of statistical theory and practice and provides advanced training for practising statisticians. The course may be completed in two years of full-time or four years of part-time study, and it is available to graduates with a pass degree in statistics or an honours degree in a related field (commonly mathematics) with supporting studies in statistics. Honours graduates in statistics may be exempted from a maximum of half the course. The conditions for the award of the degree are set out elsewhere in this handbook.

The academic requirement for the degree is 40 credits. Unless otherwise noted, all subjects listed below are 2 credits each.

Each candidate's program of study must be approved by the Head of the School.



**Compulsory Subjects (offered every year)**

MATH5815	Experimental Design 1
MATH5835	Stochastic Processes
MATH5855	Multivariate Analysis 1
MATH5905	Statistical Inference
MATH5925	Project (10 credits)
MATH5935	Statistical Consulting (4 credits)

**Elective Subjects (offered every second year)**

MATH5806	Applied Regression Analysis
MATH5816	Mathematics of Security Markets 2 ( <i>Prerequisite:</i> MATH5965)
MATH5825	Experimental Design 2
MATH5845	Time Series
MATH5865	Multivariate Analysis 2
MATH5875	Sample Survey Design
MATH5885	Sequential Analysis
MATH5895	NonParametric Methods
MATH5915	Special Topic A*
MATH5945	Discrete Distributions
MATH5955	Statistical Quality Control
MATH5965	Mathematics of Security Markets 1
MATH5975	Economic Quality Control Models ( <i>Prerequisite:</i> MATH5955)
MATH5985	Industrial Designs ( <i>Prerequisite:</i> MATH5815)

Up to 10 credits may be taken in graduate subjects offered by other Departments or Schools within the University, subject to the approval of the Head of School. Such subjects include:

CIVL9403	Theory of Land Use/Transport Interaction
CIVL9405	Urban Transport Planning Practice
CIVL9417	Transport and Traffic Flow Theory
CMED8201	Population Genetics
CMED8202	Human Genetic Analysis
ECON3204	Econometrics B
MANF9330	Simulation in Operations Research
MATH3161	Optimisation Methods
MATH3181	Optimal Control
MNGT0331	Business Forecasting
MNGT0332	Total Quality Management
MNGT0336	Applications of Statistics in Finance and Accounting

\* To be arranged: eg biological statistics, further work on order statistics, population statistics, nonlinear programming.

\* The School is currently revising some aspects of these courses. Intending students should consult the School for details.

**School of Optometry**

*Head of School: Associate Professor D.J. O'Leary*

The course consists of any 4 subjects selected from the 13 electives offered. The subjects are generally independent and any 4 of them are suitable for a student seeking advanced professional training. However, before undertaking an overseas placement in OPTM8001 Advanced Clinical Optometry, students are required to have taken OPTM8009 Ocular Therapy. The course may be completed in one year of full-time study, or (to meet the needs of practising optometrists) in two or three years of part-time study. The course provides advanced training in clinical and theoretical aspects of optometry, with opportunities for specialization in fields such as contact lenses, occupational optometry, and behavioural optometry. Conditions for admission and for the award of the degree of Master of Optometry are set out in this handbook.

**8760****Master of Optometry Degree Course****Full-time or Part-time****Master of Optometry****MOptom**

Four elective graduate subjects chosen from the list below

OPTM8001	Advanced Clinical Optometry
OPTM8002	Advanced Physiological Optics
OPTM8003	Behavioural Optometry
OPTM8004	Advanced Contact Lens Studies
OPTM8005	Advanced Contact Lens Practice
OPTM8006	Occupational Optometry
OPTM8007	Clinical Photography
OPTM8008	Project
OPTM8009	Ocular Therapy
OPTM8010	Public Health Optometry
OPTM8011	Advanced Studies in Ocular Disease
OPTM8012	Visual Neuroscience
OPTM8014	Human Visual Development (0.5 unit subject)

## **Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science**

**8790****Master of Computational Science**

*Staff Contact: Prof CAJ Fletcher*

The MComputationalSc degree will provide thorough training in modern computational techniques in the discipline-specific areas: A) Environmental Modelling; B) Computational Chemistry; C) Computational Physics, through coursework and a focussed project in your major field.

Admission to the Masters program requires the equivalent of a 4-year degree in Science, Engineering or other mathematically-based discipline at a satisfactory level. Candidates must have adequate higher-level language (preferably Fortran) programming skills. The Masters program can be completed in one year of full-time study.

Students are required to complete, satisfactorily, 30 credits, as follows:

- I) The two core subjects (ANCE8001, ANCE8002, see Grad Dip)
- II) One generic computational subject (see Grad Dip)
- III) Two discipline-specific subjects offered by the Centre or the Faculties of Science and Engineering.
- IV) One elective subject offered by the Centre or the Faculties of Science and Engineering.
- V) Twelve credit project supervised by academic members of the Centre and/or the Faculty of Science.



---

# Subject Descriptions

---

---

## Graduate Study

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

---

## Anatomy

### **ANAT5151**

#### **Introductory Functional Anatomy**

*Staff Contact: Head of School*

Overview of basic human anatomy and physiology with an emphasis on structures and systems which are most vulnerable to chemical and physical trauma under industrial conditions, such as the eye, ear and skin. Other systems studied include the musculo-skeletal system, central and peripheral nervous systems, circulatory, respiratory, gastrointestinal, endocrine and urogenital systems.

### **ANAT6411**

#### **Neuroanatomy**

*Staff Contact: Head of School*

S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* ANAT2211, ANAT2111

**Note/s:** This subject is identical in content as ANAT3411 Neuroanatomy 1 and is offered jointly with that subject.

Nerve cells and glial cells, cytoarchitecture of brain and spinal cord. Functional anatomy of sensory and motor processing, and higher cerebral functions such as language and emotions. Blood supply of the central nervous system, cerebrospinal fluid and membranous coverings. Comparative anatomy of the brain.

---

## Biochemistry

### **BIOC6308**

#### **Alternative Higher Degree Qualifying Program**

*Staff Contact: Prof I Dawes*

Similar in content and standard to BIOC4318 Biochemistry Honours but designed specifically for students who cannot regularly attend the University.

---

## Biological Science

### **BIOS3014**

#### **Ecological Studies in Arid Lands Management**

*Staff Contact: Dr D Croft*

S2 L2 T4

Techniques in ecological studies of animal communities. Adaptations to an arid environment, environmental and social determinants. Behaviour, diet and condition of native and feral animals. Competition between native and introduced herbivores. Strategies in the management of arid zone wildlife. Concurrent studies in relevant units in the School of Biological Science are prescribed to cover aspects of vegetation description and plant environment interactions.

### **BIOS9917**

#### **Alternative Higher Degree Qualifying Program**

*Staff Contact: Prof M Archer*

Similar in content and standard to BIOS4013 Biological Science Honours but designed specifically for students who cannot regularly attend the University.

### **BIOS9943**

#### **Alternative Higher Degree Qualifying Program**

*Staff Contact: Prof M Archer*

Similar in content and standard to BIOS4023 Botany Honours but designed specifically for students who cannot regularly attend the University.

**BIOS9945****Alternative Higher Degree Qualifying Program***Staff Contact: Prof M Archer*

Similar in content and standard to BIOS4033 Zoology Honours but designed specifically for students who cannot regularly attend the University.

## Biomedical Engineering

**BIOM9012****Biomedical Statistics***Staff Contact: Dr R Odell*

U4 S2 L3 T1

Probability and distributions. Estimation and hypothesis testing. Associations between disease and risk factors. Linear models; analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression, discriminant analysis. Distribution-free methods. Analysis of survival data. Experiment design.

## Biotechnology

**BIOT3011****Biotechnology A***Staff Contact: Prof N Dunn*

S1 L3 T3

*Prerequisite: BIOC2312*

The basic principles involved in the operation of microbial processes on an industrial scale. Includes: the selection, maintenance and improvement of microorganisms; the influence of physical and chemical factors on the microbial environment; the control of environmental factors; the effects of operational patterns on batch and continuous flow cultivation; aeration and agitation; scale-up of microbial processes; air and media sterilization; the harvesting, purification and standardization of products; the principles involved in microbial processes for chemical, pharmaceutical and food production, microbial waste treatment and environmental control. The laboratory component includes manipulation of microorganisms, laboratory-scale fermenter operation, microbial enzyme isolation, visits to industrial fermentation plants and industrial seminars.

**BIOT3021****Biotechnology B***Staff Contact: Prof P Rogers*

S2 L2 T4

*Prerequisite: BIOT3011*

Application of principles of biotechnology to the analysis and design of microbial processes of industrial relevance (antibiotics, microbial enzymes, single cell protein from carbohydrates and hydrocarbons, fermented foods and beverages, amino acids and vitamins, microbial polysaccharides, activated sludge and photosynthetic processes for waste treatment, microbial leaching of lowgrade minerals). Emphasis on quantitative approach: mass and heat balance calculations, kinetic and thermodynamic analysis, detailed equipment design and

specification, process design and layout, process simulation, plant location, application of optimization techniques. The economics of microbial processes are considered and comparison made with alternative modes of production or treatment. The economics of agroindustry in Australia using microbial processes. Marketing of fermentation products, clinical trials required, legal constraints, patent rights. Technical and economic feasibility studies, and a design project.

**BIOT3031****Microbial Genetics***Staff Contact: Dr S Delaney*

S1 L2 T4

*Prerequisites: BIOS2011, BIOS2021, BIOC2312 and MICR2201***Note/s:** Excluded MICR3021.

This unit is suitable for students majoring in Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology or Genetics. It deals with major aspects of the genetics of bacteriophage, bacteria and yeast. Topics include plasmids and transposable genetic elements, gene transfer, mutagenesis and DNA repair, mutants, bacteriophage genetics, gene cloning (vectors, recombinant DNA techniques) and genetics of nitrogen fixation.

**BIOT3061****Monoclonal Antibody and Genetic Techniques in Biotechnology***Staff Contact: Dr S Mahler*

S2 L2 T4

*Prerequisite: BIOC2312*

Recent developments in biotechnology have resulted in techniques which are widely applied in industrial, clinical, veterinary, agricultural and research laboratories. Many of these techniques have resulted from the development of monoclonal antibodies and the development of gene probes. The course includes: antibody structure; production of monoclonal antibodies, cell fusion, hybridoma selection, culture techniques, purification; analytical techniques employing monoclonal antibodies (RIA, ELISA); therapeutic application of antibodies, immunotoxins; gene probes; restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLP); gene probes for disease detection, identification of bacteria and viruses; forensic application of DNA fingerprinting. Tutorial and practical work to complement the lectures.

**BIOT5013****Practical Biotechnology***Staff Contact: Department Office*

F T6

Illustration, demonstration and operation of laboratory-scale and pilot-scale equipment. Visits to appropriate industries. Experimental project or critical review.

**BIOT7043****Biotechnology Project (Major)***Staff Contact: Department Office*

F T8

An experimental or technical investigation or design project in the general field of biotechnology.

**BIOT7051****Applied Genetics***Staff Contact: Prof N Dunn*

S2 L2 T3

Isolation of commercially useful microorganisms. Mutagenesis and the isolation of mutants of the following types: auxotrophs; catabolic mutants; feedback inhibition and repression resistance; constitutive; catabolite repression resistance; resistance to antimicrobial agents and to viruses; extended enzyme substrate specificity; altered enzyme properties; changes in promoter and attenuator activity.

Techniques of genetic exchange: transformation; conjugation; transduction; cell fusion; sexual and parasexual cycles. The use of these techniques in strain construction.

Recombinant-DNA technology: plasmid and virus technology; cloning vectors for use in microorganisms, plant and animal cells. Strain construction using rec-DNA techniques. Properties of expression, excretion and genetic stability of constructs.

**BIOT7061****Peptide and Protein Technology***Staff Contact: Dr S Mahler*

S2 L2 T3

Industrial scale production of enzymes, peptide hormones, antibodies including monoclonal antibodies, vaccines; regulation of synthesis by environmental control and genetic manipulation; recovery and down-stream processing techniques; immobilization by entrapment and binding.

Applications of proteins in medical therapy and diagnosis and as analytical tools including ELISA and affinity chromatography; applications of enzymes in the food and beverage industries.

**BIOT7071****Biochemical Engineering***Staff Contact: Prof P Gray*

S2 L2 T3

Design of bioreactors; range of biocatalysts from free enzymes to immobilized cells; heat and mass transfer, scale-up, economic feasibility studies as applied to bioprocesses; design of equipment and facilities for sterile operation and to meet recDNA guidelines; downstream processing, design and operation; instrumentation and control; use of computer-linked systems; mathematical simulation.

Detailed examples of bioprocesses including: amino acid production, single cell protein and liquid fuels, secondary metabolite production, growth and product formation of animal and plant tissue cultures. Patent and commercial aspects of bioprocesses.

**BIOT7081****Environmental Biotechnology***Staff Contact: Dr J Madgwick*

S1 L2 T3

Environmental Biotechnology examines the way microbes decompose chemically complex materials. Applications include the use of bacteria and fungi to detoxify wastes, converting them to usable substances. Prevention of biodeterioration of valuable materials is also an important area of study. Lectures cover biodegradation of minerals,

metals, cellulose, aromatics, hydrocarbons and waste-water treatment. Students present research reviews and conduct experimental projects.

**BIOT7091****Applied Cellular Physiology***Staff Contact: Department Office*

S1 L2 T3

Elemental and molecular composition of cells; formulation of growth media; stoichiometry of growth processes and product formation; metabolic regulation; stringent response; mechanisms of metabolite uptake and product release; maintenance energy; thermodynamics of cellular growth and activities. Effect of mutation on cellular physiology; recombinant-DNA products. Fermentation processes: inoculum preparation, physiology of selected processes.

**BIOT7010****Reading List in Biotechnology (Microbiology)***Staff Contact: Prof N Dunn*

S1 or S2 T3

**BIOT7020****Reading List in Biotechnology (Biochemistry)***Staff Contact: Prof N Dunn*

S1 or S2 T3

**BIOT7100****Biological Principles***Staff Contact: Dr S Delaney*

S1 L3

A study of the characteristics of living systems. Biological molecules: carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Cell structure and function: prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Basic biochemistry: thermodynamics and catalysis of metabolism; catabolic and anabolic processes; properties of enzymes; DNA replication; protein synthesis. Comparative metabolism of viruses, bacteria, fungi, plants and animals. Metabolic regulation. Modes of nutrition and nutrient cycles. Reproduction and genetics: eukaryotic and prokaryotic systems; sexual and asexual reproduction; bacterial genetics; recombinant DNA technology. Basic plant biology; plant structure and function; transport. Invertebrate zoology, evolution and animal behaviour. Microorganisms of commercial significance. Biodeterioration and biodegradation.

**BIOT7110****Bioengineering Principles***Staff Contact: Department Office*

S1 L3

A subject designed to provide an introductory course for students in the MAppSc Biotech program who have not previously undertaken any bioengineering studies.

Steady state and differential balances as a basis for quantification of complex real systems. Concepts in rate processes and kinetic analysis with application to biological systems. Experimental determination of rate data. Correlation of simple lumped rate processes and simultaneous distributed processes and the concepts involved in dimensionless numbers.

Lamina and turbulent flow. The structure of homogeneous and boundary layer turbulence flow in pipes and channels. Mixing theory. Process vessel reactor models.

Fluid viscosity, Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids, convective and molecular transport processes. Heat and mass transport, film coefficients. Film, boundary layer, penetration and surface renewal theories.

Quantification of complex systems. Empirical and mechanistic models in biological systems.

#### **BIOT7123**

##### **Biotechnology Project Minor**

*Staff Contact: Department Office*

F T4

A small experimental or design project, or an extensive literature review and analysis of a selected topic in biotechnology.

#### **BIOT8010**

##### **Graduate Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Department Office*

F T2

---

## **Chemistry**

#### **CHEM7115**

##### **Treatment of Analytical Data**

*Staff Contact: Professor D B Hibbert*

F L1

Errors of measurement, the treatment, interpretation and comparison of sets of measurements, associated data and problems involving analysis of variance. Topics: description of sets of measurements, tests of significance, associated data, linear regression analysis; analysis of variance; biological assays, bacteriological counts, sampling problems.

#### **CHEM7125**

##### **Food and Drugs 1**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G Crank*

S1 L3 T3

This unit covers the basic chemistry of food constituents and the appropriate methods of analysis of food constituents. Materials covered include monosaccharides, oligosaccharides, polysaccharides, food gums, proteins and enzymes, oils and fats, vitamins, plant pigments and food colouring matter, essential oils and food flavouring agents, preservatives and food additives.

#### **CHEM7225**

##### **Food and Drugs 2**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G Crank*

F L1 T3

This unit is concerned with the chemistry and analysis of common drugs such as antibiotics, sulphonamides, analgesics, barbiturates etc. Special techniques in drug analysis are studied, e.g. affinity chromatography, immunoaffinity chromatography, immunoassays, radioimmunoassays, ELISA, HPLC using special phases, chiral columns, ISRP columns, hypercarb columns; capillary gas chromatography, flash chromatography. Further work on the chemistry and analysis of preservatives.

#### **CHEM7325**

##### **Toxicology, Occupational and Public Health**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G Crank*

F L1 T3

Important classes of toxic materials found in the environment; treatment of pesticide residues, industrial chemicals of various types, toxic gases, mould metabolites and bacterial toxins occurring in food, carcinogenic substances, toxic metals etc. Effects of these substances on living organisms, particularly people. Practical work: pesticide residue analysis, blood and urine analysis, gas sampling and analysis, trace metal determination and experiments on the animal metabolism of toxic substances.

#### **CHEM7425**

##### **Instrumental Techniques in Food and Drug Analysis**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G Crank*

S2 L2 T4

Principles involved in modern instrumental techniques; detailed application and interpretation of results. UV-visible spectroscopy, Raman, IR and NIR spectroscopy; phosphorescence and fluorescence methods, mass spectroscopy, high and low resolution NMR spectroscopy. Qualitative and quantitative application of instrumental analysis to foods and drugs.

#### **CHEM7555**

##### **Project Work in Food and Drug Chemistry**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G Crank*

Short laboratory projects and/or literature assignments in selected topics of Food, Drug and Biological Chemistry, including laboratory synthesis of drugs, analysis of drug mixtures, stability of drugs, synthesis and characterization of food additives, analysis of natural and synthetic food flavours etc. Computerized methods of searching the chemical literature, use of computer graphics to study molecular properties.

#### **CHEM8101**

##### **Computational Chemistry**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

C3 SS HPW3

Contents to be advised

---

## **Civil Engineering**

#### **CIVL9403**

##### **Theory of Land Use Transport Interaction**

*Staff Contact: Dr S.E Samuels*

U3 SS

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Theoretical aspects of land use transport planning. Basic concepts, data collection methods, systems models and equation of state function (behavioural, optimising). Introduction to land use-transport modelling (land use, generation, distribution, modal assignment, network assignment, evaluation). Planning methodologies (short, medium, long-term; action planning, strategic planning; local, urban, regional, national).

**CIVL9405****Urban Transport Planning Practice***Staff Contact: Dr S.E Samuels*

U3 SS

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Analytical techniques for urban land use/transport planning practice. Planning methodology: traffic generation, trip distribution, modal-choice, traffic assignment, evaluation. Land use forecasting; calibration and verification of behavioural models, application of mathematical programming models, case studies, public transport problems.

**CIVL9417****Transport and Traffic Flow Theory***Staff Contact: Dr M.C Dunne*

U3 F

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Analysis of deterministic and stochastic models of the traffic stream. Topics include: definition and measurement of traffic stream parameters; space and time distribution of speed; overtaking models and the moving observer method; fundamental diagram of traffic; car following theory; headway and counting distributions; introduction to queueing theory; simulation techniques; signalised and unsignalised intersections.

**CIVL9835****Coastal Engineering 1***Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Cox*

U3 SS (Will be taught Wed. 1800-2100)

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Theory of periodic waves as applied to tides and wind generated waves in water of varying depths. Wave and tide prediction.

**CIVL9836****Coastal Engineering 2***Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Cox*

U3 SS

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995.

Wave forces on structures, shore processes and beach erosion. Estuarine hydraulics, wave and tide models.

**CIVL9862****Fluvial Hydraulics***Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Cox*

U3 S2

Unsteady and varied flow in non-uniform channels, secondary currents, sediment transport, channel morphology, scour and shoaling, river control works, modelling of fluvial processes.

**CIVL9863****Estuarine Hydraulics***Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina*

U3 S1

Classification of estuary types and their characteristics. Tides, their origin, prediction and effect on estuarine circulation. Entrainment and mixing process in estuaries. Salinity intrusion, tidal flushing, dispersion of pollutants. Sediment transport, channel stability.

---

## Computational Science

**ANCE8001****Computational Mathematics***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 S1 HPW3

Discretization, linear algebra, ODE and PDE solvers, appropriate for contemporary computational engineering and scientific applications.

**ANCE8002****Supercomputing Techniques***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 S1 HPW3

For understanding and efficiently using vector and parallel supercomputers for contemporary computational engineering and scientific applications.

**ANCE8003****Project (MComputationalSc Degree)***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C12

Case study experience to give the student practice in applying the techniques learnt in specific subjects towards solving or computationally analyzing practical problems.

**ANCE8101****Graphical Interfaces and Scientific Visualization Techniques**

C3 SS HPW3

Case study usage of typical graphics systems and packages. Introduction to advanced data manipulation and presentation: videos, physical process evolution. Usage for error assessment. Relationship to post-processing.

**ANCE8102****Mesh Generation***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 SS HPW3

Algebraic and PDE grid generation techniques for structured and unstructured grids. Exposure to techniques used in commercial packages, such as PATRAN. Relationship to pre-processing. Relationship to solution accuracy and error control.

**ANCE8103****Fundamental Applied Computation***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 SS HPW3

Basic computational skills for candidates with limited previous training, structured to provide an appropriate foundation for the core subjects. This subject is equivalent to the FAcEd program (self-contained computer-based learning modules for industry-based engineers and scientists).

**ANCE8104****Advanced Computational Algorithms***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 SS HPW3

This is a specialized advanced subject to cover: i) special algorithms for vector supercomputing; ii) special algorithms for parallel supercomputing; iii) special computational algorithms taught by visitors or UNSW staff.



**ANCE9105****Computational Techniques for Fluid Dynamics***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 SS HPW3

General and specific computational techniques for fluid flow behaviour occurring in industrial, geophysical and chemical processes etc.

**ANCE8205****Computational Models for Coastal and Inland Waters***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 SS HPW3

Computational methods for coastal/lake/river modelling. Transport of pollutants and nutrients. Procedures for modelling small-scale environmental flows.

**ANCE8207****Advanced Computational Science***Staff Contact: CANCES*

C3 SS HPW3

Special topics taught by visitors or UNSW staff.

---

## Economics

Initial contact for these units should be directly with the School of Economics Office.

**ECON3204****Econometrics B***Staff Contact: Prof N Kakwani*

U2 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites: ECON3203 or MATH3811 or MATH3911*

A theoretical treatment of further topics in single equation econometric modelling, including econometric specification tests, the Box-Cox transformation, dynamic models with auto-correlated errors, and nonlinear regression. Seemingly unrelated regressions. Simultaneous equation identification. Estimation and prediction. An overview of model-building, with illustrations from literature.

**ECON5114****Microeconomics***Staff Contact: Dr C Freedman*

S3 HPW3

Microeconomic theory and applications including consumer behaviour and the theory of demand; costs, production and the theory of the firm price determination under competition, monopolistic and oligopolistic markets; investment and technology; wages, and the distribution of income; welfare, economic efficiency and public policy.

**ECON5125****Macroeconomics***Staff Contact: Dr M Monadjemi*

S3 HPW3

Overview of the macroeconomy; determination of aggregate income, interest rate and employment in closed and open economies; theories of inflation; inflation and unemployment policy; monetarist and Keynesian controversies.

---

## Geography

**GEOG9150****Remote Sensing Applications***Staff Contact: Drs A Skidmore and Q Zhou, Mr A. Evans*

U3 S1 L1 T2

The application of remotely sensed data and information in the description, classification and assessment of earth resources and environmental conditions. Different types of remote sensing data and imagery, their attributes, acquisition and uses. Relevance of remotesensing data and imagery to a range of applications, including assessment of conditions of terrain, soils and surface materials, multitemporal monitoring and inventory of rangelands, croplands and forests; rural and urban land use assessment; surveillance of surface water resources and sedimentation; appraisal of changes in coastal zone. Use of remote sensing in environmental management and in environmental impact assessment.

**GEOG9240****Principles of Geographic Information Systems***Staff Contact: Dr Q. Zhou*

C3 S1 L1 T2

Study of selected geographic information systems; problems of data capture and display, data storage and manipulation, system design and development; cartographic displays and computer mapping. INFO is used for database management, and ARC/INFO and MAP for spatial data manipulation and display.

**GEOG9241****Advanced Geographical Information Systems***Staff Contact: Dr A. Skidmore*

C3 S2 L1 T2

*Prerequisite: GEOG9240*

Advanced topics and concepts in GIS research and development. Focus is primarily on vector-based systems. Topics include data models, structure and capture; vector editing and algorithms; errors and data accuracy. Practical exercises based on ARC/INFO; INFO is used for database management.

**GEOG9280****Application and Management of Geographical Information Systems***Staff Contact: Dr A. Skidmore*

C3 S1 L2 T1

The process and issues involved in an organisation acquiring, implementing and managing a GIS will be considered using real examples. Applications using GIS in the management of natural resources (forest, park, soil, etc), utilities and cadastra at the local, national and global scale will be critically reviewed. The course will involve the practical use of project management tools and the application of GIS to solve a management problem using ARC/INFO or MAP. INFO is used for database management.

**GEOG9290****Image Analysis in Remote Sensing**

*Staff Contact: Mr A Evans or Dr A Skidmore*  
U3 S2 L2 T1

Techniques for extracting information from satellite imagery including image enhancement and rectification techniques, classification and feature recognition, statistical methods, and related procedures. Emphasis is on applications relating to vegetation cover and natural resource management. Practical work will be undertaken using the ERDAS image processing software.

---

## Mathematics

**MATH5105****Numerical Analysis of Differential Equations**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Finite difference methods for the numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Initial value problems for first-order systems of ordinary differential equations — general one-step methods, extrapolation, Runge-Kutta methods, linear multistep methods, stability and backward-difference schemes for stiff problems. Time permitting, difference methods for parabolic and hyperbolic partial differential equations will be discussed.

**MATH5110****Advanced Numerical Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Development and analysis of numerical methods for the computational solution of mathematical problems.

**MATH5115****Topics in Numerical Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

A selection of topics from finite element methods, boundary element methods, approximation theory, integral equations and iterative techniques for matrix problems.

**MATH5130****Advanced Mathematical Methods**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering

**MATH5155****Discrete Optimization**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Analysis, solution and application of optimization problems where the variables may change continuously. Topics selected from: integer programming, network flows, scheduling problems, complexity theory, matroid theory, polyhedral combinations, and other areas of operations research.

**MATH5165****Continuous Optimization**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Analysis, solution and application of optimization problems where the variables may change continuously. Topics selected from: nonlinear programming, convex

optimization, nonsmooth analysis and optimization, variational inequalities and complementary problems, infinite-dimensional optimization, stochastic optimization, and numerical optimization.

**MATH5170****Advanced Optimization**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems.

**MATH5175****Topics in Optimization and Optimal Control**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Special topics in the analysis, solution and application of optimization and optimal control problems.

**MATH5185****Topics in Modern Applied Mathematics A**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

A selection of topics from optimization, optimal control and numerical analysis not offered in other graduate subjects.

**MATH5205****Nonlinear Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

The mathematical theory of nonlinear differential equations, whose behaviours may range from coherence to chaos. Major topics include soliton theory covering integrable partial differential equations and their method of solution using the inverse scattering method, asymptotic methods for nonlinear differential equations covering global techniques and singularity analysis, and functional and complex-analytic methods of proving qualitative results for equations of physical interest.

**MATH5215****Topics in Dynamics**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

A selection of topics from bifurcation theory, Hamiltonian systems, perturbation methods, the theory of solitons and chaotic systems.

**MATH5245****Topics in Fluid Mechanics**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Special topics in boundary-layer theory, turbulent flows, stability theory, waves, viscous flows and computational techniques.

**MATH5250****Advanced Fluid Dynamics**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

The mathematical modelling and theory of problems arising in the flow of fluids.

**MATH5255****Waves**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Hyperbolic waves the first-order wave equation, Burgers equation, hyperbolic systems, gas dynamics and the wave equation. Dispersive waves linear dispersive waves, wave patterns, linear and nonlinear theories of water waves, modulated waves including the weakly nonlinear theory, stability and wave resonances.

**MATH5265****Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

The dynamics of largescale atmospheric and ocean circulation. Key concepts include geostrophy, potential vorticity, available potential energy and Ekman boundary layers and transport. Quasi geostrophic models eddies in the atmosphere and oceans and their role in the transport of heat and momentum and energy exchange. Windforced models for ocean gyres and the atmospheric circulation forced by meridional heating (including Hadley Cells). Additional topics may include tropical circulation and El Nino, airsea exchange, climate change and the Greenhouse effect.

**MATH5275****Topics in Modern Applied Mathematics B***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

A selection of topics from dynamics, fluid mechanics and oceanography not offered in other graduate subjects.

**MATH5285****Ocean Modelling***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Analytical and numerical modelling of ocean dynamics, and their interpretation. The course examines aspects of modelling of oceanic circulation using analytical and numerical modeling techniques. Theoretical analyses of the primitive equations will be used to identify individual physical processes such as surface Ekman layers, stratified flow over topography and wind-forced coastal currents under idealised conditions. A general numerical ocean model will be used to illustrate these results by comparison with the idealised analytical work, and by extension to more complex cases. Theoretical and practical aspects of model implementation will be considered including numerical stability, open boundary conditions, surface and convective mixed layer algorithms, as well as interpretation in the light of observations.

**MATH5295****Atmospheric Modelling***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Atmospheric dynamics and their simulation using numerical models. This course combines atmospheric dynamics and numerical modelling. It covers the following topics: derivation and interpretation of the equations governing the motion of the earth's atmosphere from the surface to just above the stratopause; the important types of wave motions supported by the governing equations; the use of scaling analysis to develop several distinct kinds of atmospheric models; and the application of a range of numerical techniques to solving the equations governing these models. The last section will form the major part of the course, and will examine the various numerical algorithms in terms of accuracy, stability, consistency and efficiency. The choice of lateral boundary conditions also will be discussed in detail. During the course, computer laboratory sessions will be held and course participants will put together a working numerical model of their choice, from one of those introduced in the course. This model will be "realistic" in the sense that it will produce 24 hour predictions of the state of the atmosphere using real (observed) data as initial and boundary conditions.

**MATH5305****Computational Techniques***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics covered are chosen from the following: stability of timestepping schemes; iterative methods for elliptic equations, including multigrid techniques; special treatment of nonlinear terms; and outflow/radiation conditions. The emphasis is on finite differences, and the course involves a computer project.

**MATH5315****Topics in Mathematical Computing***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

The design and implementation of accurate and efficient numerical methods, typically as programs in Fortran or C. Topics could include the use of advanced computer architectures such as vector and parallel processors.

**Pure Mathematics****MATH5405****Automata and Formal Languages***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: finite automata and regular languages, pushdown automata and contextfree languages, Turing machines and phase structure languages, computational complexity,  $LL(k)$  and  $LR(k)$  grammars.

**MATH5415****Information and Coding***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: error detecting and correcting codes, information and entropy, coding ergodic Markov processes, Shannon's Source Coding and Channel Coding theorems, perfect codes, Hamming codes, algebraic (B.C.H. and quadratic residue) codes, associated combinatorial structures, ciphers.

**MATH5425****Fuzzy Logic and Neural Nets***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: how fuzzy logic handles imprecise and vague concepts. Fuzzy control theory. Artificial neural nets and their learning algorithms, approximation by neural nets. Supervised and unsupervised networks.

**MATH5435****Applied Algebraic Computation***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Introduction to Maple. Programming in Maple, with applications to include construction and analysis of computational algorithms. Manipulation of perturbation and Taylor series approximations to partial differential equations; manipulation of Taylor series approximations in the error analysis of discretised ordinary and partial differential equations.

**MATH5505****Topics in Algebra***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office***MATH5515****Topics in Analysis***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

**MATH5525****Topics in Geometry***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office***MATH5535****Topics in Number Theory***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office***MATH5605****Operator Theory***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: invariant subspaces, integral equations and Fredholm theory, functional calculus, decomposition theorems, Hankel and Toeplitz operators, operators on  $H^p$  spaces, Ergodic theory, semigroups.

**MATH5615****Banach and Operator Algebras***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: commutative Banach algebras and Gelfand theory. Spectral theory of operators on Hilbert space. Introduction to  $C^*$  and von Neumann algebras, relationship to group representations and ergodic theory.

**MATH5625****Distributions and Partial Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: derivatives, convolutions and Fourier transforms of distributions. Weak solutions of differential equations. Existence and uniqueness for the Cauchy problem, Holmgren's Theorem. Elliptic boundary value problems via the Schauder approach.

**MATH5635****Dynamical Systems***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: automorphisms of measure spaces, recurrence, ergodicity, entropy, conjugacy and orbit equivalence. Topological dynamics with applications to number theory, fractals and chaos.

**MATH5645****Number Theory***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: elementary number theory; prime numbers; number theoretic functions; Dirichlet series; prime number theorem. Continued fractions; diophantine approximation. quadratic reciprocity; algebraic number theory; class number theorem.

**MATH5655****Homological Algebra***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: concept of a category, additive and abelian categories, representable functors, exact sequences, homology, derived functors, Ext and Tor, relations with algebraic topology, derived categories, homological dimension.

**MATH5665****Algebraic Topology***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: functors and natural transformations. Homotopy of maps, homotopy groups, covering spaces. Simplicial and singular homology and cohomology. Homological algebra.

**MATH5675****Set Theory and Topology***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: set theory, axiom of choice, ordinals and cardinals, topological spaces, compactness, quotient topologies.

**MATH5685****Complex Analysis***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics in advanced complex function theory chosen from the following: conformal mappings; analytic continuation; entire and meromorphic functions; elliptic functions; asymptotic methods; integral formulae, harmonic functions. Riemann surfaces.

**MATH5695****Stochastic Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: Brownian motion, Itô calculus, Malliavin calculus, Girsanov's theorem, Clark's theorem, the Harrison-Pliska model of option pricing.

**MATH5705****Commutative Harmonic Analysis***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: Fourier series and integrals for  $T^n$  and  $R^n$ . Locally compact abelian groups, Pontrjagin duality, Plancherel Theory.

**MATH5715****Non-Commutative Harmonic Analysis***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: Locally compact groups, Haar measure, homogeneous spaces. Convolution algebras, representations, irreducibility. Induced representations, Mackey theory. Compact groups, Peter-Weyl theory. Nilpotent groups, Kirillov theory.

**MATH5725****Lie Groups and Algebras***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: revision of manifolds and linear algebra. Topological groups, Haar measure, Lie groups, Lie algebras. Substructures. Classification of semisimple complex Lie algebras. Highest weight representations.

**MATH5735****Advanced Algebra***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: rings; commutative rings; factorization theory; modules; associative and Lie algebras; Wedderburn theory; category theory.

**MATH5745****Group Theory***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: abelian, nilpotent and solvable groups, further representation theory, Euclidean reflection groups, Chevalley groups, group homology and cohomology, group extensions.

**MATH5755****Mathematical Foundations of Quantum Mechanics***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: origin and interpretation of Schrödinger's equation, unbounded operators on Hilbert space, spectral theory, functional calculus and time evolution. The role of symmetry groups, irreducible and induced representations.

**MATH5765****Algebraic Geometry***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: algebraic curves; cohomology, Riemann-Roch theorem, elliptic curves, Jacobians. Classical projective geometry; quadrics, cubic surfaces, Grassmannians, Schubert calculus. Commutative algebra; modules, homological concepts, dimension.

**MATH5775****Calculus on Manifolds***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: manifolds. Vector fields, flows. Introduction to Morse theory. Differential forms, Stokes theorem. De Rham cohomology.

**MATH5785****Geometry***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Topics from: axiomatic geometry. Affine geometry, Desargues theorem. Projective geometry. Spherical and hyperbolic geometry.

**Statistics****MATH5806****Applied Regression Analysis***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Generalised linear models. Ridge regression. Analysis of residuals. Nonlinear regression.

**MATH5815****Experimental Design 1***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

Modified designs for fixed effects models. Incomplete and balanced incomplete block designs. Confounding and fractional replication. Randomization theory. Multiple comparisons.

**MATH5816****Mathematics of Security Markets 2***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office**Prerequisite: MATH5965*

More advanced applications of stochastic calculus to security markets.

**MATH5825****Experimental Design 2***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

Extensive treatment of random and mixed models. Combinatorial structure of designs, crossover and lattice designs, response surfaces.

**MATH5835****Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

Discrete and continuous time stochastic processes, trajectories, expected values and covariance functions. Discrete time martingales, random walks, optional stopping theorem, ruin problem. Poisson processes, Markov property, independent increments, waiting times, renewals, Gaussian processes, elementary properties, Brownian motion, barrier crossing problem, reflection principle.

**MATH5845****Time Series***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

Spectral estimates, discrete and continuous spectra. Periodogram analysis. Probability theory, special processes. Ergodicity, harmonic analysis and linear filters. Estimation and hypothesis testing.

**MATH5855****Multivariate Analysis 1***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

Likelihood ratio tests for means, variances and structure. Discriminant, principal component, canonical and factor analysis. Computing will feature prominently.

**MATH5865****Multivariate Analysis 2***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

The general linear hypothesis and analysis of dispersion. Tests based on roots, distribution theory.

**MATH5875****Sample Survey Design***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

Simple, stratified and systematic random sampling. Estimation of proportions, ratios, and sample sizes. Multistage sampling.

**MATH5885****Sequential Analysis***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

The sequential probability ratio test OC and ASN functions. General theory of sequential tests. Sequential estimation.

**MATH5895****Non-Parametric Methods***Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

U2

Sign test, run tests, goodness of fit tests. Order statistics and range. Rankorder statistics. Wilcoxon and signed rank tests, one and two-way rank analyses of variance. Rank correlation. Randomization theory and permutation tests. Paired comparisons. Censoring and truncation.

**MATH5905****Statistical Inference**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*  
U2

Decision theory. General theory of estimation and hypothesis testing.

**MATH5915****Medical Statistics**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Bioassay, generalised linear models, analysis of multivariate discrete data including loglinear model analysis of contingency tables, survival analysis, competing risks, hazard models for point processes.

**MATH5925****Project**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

A thorough study of a set of statistical papers or some workplace problem of the student's choice.

**MATH5935****Statistical Consultancy**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

This is a practical subject which introduces students to the general framework of statistical consulting and gives students experience in solving statistical problems arising in practice.

**MATH5945****Categorical Data Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Logistic models. Loglinear models. Multiway contingency tables. Ordered categories. Implementation of techniques in a statistical package.

**MATH5955****Statistical Quality Control**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Lot acceptance sampling plans. Acceptance inspection for continuous production. Process control charts. Multicharacteristic quality control. Economic designs of control plans. Quality evaluation.

**MATH5965****Mathematics of Security Markets 1**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

Derivative securities, forward and futures contracts, swaps. Option pricing using Black Scholes and binomial approaches. Stochastic models for asset dynamics, term structure of volatilities and interest rates. Introduction to Itô calculus, diffusion processes and stochastic differential equations.

**MATH5975****Economic Quality Control Models**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

*Prerequisite: MATH5955*

Economic designs of acceptance sampling plans. Economic designs of process control charts. Quality evaluation. Tolerance design and tolerancing. Taguchi's on time quality control. Online process parameter design process improvement methods and preventive maintenance.

**MATH5985****Industrial Designs**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office*

*Prerequisite: MATH5815*

The economics of reducing variation. Analysis of variance. Orthogonal arrays. Multiple level experiments. Special designs. Attribute data. Taguchi's offline quality control. Offline process parameter design.

**Servicing Subjects**

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following see the Faculty of Engineering Handbook.

**MATH5045****Advanced Mathematics for Electrical Engineers**

Boundary value problems in partial differential equations. Selected topics from complex variable analysis, integral transforms, and orthogonal functions and polynomials.

---

**Medicine****CMED8201****Population Genetics**

*Staff Contact: Dr A Stark*

U2 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: One unit of statistical methods, or theory, as approved by the Head of School*

The genetic structure of populations: genetic relationships, mating systems (random and assortative mating, inbreeding, sexual selection), finite populations, systematic forces (selection, mutation, migration), genetic distance between populations, genetic load, stable populations, molecular population genetics, evolutionary trees; computer methods.

**CMED8202****Human Genetic Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Dr A Stark*

U2 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites: One unit of genetics and one unit of statistical methods, or theory, as approved by the Head of School*

Principles and methods of human genetics: design of surveys; estimation and applications of genic and genotypic frequencies, selective values, mutation and migration rates, coefficients of kinship, inbreeding and assortative mating, recombination fractions and heritabilities; segregation analysis; risks of recurrence of disease; consequences of human intervention; computer methods.

## Microbiology and Immunology

### MICR6043

#### Alternative Higher Degree Qualifying Program

Staff Contact: Prof A Lee

Similar in standard to MICR4013 Microbiology Honours, but designed for students who cannot regularly attend the University.

## Oceanography

Administered by the School of Mathematics. Please contact Prof J Middleton.

### OCEA5115

#### Experimental Project in Physical Oceanography

U14

A report of an experimental project, including recording, preparation, analysis and interpretation of field or laboratory data.

### OCEA5125

#### Geophysical Fluid Dynamics

U4

Aspects of the physical features of the oceans. Includes ocean waves rotational and gravitational, tides, large scale wind driven ocean circulation, coastal dynamics, thermohaline circulations and mixing processes.

### OCEA5135

#### Instrumentation

U1

Laboratory, moored, shipborne, airborne and space instrumentation commonly used in oceanographic experiments; their applications and limitations.

### OCEA5145

#### Applied Time Series Analysis

U2

Classification of random processes, sampling for discrete analysis, Fourier analysis, spectra, filtering. Crossspectra, estimation and hypothesis testing, confidence limits, application to experiment planning. Emphasis on computer analysis of actual data.

### OCEA5155

#### Theoretical Project in Physical Oceanography

U7

A theoretical project aimed at developing the prediction of oceanographical phenomena, tailored to meet individual student background but taken only by those students with a strong theoretical background.

## Optometry

Initial contact for these subjects should be directly with the School of Optometry. All units are full year course.

### OPTM8001

#### Advanced Clinical Optometry

HPW 4

Clinical work on selected patients, with special emphasis on advanced techniques and new developments. Optometric examination procedures, including: external and internal examination of the eyes; visual functions; tonometry; objective optometry; evaluation of binocular functions; aniseikonia; sub-normal vision; geriatric and pediatric optometry; the clinical application of electrophysiological techniques. Assessment of new instruments, methods and treatment.

This subject is offered as either a domestic option at the University of New South Wales, or as an overseas option at the Pennsylvania College of Optometry in Philadelphia, USA. The overseas option involves a 4 week period at the PCO; travel and accommodation costs are to be met by the candidate.

### OPTM8002

#### Physiological Optics

HPW4

Advanced pathophysiology of the anterior eye; physiology and pharmacology of the intraocular pressure. Physiology of the corneal epithelium, endothelium, stroma. Physiology and biochemistry of the tears. Modern studies in the development and physiology of ametropia. Perceptual organisation of the retinal image; neural networks in the retina and their mathematical analogs; visual transfer functions. Electrophysiological analysis of cortical processing; electrophysiological analysis of retinal function in normal and pathological cases. The electro-oculogram, electromyography. Advanced ocular biometry. Colour vision physiology and psychophysics. Temporal and spatial effects. Defective colour vision. Parafoveal colorimetry. Colour scales and colour spaces.

### OPTM8003

#### Behavioural Optometry

HPW4

An integrated subject, in which binocular vision and pleorhoptics are studies from theoretical and clinical viewpoints. Clinical experience is provided by selected patients. Includes: the nature and control of eye movements and role in maintaining the perception of a stable visual world. Binocular and monocular subjective visual directions. The neurophysiological substrate of binocular vision and its phenomena. Stereopsis and its measurement. Accommodation, convergence, and oculo-motor imbalance. Laboratory and clinical methods of measuring eye position and visual directions. The aetiologies, measurements and treatment of strabismus, anomalous correspondence, eccentric fixation amblyopia.

### OPTM8004

#### Advanced Contact Lens Studies

HPW4

Current concepts in anatomy and physiology of the cornea and tear film, and microbiology and pathophysiology in

relation to contact lens wear. New developments in contact lens materials, design and lens care systems. Optics and fitting of contact lenses in relation to optics of the eye, corneal topography, and eyelid characteristics. lens manufacturing techniques, patient screening, predictive testing, and advanced lens fitting techniques. Managing symptoms and adverse eye effects. Dealing with lens dehydration. Managing therapeutic and post-surgical cases. Contact lens interactions with medications and environmental agents. Special applications of contact lenses in research and industry. Future trends in industry R & D and marketing for contact lenses and associated products. Refractive surgery and alternative forms of vision correction.

#### **OPTM8005**

##### **Advanced Contact Lens Practice**

HPW4

New instrumentation for ocular evaluation and measurement. Anterior segment photography. Clinical comparison of contact lens and care system products. Bifocal, toric, and extended wear lens evaluation. Design, manufacture, verification, and modification of lenses, from the manufacturer's perspective. Lens fitting for sports vision, specialty cases, keratoconus, and cosmetic applications. AIDS management in contact lens practice. Patient instruction and management. Contact lens practice in the health care industry. Practice management, staffing, economics, inventory control, marketing. Application of quality and customer service concepts to contact lens practice.

#### **OPTM8006**

##### **Occupational Optometry**

HPW4

Visual and general ergonomics. Illuminating Engineering. Human factors engineering. Anthropometry. Task analysis. Physical and chemical hazards. Radiation effects and hazard analysis. Risk engineering. Workplace design and modification. Ocular and visual factors on specific tasks. Visual fitness. Vision screening. Legal aspects. Issues in common visually based activities. The subject matter will comprise consideration of subject matter at a higher level than in the undergraduate course in a seminar format and include up to half the time at work sites.

#### **OPTM8007**

##### **Clinical Photography**

HPW4

Introduction to clinical photography, cameras and lens systems, colour films, black-and-white films and filters, apparatus and accessories. Patient preparation and lighting. Copying, slide making, macrophotography. Computer hardware and software available for slide production for lecture presentation. Dark room techniques, anterior eye photography, and fundus photography with hydiatic and non-mydiatic equipment. Image analysis and its application to fundus interpretation, photo-refraction and corneal modelling systems and including medical imaging techniques such as CAT scans, NMI and PET. Video equipment, ophthalmic applications, editing and production of videotapes. The subject matter will comprise of subject matter at a higher level than in the undergraduate course. Emphasis will be placed upon the development of practical skills and the application of the attained information to patient management.

#### **OPTM8008**

##### **Project**

HPW8

An investigation into some aspect of Optometry or Visual Science.

#### **OPTM8009**

##### **Ocular Therapy**

HPW4

Pharmacology and clinical pharmacy, anterior segment disease, glaucoma systemic/medical considerations in eye care CPR in emergencies, advanced diagnostic techniques.

#### **OPTM8010**

##### **Public Health Optometry**

HPW4

Structure of the Australian health care system. Optometry's present and future role in the health care system. Comparative study of health care systems. Optometry in the multi-disciplinary health care system. Quality assurance in health care. Demography and epidemiology. Social issues and optometric involvement. Disease management. Law and ethics.

#### **OPTM8011**

##### **Advanced Studies in Ocular Disease**

HPW4

Ocular diseases, systemic diseases and their ocular manifestations, tutorials and seminars in which the students will prepare and present detailed information on aetiology, epidemiology, signs, symptoms, clinical manifestations, pathology, mechanisms and management of ocular conditions.

#### **OPTM8012**

##### **Visual Neuroscience**

HPW4

Visual development, neural plasticity and critical periods. Non-visual influences on visual function. Visual neuropharmacology. The neuroscience of form, colour, motion and depth processing, spatial and temporal mechanisms, shape and object perception. Sub-cortical pathways. Parallel processing in the visual system: the magno and parvocellular systems. Parallel processing. Organization of the cerebral cortex. Parietal function its inputs and vision. Frontal cortex and visually directed activities. Visual cognition. Cerebral lateralisation. Visuo-motor co-ordination. Accommodation and vision. After effects and apparent motion, interocular transfer, psychophysical constancies. Object recognition and primitives. Fixation and attention. Oculomotor system - saccades, voluntary eye movements, visual direction, nystagmus. Neuroscience of visually directed activities.

#### **OPTM8014**

##### **Human Visual Development**

HPW4

Development of vision in relation to motor/language/mentation/laterality. Development of temporal concepts. Sequencing. Critical periods in vision and other modalities. Amblyopia and suppression.. Visual cognition and its development. Cortical plasticity in adults - a possibility for rehabilitation. Perceptual constancies. Visual attention and neglect in development. Organisation of the motor system. Motor system development disorders.



Non-visual influences on the development of visual function.

## Physics

Not all graduate subjects are necessarily offered in any one year. Initial contact should be made with A/ Prof G J Bowden.

### PHYS7611

#### Computational Physics

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
C3 SS HPW3

Contents to be advised.

### PHYS9183

#### Methods of Theoretical Physics

**Note/s:** For PhD degree, MSc and GradDip students.

Response functions and Green's functions. Symmetry and group theory. Many particle systems. Tensor calculus and variational techniques.

### PHYS9283

#### Methods of Experimental Physics

**Note/s:** For PhD degree, MSc and GradDip students.

Signal processing and retrieval. Resonance spectroscopy techniques. Diffraction and scattering techniques. Electron microscopy.

## Servicing Subjects

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subject see the Faculty of Architecture handbook.

### PHYS7159

#### Acoustic Theory

Sources of acoustic radiation; simple, dipole, quadrupole, plane, impulsive source, random source, aerodynamic sources. Free field propagation in fluids, interference and diffraction, absorption, shock waves. Boundary effects: reflection and transmission at fluid/fluid and fluid/solid interfaces, fluid waveguides, solid waveguides. Reception and analysis; transducers. Fourier analysis, statistical methods, impulse measurement.

## Psychology

### PSYC6000

#### Alternative Higher Degree Qualifying Program

*Staff Contact: A/Prof J Taplin*

Refer to the School of Psychology for details.

### PSYC7000

#### Research and Evaluation Methods

*Staff Contact: Dr K Bird*  
S1 HPW2

Problems of experimental design in applied fields; measurement and scaling; analysis of change, including sequential analysis, and the application of the experimental methods to the individual cases. Design and evaluation of programs.

### PSYC7001

#### Psychological Assessment 1

*Staff Contact: Dr S McDonald*  
S1 HPW3

A theoretical basis, background information and practical skills in methods of assessment typically used in clinical and industrial psychology. Theory and research on interviewing, introduction to DSM I/II, assessment interviewing, assessment of intellectual functioning, test access and use and computerised testing, neuropsychological and organicity assessment, personality assessment and its use, assessment and goal attainment scaling, and ethical, legal and professional issues.

### PSYC7002

#### Psychological Assessment 2

*Staff Contact: Dr K Bird*  
S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PSYC7001

The application of the principles of experimental psychology to problems of behavioural assessment in a wide variety of situations, eg organizational behaviour; lifestyle change; the management of behavioural disorders; institutional behavioural programs. Assessment procedures studied include: psychological tests, behavioural analysis and case history taking, psychophysiological and other objective measures.

### PSYC7003

#### Graduate Colloquium

*Staff Contact: School Office*

F HPW1

**Note/s:** 1.Excluded PSYC7221. 2.PSYC7221 offered occasionally and may be substituted for PSYC7003 by students enrolled in Course 8251.

Participation in the staffgraduate student colloquium.

### PSYC7004

#### Professional and Ethical Issues

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*  
S1 HPW2

An examination of the organization and regulation of psychology as a profession, with particular emphasis on the ethical and legal requirements expected of a professional psychologist. Special attention given to the code of professional conduct and ethical dilemmas and issues that arise in the context of working with individuals, cultural groups, organizations, other professionals and the public at large. Topics dealing with contemporary issues explored in depth (e.g. marketing psychology, political influencing skills in large organizations, psychologists contribution to such areas as the environment, policing and law etc.).

### PSYC7100

#### Industrial and Organizational Psychology 1

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*  
S1 HPW2

General framework for understanding organizational settings and how social structures and procedures affect work motivation, job satisfaction, performance and health.

Emphasis placed on the particular contribution which psychologists can make to areas such as job analysis and design, selection, and performance appraisal, interpersonal and intergroup relations, the socio technical analysis of production systems, social influence, leadership style, job enrichment, and communication patterns.

#### **PSYC7101**

##### **Industrial and Organizational Psychology 2**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*

S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite: PSYC7100*

An advanced examination of some topics covered in PSYC7100 Industrial and Organizational Psychology 1 with a particular emphasis on the application of sound measurement and research principles to selection, job evaluation and work motivation. Special attention given to the application of social psychological principles to the work setting.

#### **PSYC7102**

##### **Psychological Principles of Training**

*Staff Contact: Prof E J Kehoe*

S2 HPW2

Relevant principles from learning theory and cognitive psychology applied to training in industry and retraining for new technology. Training for adaptability and transfer; the important role of automaticity and attitudes in training. Development of work related cognitive, motor and social skills, and the use of computerised packages. Research on the effectiveness of different methods of training.

#### **PSYC7104**

##### **Applied Cognitive Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Dr H Stanislaw*

S1 HPW2

Cognitive factors that limit our ability to process information, methods used to cope with these limitations, and the implications for such practical areas as training and artificial intelligence. Topics include memory, reasoning and problem solving, and performance on motor tasks.

#### **PSYC7105**

##### **Professional Practice (Applied)**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*

**Note/s:** 680 hours (340 hours in each of years 1 and 2 of the course).

The application of theoretical aspects covered in the course to a variety of situations. Supervised work experience in a variety of settings together with a weekly meeting to allow systematic discussion of relevant professional, ethical and legal issues.

#### **PSYC7106**

##### **Graduate Colloquium (Applied)**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

F HPW1

Participation in the staff graduate student colloquium.

#### **PSYC7108**

##### **Research Thesis (Applied)**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*

Research thesis involving an investigation into some aspect of applied psychology.

#### **PSYC7109**

##### **Principles of Ergonomics**

*Staff Contact: Dr A Adams*

HPW3 S1

Selected topics within the area of ergonomics drawn from anthropometrics and biomechanics; the design of displays and controls, including visual display units, keyboards, and workstations; work physiology and energy expenditure, fatigue and its measurement; the sources and control of stress at the workplace; social and equipment related workplace design problems; the effects on human performance of environmental stressors such as noise, heat, cold and sleep loss (including shiftwork).

#### **PSYC7111**

##### **Cross-Cultural Perspective in Applied Psychology**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*

HPW2

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995

General issues in cross-cultural psychology; problems of conducting research in more than one cultural setting. Cross cultural organizational psychology including a comparative analysis of production systems. Culture training and orientation including programs aimed at preparing managers to become culturally mediating persons.

#### **PSYC7112**

##### **Vocational Psychology**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*

HPW2

Individual career counselling, decisionmaking and work adjustment throughout life, traditional and computerised approaches to occupational information and psychological testing; staff development; relationships between work, leisure, retirement and unemployment. Vocational problems of groups such as minorities and those with disabilities.

#### **PSYC7113**

##### **Special Topic**

*Staff Contact: Dr A Adams*

S1 or S2 HPW2

An occasional elective dealing with applications of some special field of psychology.

#### **PSYC7114**

##### **Graduate and Applied Seminars**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Bochner*

S1 or S2 HPW1

A weekly seminar during which academic staff, graduate students and visitors from other institutions make presentations about the work they are doing.

#### **PSYC7203**

##### **Theory and Research in Psychopathology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P Lovibond*

S1 HPW2

An illustration of theoretical principles and experimental strategies in research investigating the processes and mechanisms underlying psychological disturbance. Topics include the relationship between genetic and environmental factors in aetiology, the integration of laboratory and clinical evidence, and the status of biological, behavioural and cognitive theories of dysfunction.

**PSYC7204****Child Clinical Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P Lovibond*  
S1 HPW3

Description, assessment and treatment of child and adolescent psychopathology. Role of constitutional and environmental factors in behavioural and emotional dysfunction. Theoretical bases of behavioural, cognitive, and family treatment approaches. Integrated cognitive behavioural management programs.

**PSYC7206****Research Thesis (Clinical)**

*Staff Contact: Prof K McConkey*

A research thesis involving an investigation into some aspect of clinical or community psychology.

**PSYC7209****Developmental Disabilities**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof J Taplin*  
S2 HPW2

An essentially practical subject focusing on childhood disorders, such as mental retardation, infantile autism, physical and sensory handicaps, specific learning difficulties, and hyperactivity. Methods of assessment include standardized tests of child development, behavioural checklists and interviews, and observation of present behaviour. Behavioural change procedures that may be effective in the treatment and management of the behavioural problems in question.

**PSYC7210****Human Neuropsychology**

*Staff Contact: Dr S McDonald*  
S2 HPW3

Neural bases of human behaviour, with particular emphasis on clinical applications. Issues in assessment and rehabilitation, functional analysis of each cerebral lobe, and particular disorders such as the dementias and aphasias.

**Behavioural Medicine**

*Staff Contact: Dr M Nicholas*

**PSYC7212****Experimental Clinical Psychology 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr J Clarke*  
S1 HPW4

An introduction to clinical practice and deals with two serious psychological problems (mood disorders and obsessive compulsive disorder). Topics covered include: interviewing, diagnosis, mental state examination, case formulation, and introduction to treatments.

**Note:** The use of pharmacotherapy in relation to psychological problems will be covered in each of the Experimental Clinical Psychology subjects as appropriate.

**PSYC7213****Experimental Clinical Psychology 2**

*Staff Contact: Dr J C Clarke*  
S2 HPW4  
*Prerequisite:* PSYC7212

A continuation of the problem-oriented approach begun in PSYC7212 and deals with a number of common psychological problems and approaches to their treatment. Topics covered include: anxiety disorders, impulse control disorders, and psychoactive substance use disorders.

**PSYC7214****Experimental Clinical Psychology 3**

*Staff Contact: Dr J C Clarke*  
S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisite:* PSYC7213

The assessment and management of schizophrenia, sexual disorders and personality disorders. Psychological rehabilitation, marital and family therapies.

**PSYC7215****Experimental Clinical Psychology 4**

*Staff Contact: Dr J C Clarke*  
S2 HPWE2  
*Prerequisite:* PSYC7214

An examination of specialised areas of clinical practice, including the management of suicide, crisis management, sexual assault, and child abuse in adult mental health problems.

**PSYC 7216****Professional Practice (Clinical) 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr J Henry*  
S1  
**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC7205

Attendance at weekly clinical meetings (1 hour) and skills training workshops (2 hours).

**PSYC7217****Professional Practices (Clinical) 2**

*Staff Contact: Dr J Henry*  
S2  
*Prerequisite:* PSYC7216  
**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC7205

Attendance at weekly clinical meetings (1 hour) and skills training workshops (2 hours), and supervised work with clients in the School Clinic (80 hours for session).

**PSYC7218****Professional Practice (Clinical) 3**

*Staff Contact: Dr J Henry*  
S1  
*Prerequisite:* PSYC7217

**Note/s:** 1. Students must complete three field placements, one must be at least 40 days while the other two are completed in at least 20 days.

Attendance at weekly clinical meetings (1 hour), supervised work with clients in the School Clinic and either a 40 day or two 20 day field placements (340 hours for session).

**PSYC7219****Professional Practice (Clinical) 4**

*Staff Contact: Dr J Henry*  
S2  
*Prerequisite:* PSYC7218

**Note/s:** 1. Students must complete three field placements, one must be at least 40 days while the other two are completed in at least 20 days.

Attendance at weekly clinical meetings (1 hour), supervised work in the School Clinic and either a 40 day or two 20 day field placements (340 hours for session).

**PSYC7220****Health Psychology***Staff Contact: Dr P Birrell*

HPW3 S1

*Prerequisite: PSYC7213*

Applications of psychological principles, derived from human and animal research, to human health, including health promotion, risk factor reduction, and the psychological assessment and management of medical illnesses, with a special focus on chronic illnesses.

**PSYC7221****Special Topics***Staff Contact: School Office*

HPW2

**Note/s:** 1. Excluded PSYC7003. 2. To be offered occasionally and may be substituted for PSYC7003 by students enrolled in Course 8251. 3. Not offered in 1995.

An examination of special issues and topics in clinical psychology that relate to particular interests and expertise of staff and/or particular events occurring in clinical psychology nationally and internationally.

**Servicing Subjects**

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subjects see the Faculty of Engineering Handbook.

**PSYC7300****Experimental Psychology in Cognitive Science***Staff Contact: Prof E J Kehoe*

S1 HPW2

Theory of experimental psychology pertinent to cognitive science. Learning, memory, decision making, problem solving, perception, and language comprehension.

**PSYC7301****Behavioural Neuroscience***Staff Contact: Prof G Paxinos*

S1 HPW2

The neurophysiological substrates of learning, memory, perception and cognition. Introduction to the basic structure and physiology of the nervous system.

**PSYC7302****Human Information Processing***Staff Contact: Dr M Taft*

S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Not offered in 1995

Human information processing: advanced topics in cognitive psychology with particular reference to temporal dynamics of attention, organization, integration and retrieval processes for sensory and linguistic information.

**PSYC7303****Neuroscience: Human Neuropsychology***Staff Contact: Dr J Cranney*

S2 HPW2

Advanced topics in the neurophysiology of human cognitive functioning, including consideration of the influence of brain disease and brain damage.

---

**Geomatic Engineering****REMO9581****Microwave Remote Sensing***Staff Contact: A/Prof B Forster*

U3

Use of passive and active radar microwave techniques in remote sensing of earth resources. Topics include; real and synthetic aperture radar systems; passive microwave radiometry; energy surface interactions; interpretation of microwave image data: applications in agriculture, geology, oceanography and hydrology; issues in signal and image processing; characteristics of airborne and spaceborne microwave sensors.

---

**Safety Science****SAFE9211****Introduction to Safety Engineering***Staff Contact: Dr R Rosen*

U3

*Assumed knowledge:* SAFE9011 or PHYS1022

**Note/s:** Students with an engineering or physics background may take SAFE9213 which covers similar material.

The engineering improvement of potentially hazardous workplaces with reference to the following: basic safety practice; management of dangerous materials; fire and explosion; ventilation; noise control; radiation protection; electrical safety; biosafety; machine dangers and machine guarding; construction safety; transport safety; environmental safety; plant safety assessment.

**SAFE9224****Principles of Ergonomics***Staff Contact: Mr Roger R Hall*

C3

*Assumed knowledge:* Basic statistics

The subject will give an introduction to ergonomics, emphasising the principles of designing user-centred, human-machine-environment systems. Topics include: definition of and justification for ergonomics, design and human error, human capabilities and limitations, controls and displays, design of human-machine-environment systems, job design and work organisation, introduction to anthropometry, design of workplaces, introduction to manual handling and the physical environment, and introduction to product design and human-computer interaction.

**SAFE9232****Introduction to Occupational Health and Safety Law***Staff Contact: Head of School*

U3

The concept of law; the creation and interpretation of statutes; the judicial and court systems; locus standi; common law and equity; basic principles of legal liability (civil and criminal); basic principles of administrative law and the liability of the Crown; the common law of employment; statutory regulation of employment;

compulsory arbitration of industrial disputes. Outline of occupational health, safety and compensation legislation of the Australian States. Actions under the common law.

#### **SAFE9242**

##### **Effective Behaviour In Organizations**

*Staff Contact: Ms Dianne Gardner*

C3

Human behaviour as a major system factor in occupational safety and health. Learning and safety programs. Attitudes and attitude change. Safety compliance individual and group factors affecting compliance. Work motivation and safety practice. Accident proneness and personnel selection. Individual differences in attitudes to work. Planning and implementing organizational change.

#### **SAFE9424**

##### **Applied Ergonomics**

*Staff Contact: Mr Roger Hall*

C3

*Prerequisite: SAFE9224 or equivalent*

Decision making, vigilance, effects of workload and stress, applications to screenbased equipment. Human error in relation to human/system interaction. Work systems: the systems approach, practical evaluation and redesign of work systems. Experimental methodology, experimental design in ergonomics, critical evaluation of the literature.

#### **SAFE9543**

##### **Management of Dangerous Materials**

*Staff Contact: Dr Chris Winder*

C3

*Assumed knowledge: 1st year chemistry*

This subject covers chemicals legislation, regulatory assessment of chemicals, chemical information (labels/MSDS), workplace management of chemical safety (workplace assessment, exposure control, storage of chemicals, personal protection, monitoring), emergency preparedness, pollution, management of hazardous wastes and disposal.

#### **SAFE9553**

##### **Radiation Protection**

*Staff Contact: Dr Ronald Rosen*

C3

*Assumed knowledge: SAFE9211 or SAFE9213*

Principles and practices of radiation protection for both ionising and nonionising radiation. Radiation physics, detection and measurement; background radiation; biological effects of radiation; dose limits; technical controls for radioactive sources and irradiating apparatus. Codes of safe practice; radiological monitoring and personal dosimetry; storage, transport and disposal of sources; environmental impact; administrative controls; emergency procedures; control of non ionising radiation. Practical work and site visit.

---

# Conditions for the Award of Degrees

---

## First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of *first degrees* are set out in the appropriate **Faculty Handbooks**.

For the full list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the *Calendar*.

The following is the list of *higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates* of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

---

## Higher Degrees

For details of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see *UNSW Courses (by faculty)* in the *Calendar*.

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
<b>Higher Degrees</b>		
Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar
Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar
Doctor of Education	EdD	Professional Studies
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Medicine
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Calendar
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	and all handbooks Applied Science
Master of Architecture	MArch	Built Environment
Master of Archives Administration	MArchivAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Art	MArt	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Administration	MArtAdmin	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Education	MArtEd	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Education(Honours)	MArtEd(Hons)	College of Fine Arts
Master of Arts	MA	Arts and Social Sciences University College
Master of Arts (Honours)	MA(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Art Theory	MArtTh	College of Fine Arts
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering
Master of Building	MBuild	Built Environment

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of the Built Environment	MBEnv	Built Environment
Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)	MBEnv	Built Environment
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM
Master of Business Administration (Executive)	MBA(Exec)	AGSM
Master of Business and Technology	MBT	Engineering
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Science*
Master of Clinical Education	MClinEd	Medicine
Master of Cognitive Science	MCogSc	Engineering
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce and Economics
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce and Economics
Master of Community Health	MCH	Medicine
Master of Computational Science	MComputationalSc	Science
Master of Computer Science	MCompSc	Engineering
Master of Construction Management	MConstMgt	Built Environment
Master of Couple and Family Therapy	MCFT	Professional Studies
Master of Defence Studies	MDefStud	University College
Master of Design(Honours)	MDes(Hons)	College of Fine Arts
Master of Education	MEd	Professional Studies
Master of Education in Creative Arts	MEdCA	Professional Studies
Master of Education in Teaching	MEdTeach	Professional Studies
Master of Educational Administration	MEdAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Engineering	ME	Applied Science
Master of Engineering <i>without supervision</i>	ME	Engineering
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering
		Applied Science
		University College
Master of Environmental Engineering Science	MEnvEngSc	Engineering
Master of Environmental Studies	MEnvStudies	Applied Science
Master of Equity and Social Administration	MEqSocAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	College of Fine Arts
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Professional Studies
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPed	Medicine
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Professional Studies
Master of Higher Education	MHEd	Professional Studies
Master of Industrial Design	MID	Built Environment
Master of Information Management	MIM	Professional Studies
Master of Information Science	MInfSc	Engineering
Master of International Social Development	MIntSocDev	Professional Studies
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Built Environment
Master of Landscape Planning	MLP	Built Environment
Master of Laws	LLM	Law
Master of Librarianship	MLib	Professional Studies
Master of Management Economics	MMgtEc	University College
Master of Mathematics	MMath	Science*
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Mining Management	MMinMgmt	Applied Science
Master of Music	MMus	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Music (Honours)	MMus(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Music Education (Honours)	MMusEd(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Optometry	MOptom	Science*
Master of Policy Studies	MPS	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Project Management	MProjMgt	Built Environment

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Public Health	MPH	Medicine Professional Studies
Master of Psychological Medicine	MPM	Medicine
Master of Psychology (Applied)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Psychology (Clinical)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Real Estate	MRE	Built Environment
Master of Real Property	MRProp	Built Environment
Master of Safety Science	MSafetySc	Applied Science
Master of Science	MSc	Applied Science Built Environment Engineering Medicine Science*† University College
Master of Science <i>without supervision</i>	MSc	Applied Science Built Environment Engineering
Master of Science (Industrial Design)	MSc(IndDes)	Built Environment
Master of Science and Society	MScSoc	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Social Work	MSW	Professional Studies
Master of Sports Science	MSpSc	Professional Studies
Master of Sports Medicine	MSpMed	Medicine
Master of Statistics	MStats	Science*
Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine
Master of Taxation	MTax	ATAX
Master of Town Planning	MTP	Built Environment
Master of Urban Development and Design	MUDD	Built Environment
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>		
Graduate Diploma	GradDip	AGSM Applied Science Architecture Arts and Social Sciences Commerce and Economics Engineering Medicine Professional Studies Science*†
	GradDipC/F Therapy	Professional Studies
	GradDipClinEd	Medicine
	GradDipEq&SocAdmin	Professional Studies
	GradDipHEd	Professional Studies
	GradDipHPed	Medicine
	GradDipIndMgt	Engineering
	GradDipIntSocDev	Professional Studies
	GradDipPaed	Medicine
	GradDipSpMed	Medicine
	DipEd	Professional Studies
	GradDipIM-Archiv/Rec	Professional Studies
	GradDipIM-Lib	Professional Studies
	DipFDA	Science*
<b>Graduate Certificates</b>		
	GradCertHealthAdmin	Professional Studies
	GradCertHEd	Professional Studies
	GradCertPhilT	Arts and Social Sciences

\*Faculty of Science.

†Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences.



## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

### Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

### Enrolment

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.

(4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.

(5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.

(7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co-supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organization or institution will have a co-supervisor at that institution.

### Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

## Thesis

5.(1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;

(b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;

(c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;

(d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;

(e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

## Examination

6.(1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:

(a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.

(b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.

(c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.

(d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to reexamination.

(e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.

(3) If the performance at the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further work, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

## Fees

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Master of Chemistry (MChem), Master of Mathematics (MMath) and Master of Physics (MPhysics)

1. The degree of Master of Chemistry or Master of Mathematics or Master of Physics by formal coursework may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program or advanced study.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate four-year degree of Bachelor with Honours Class 2 or higher from The University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Science (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of a candidate shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of this time may be granted by the Committee.

### Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc)

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science by research may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) When the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant, before being permitted to enrol, to undergo such examination or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.
- (3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories.
  - (a) full-time attendance at the University;
  - (b) part-time attendance at the University;
  - (c) external not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.
- (4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such examination and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.
- (5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time members of the University staff.
- (6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (7) No candidate shall be granted the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate from the date of enrolment. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.
- (8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the original investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
  - (a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or
  - (b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

- (c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
  - (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
  - (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
- (3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
- (4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

### **Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MSc) and Master of Surveying (MSurv) *without supervision***

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science or Master of Surveying without supervision may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

### **Qualifications**

2. A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales with at least three years relevant standing in the case of Honours graduates and four years relevant standing in the case of Pass graduates, and at a level acceptable to the Committee.

### **Enrolment**

3. An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree without supervision shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar not less than six months before the intended date of submission of the thesis. A graduate who intends to apply in this way should, in his or her own interest, seek at an early year the advice of the appropriate head of school\* with regard to the adequacy of the subject matter and its presentation for the degree. A synopsis of the work should be available.

### **Thesis**

- 4. (1) A candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall present an account on the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the

provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### **Examination**

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) Before the thesis is submitted to the examiners the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled shall certify that it is *prima facie* worthy of examination.

(3) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or
- (b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
- (c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
- (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
- (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(4) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (3)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(5) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

### **Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Mathematics (MMath) Master of Physics (MPhysics)**

See Master of Chemistry above for these degrees

---

## **Master of Optometry (MOptom)**

1. The degree of Master of Optometry or Master of Physics by formal coursework may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program or advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor of four full-time year's duration (or the part-time equivalent) from The University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Science (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of a candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of this time may be granted by the Committee.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Psychology (Applied) (MPsychol(Applied)) and Master of Psychology (Clinical) (MPsychol(Clinical))**

1. The degree of Master of Psychology (Applied) or Master of Psychology (Clinical) by formal coursework and thesis may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study. The degree shall be awarded at the Pass level or with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2 (two divisions).

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours in Psychology from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution, at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by 1 November of the year before the year in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of four academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and ten sessions for a part time candidate. In special cases a variation of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## **Master of Science (MSc), Master of Science (MSc) *without supervision***

See Master of Engineering above for these degrees.

## **Master of Statistics (MStats)**

1. The degree of Master of Statistics by formal coursework may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded a degree of Bachelor with major studies in statistics from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Science (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of four academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or eight sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded a degree of Bachelor with Honours in statistics the Committee may approve remissions of up to two sessions for a full-time candidate and four sessions for a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and ten sessions for a part time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.



## Graduate Diploma (GradDip or DipFDA)

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.
- (3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

# Scholarships and Prizes

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each faculty handbook contains in its Scholarships and Prizes section the scholarships and prizes available with that faculty. The **General Information** section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University. Applicants should note that the awards and conditions are subject to review.

**Key:**    **V**    Value    **T**    Year/s of Tenure    **C**    Condition

---

## Scholarships

---

### Undergraduate Scholarships

Listed below is an outline in summary form of undergraduate scholarships available to students. Full information may be obtained from the Student Centre located on the Lower Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be submitted to the Scholarships Unit (c/- Student Centre) by 31 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

proposed travel. Applications close 31 October with the Scholarships Unit.

#### Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS)

- V** Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for airfares and a stipend.
- T** Determined by normal course duration
- C** This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information should be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country. The closing date is normally early in the year before the year of study.

---

### General

#### ANSETT Travel Awards

- V** A limited number of return tickets for travel within Australia on ANSETT Australia or to an international destination serviced by ANSETT International (currently Hong Kong, Indonesia and Japan) will be provided by the award.
- C** Applicants must be permanent residents or Citizens of Australia. The scholarship may be awarded to a student(s) undertaking full-time study in a 4th year honours program. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of a number of factors including academic performance and the relevance and merit of the

#### Sam Cracknell Memorial

- V** Up to \$1500 pa payable in fortnightly instalments
- T** 1 year
- C** Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need. Applications close 7 March.

**Girls Realm Guild**

- V** Up to \$1500 pa
- T** 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
- C** Available only to female students under 35 years of age who are permanent residents of Australia enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need

**University Honours Year Scholarships**

- V** \$1000
- T** 1 year
- C** 25 scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit for students entering an 'add-on' honours year, that is the honours year in a degree course which is normally a pass degree but which has the option of a further year of study at Honours level. Applications close with the Scholarships Unit on 28 October.

**W.S. and L.B. Robinson**

- V** Up to \$6500 pa
- T** 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
- C** Available only to students who have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or whose parents reside in Broken Hill; for a course related to the mining industry. Includes courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering and science. Applications close 30 September each year. Apply directly to PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880.

**Alumni Association**

- V** Up to \$1500 pa
- T** 1 year with the possibility of renewal
- C** Available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of Alumni of the University of New South Wales and may be either permanent residents of Australia or international students. Applications close 13 January.

**Sporting Scholarships**

- V** \$2000 pa
- T** 1 year with possibility of renewal
- C** Available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Apply directly to Sport and Recreation Section, UNSW, Sydney 2052 (tel: (02) 385 4878).

**General Accident Australian Bicentennial St Andrews Scholarship**

- V** £Stg4840
- T** Approximately 12 months
- C** Applicants should be Australian citizens who are proceeding to Honours in Economics, History, Philosophy, Economic and Social History or Social Anthropology. The awards are for study at St Andrews, United Kingdom. Applications close 12 November.

---

**Biological and Behavioural Sciences**

- V** Up to \$3000 pa
- T** 1 year renewable for the duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress. A number of scholarships are available and carry the title of Faculty Scholar.
- C** Permanent residents of Australia. Available to full-time students enrolled in one of the disciplines of the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences

---

**BSSM****Esther Louise Buchwald Memorial Scholarship**

- V** \$500 pa
- T** 1 year
- Available only to a physically disabled student enrolled in any year of a course in the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics

---

**Science****Faculty Scholarships**

- V** Up to \$3000 pa
- T** 1 year renewable for the duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress. Five scholarships are available and carry the title of Faculty Scholar.
- C** Permanent residents of Australia. Available to full-time students enrolled in one of the disciplines of the Faculty of Science

### School Scholarships (Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics)

- V** Up to \$2000 pa
- T** 1 year renewable for the duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress. Up to six scholarships are available.
- C** Permanent residents of Australia. Available to full-time students enrolled in one of the schools

### George Szekeres Award (School of Mathematics)

- V** \$200 pa
- T** 1 year
- C** Open to students entering the final year of the honours degree course in Pure Mathematics

## The UNSW Co-op Program

The University of New South Wales has industry-linked education scholarships to the value of \$9800 per annum in the following areas: Accounting (and Economics or Finance); Business Information Technology; Aerospace, Bioprocess, Ceramic, Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical, Metallurgical, Mineral, Mining and Petroleum Engineering; Food Science and Technology, Industrial Chemistry, Manufacturing Management, Textile Management, Textile Technology, and Wool and Pastoral Science.

## Graduate Scholarships

Listed below is an outline in summary form of Graduate Scholarships available to students. Application forms and further information are available from the Scholarships Unit and Student Centre, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery, unless an alternative contact address is provided. Normally applications become available four to six weeks before the closing date.

The following publications may also be of assistance: 1. *Awards for Postgraduate Study in Australia*, 2. *Awards for Postgraduate Study Overseas*, 3. *Directory of Post-graduate Study*, published by the Graduate Careers Council of Australia, PO Box 28, Parkville, Victoria 3052;\* 4. *Study Abroad*, published by UNESCO.\*

Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education and Training can be obtained from: Awards and Exchanges Section, Department of Employment, Education and Training, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of faculty. Applicants should note that the awards and conditions are subject to review.

\*Available for reference in the University Library.

## General

### ANSETT International Travel Awards

- V** A limited number of tickets for travel with ANSETT International (currently services Hong Kong, Indonesia and Japan)
- C** The scholarship is only available to international students. Students living in Hong Kong, Indonesia or Japan and proposing to commence study at the University may apply for a single ticket at the start of their course. Students currently in Australia may apply for a return ticket. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of a number of factors including academic performance and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel. Applications close with the Scholarships Unit on 31 October.

### ANSETT Travel Awards

- V** A limited number of return tickets for travel within Australia on ANSETT Australia or to an international destination serviced by ANSETT International (currently Hong Kong, Indonesia and Japan) will be provided by the award.
- C** Applicants must be permanent residents or Citizens of Australia. The scholarship may be awarded to a student(s) undertaking full-time study in a postgraduate course (Postgraduate Diploma, Masters by Coursework or Research or PhD). The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of a number of factors including academic performance and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel. Applications close with the Scholarships Unit on 31 October.

**Australian Awards for Research in Asia (AARA)****T** 3-12 months**C** The awards are for postgraduate study or fieldwork in Cambodia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Thailand and Vietnam. Applicants must be Australian citizens, or have Permanent Resident status, and have lived in Australia for the 12 months prior to the close of applications on 17 June.**Caltex National Scholarship for Women****V** \$50,000 over two years**T** Up to 2 years**C** Applicants must be Australian citizens or have resided continuously in Australia for 5 years and have completed, or will complete, in 1994 an award from an Australian institution. Applicants may be proposing to undertake study in any discipline overseas. Application to the Honorary Secretary, Caltex National Scholarship, University by 16 September.**Kobe Steel Scholarship for Postgraduate Study at St Catherine's College, Oxford University****V** £14,520**T** Up to 2 years**C** Applicants must be Australian nationals. Students should have a past or future interest in Japan. Applications close on 31 October with Kobe Steel Australia P/L, Level 32 Gateway, 1 Macquarie Place, Sydney, 2000.**Australian Postgraduate Awards****V** \$11,687 to \$18,679 (1993 rates). Other allowances may also be paid. Tax free.**T** 1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree**C** Applicants must be honours graduates or equivalent or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who are domiciled in Australia. Applications to Registrar by 31 October.**Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS)****V** Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for air fares and a stipend.**T** Determined by normal course duration**C** This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information should be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country.**Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships****V** Tuition fees only**T** 2 years for a Masters and 3 years for a PhD degree**C** Eligibility is confined to postgraduate research students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand. Applications to the Registrar by 30 September**Australian American Educational Foundation Fulbright Award****V** \$11,500 pa and travel expenses**T** 1 year, renewable**C** Applicants must be graduates who are domiciled in Australia and wish to undertake research or study for a higher degree in America. Applications close 30 September with The Secretary, DEET, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606. Application forms are available from the Associate Registrar, University of Sydney, NSW 2006 (tel: (02) 692 2222).**Australian Federation of University Women****V** Amount varies, depending on award**T** Up to 1 year**C** Applicants must be female graduates who are members of the Australian Federation of University Women. Further enquiries may be directed to the Secretary of the Federation, tel: (02) 232 5629.**Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan****V** Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable.**T** Usually 2 years, sometimes 3**C** Applicants must be graduates who are Australian citizens and who are not older than 35 years of age. Tenable in Commonwealth countries other than Australia. Applications close with the Registrar in early October.**The English-Speaking Union (NSW Branch)****V** \$8000**T** 1 year**C** Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia. Applications close mid-April with The Secretary, Ground Floor, School of Arts, 275c Pitt Street, Sydney, NSW 2000.**Frank Knox Memorial Stipend of Fellowships****V** \$US11,500 pa plus tuition fees**T** Up to 2 years tenable at Harvard University**C** Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian university. Applications close with the Academic Registrar mid-October.

### **Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard**

- V** Up to \$US 25,000  
**T** 1 year  
**C** Tenable at Harvard University. Applicants must be Australian citizens and graduates of an Australian tertiary institution. Applications close 31 December with the Registrar, A.N.U., GPO Box 4, Canberra, ACT 2601.

### **Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund**

- V** \$6000 pa. Under special circumstances this may be increased.  
**T** 2 years  
**C** Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close with the Academic Registrar by 31 October.

### **Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York**

- V** Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA  
**T** 12-21 months  
**C** Candidates must be Australian citizens and 1. Either members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. 2. Either staff or graduate students at an Australian university. 3. Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 35 years of age. Applications close 30 September with the Academic Registrar. Forms available from Mr J. Larkin, Bureau of Agriculture and Resource Economics, GPO Box 1563, Canberra, ACT 2601.

### **The Packer, Shell and Barclays Scholarships to Cambridge University**

- V** Living and travel allowances, tuition expenses  
**T** 1-3 years  
**C** Applicants must be Australian citizens who are honours graduates or equivalent, and under 26 years of age. Applications are available from The Secretary, Cambridge Commonwealth Trust, PO Box 252, Cambridge CB2 1TZ, England. The scholarship closes on 15 October.

### **The Rhodes Scholarship to Oxford University**

- V** Approximately \$15,000 pa and fees  
**T** 2 years, may be extended for a third year  
**C** Unmarried Australian citizens aged between 19 and 25 who have an honours degree or equivalent. Applications close in September each year with The Secretary, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

## **Biological and Behavioural Sciences**

### **John Clark Memorial Award in Psychology**

- V** \$1000  
**T** 1 year  
**C** Applicants must be enrolled in a graduate course in psychology undertaking research in an area concerned with the ongoing problems of the community, particularly the behaviour of the 'whole person' in a social milieu. Applications close 1 July with the Registrar.

### **National Heart Foundation**

#### **The National Health and Medical Research Council**

- V** Up to \$15,440 pa  
**T** 1 year renewable up to a maximum of 3 years  
**C** Applications close 24 May with the Scholarships Unit, c/- Student Centre, Lower Ground Floor, Chancellery. An alternative closing date of 31 October applies to Postgraduate Science Research Scholarships to accommodate students currently in the final year leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science at honours level.

## **Science**

### **AAUW Educational Foundation Scholarships in Science for Women**

- V** \$US14,000  
**T** 1 year  
**C** Applicants should be intending to undertake full-time postgraduate study in Science (natural or physical) in the United States. Applications and complete details are available from the AAUW Educational Foundation, 1111 Sixteenth St NW, Washington DC, 20036-4873. Applications close 1 December.

### **Arthritis Foundation Research Scholarships**

See above under Medicine

### **Australian Telecommunications and Electronics Research Board Postgraduate Scholarships**

- V** \$9000 (tax free) intended as a supplement to other awards  
**T** Up to 3 years for a PhD degree  
**C** Applicants must be first class honours graduates or equivalent or scholars who will graduate with honours in the current academic year, who are Australian citizens or permanent residents. Preference will be given to applicants who are aged under 30 years as at

1 January. Applications close 1 November with ATERB, PO Box 93, North Ryde, NSW 2113.

### **Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering Student Scholarships**

- V** Basic stipend \$11,103 pa plus allowances and some University expenses
- T** 1-3 years
- C** Applicants must be honours graduates in Science or Engineering. At least one quarter of the period of tenure must be spent at the Institute at Lucas Heights, NSW. Applications close 31 December.

### **Contact Lens Society of Australia**

- V** \$3500 pa
- C** To enable a graduate in optometry, medicine, or other appropriate discipline to undertake the degree of Master of Science or PhD in the School of Optometry. Enquiries to Mr Ken Ball, Secretary, Contact Lens Society, tel: (02) 243 3997.

### **Gordon Godfrey Scholarship in Theoretical Physics**

- V** \$1500 pa
- T** 2 years
- C** To enable a suitable graduate to undertake a research degree in Theoretical Physics. May be held concurrently with another award. Enquiries to School of Physics.

### **Lionel Murphy Australian Postgraduate Bicentennial Scholarship**

See above under Law

### **Shell Scholarship in Science or Engineering**

- V** \$20,000 pa
- T** 2 years for a Masters and 3 years for a PhD
- C** Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents. Applicants should intend to study a Masters degree or Doctorate in science, engineering, economics/commerce, computer science, or a closely related discipline.

---

## **Prizes**

---

### **Undergraduate University Prizes**

The following information summarizes undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded. Law prizes are awarded only for students enrolled in the LLB or Jurisprudence courses.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Enrolments and Assessment Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

---

### **General**

#### **The Sydney Technical College Union Award**

- V** \$400.00 and Bronze Medal
- C** Leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

#### **The University of New South Wales Alumni Association Prize**

- V** Statuette
- C** Achievement for community benefit by a student in the final or graduating year

- V** \$150.00
- C** The best performance in CHEN3080 Chemical Engineering Laboratory 2

---

## **School of Chemistry**

### **The Bosworth Prize in Physical Chemistry**

- V** \$200.00 and Bronze medal
- C** The best performance in CHEM3011 Physical Chemistry in the Bachelor of Science course

### **The Inglis Hudson Bequest**

- V** \$15.00
- C** The best performance in CHEM2021 Organic Chemistry

### **The Jeffery Bequest**

- V** \$100.00
- C** The best performance in CHEM2021 Organic Chemistry

**The June Griffith Memorial Prize**

- V** \$60.00
- C** The best performance in CHEM1002 Chemistry 1 in the Bachelor of Science degree course

**The Merck Sharp & Dohme (Aust) Pty Ltd Prize**

- V** \$52.50
- C** The best performance in Level 2 Chemistry subjects in the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics

**The Merck Sharp & Dohme (Aust) Pty Ltd Prize**

- V** \$52.50
- C** The best performance in Level 3 Chemistry subjects in the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics

**The RACI Analytical Chemistry Group Prize**

- V** \$150.00
- C** The best performance in CHEM3041 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM3141 Advanced Instrumental Analysis

**The University of New South Wales Chemical Society Parke-Pope Prize**

- V** \$100.00
- C** Meritorious performance in Level 2 Chemistry subjects

**The University of New South Wales Chemical Society George Wright Prize**

- V** \$100.00
- C** Meritorious performance in Level 3 Chemistry subjects

---

**School of Mathematics**
**The Applied Mathematics Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** Excellence in level 3 Applied Mathematics subjects in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The C.H. Peck Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** The best performance in Year 2 Mathematics by a student proceeding to Year 3 in the School of Mathematics

**The Coca-Cola Amatil Prize**

- V** \$200.00
- C** The best performance in Theory of Statistics or Higher Theory of Statistics 3 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

**The Head of School's Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** Excellence in four or more mathematics units in Year 2 in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The J.R. Holmes Prize**

- V** \$100.00
- C** Excellence in at least 4 pass-level pure mathematics level 3 units, taken over no more than two consecutive years by a student in the Science, Arts or Education degree courses

**The Michael Mihailavitch Erihman Award**

- V** \$1000.00
- C** The best performance by a student enrolled in a Mathematics program, in examinations conducted by School of Mathematics in any one year

**The Pure Mathematics Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** The best performance in Level 3 Pure Mathematics subjects by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The Reuters Australia Pty Limited Prize**

- V** \$100.00
- C** Excellence in Higher Theory of Statistics 2 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

**The School of Mathematics Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** The best performance in MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A, and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The School of Mathematics Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** The best performance in basic Level 2 Higher Mathematics units by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The School of Mathematics Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** Excellence in four or more Mathematics units by a student in Year 2 of a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize**

- V** \$200.00
- C** The best performance in Theory of Statistics subjects



**The T.P.F & C. Fourth Year Prize****V** \$200.00**C** The best performance in the fourth year project by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science at Honours level within the School of Mathematics**The T.P.F & C. Third Year Prize****V** \$200.00**C** The best performance in both MATH3610 Higher Real Analysis and MATH3620 Higher Functional Analysis or in MATH3181 Optimal Control

---

**School of Optometry****The ACBO/Learning Frontiers Prize in Excellence in Binocular Vision****V** \$150.00**C** The best performance in the Binocular Vision component of OPTM9042 Optometry B and OPTM9041 Clinical Optometry in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Australian Optometrical Association Prize****V** \$500.00**C** The best performance in OPTM9041 Clinical Optometry**The Bausch & Lomb Prize****V** Plaque and Ray-Ban sunglasses valued at \$300.00**C** The best performance in the contact lens section of OPTM9041 Clinical Optometry in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Eycon Lens Laboratories Pty Ltd Prize****V** Trial fitting set of contact lenses**C** The best essay or project on contact lenses in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The G Nissell & Company Australia Pty Ltd Prize****V** Trial fitting set of contact lenses**C** The best performance in the Contact Lens sections of OPTM9042 Optometry B and OPTM9041 Clinical Optometry in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Hoya Lens Australia Pty Ltd Prize****V** \$250.00**C** The best academic record in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Hydron Contact Lens Prize****V** \$100.00**C** The best performance in Year 4 of the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Hydron Contact Lens Prize****V** \$100.00**C** The best performance in OPTM9042 Optometry B in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Martin Wells Pty Ltd Prize****V** \$200.00**C** The best performance in OPTM2301 Ocular and Visual Science 2 in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Martin Wells Pty Ltd Prize****V** \$200.00**C** The best performance in OPTM9032 Diagnosis and Management of Ocular Disease in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Martin Wells Pty Ltd Prize****V** \$200.00**C** The best final year Essay in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Optical Products Ltd Prize****V** \$100.00**C** The best performance in OPTM2303 Spectacle Lens and Optical Systems**The Optometric Vision Research Foundation Prize****V** \$200.00**C** The best research project in the final year of the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Optometrists Association of NSW Prize****V** \$100.00**C** The best performance in OPTM1202 Clinical Optometry**The Optyl (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize****V** \$100.00**C** The best performance in the practical work of OPTM3302 Clinical Optometry 3 in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course**The Safilo Australia Prize****V** \$150.00**C** The best performance in OPTM2302 Clinical Optometry 2

**The Theo Kannis Prize for Clinical Optometry****V** \$250.00

- C** The best performance in OPTM9041 Clinical Optometry by a student in the Bachelor of Optometry degree course

**School of Physics****The Australian Institute of Physics Prize****V** \$100.00 and one year's membership of the Institute

- C** The highest aggregate in any 3 units from:
- PHYS3010 Quantum Mechanics
  - PHYS3050 Nuclear Physics
  - PHYS3021 Statistical Mechanics & Solid State Physics
  - PHYS3030 Electromagnetism
  - PHYS3060 Advanced Optics
  - PHYS3041 Experimental Physics A
- by a student in the Bachelor of Science degree course

**The B L Turtle Memorial Astrophysics Prize****V** \$150.00

- C** The best performance in PHYS3160 Astrophysics by a student in the Bachelor of Science course

**The Bob Dalglish Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance in a competition based on the use of microcomputers in PHYS1601 Computer Applications

**The Bob Dalglish Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance in a project carried out within PHYS2601 Computer Applications

**The Coherent Scientific Prize for Lasers, Optoelectronics & Applications****V** \$150.00

- C** The best performance in PHYS3710 Lasers and Applications or PHYS3720 Optoelectronics

**The Gordon and Mabel Godfrey Award In Theoretical Physics 4****V** \$200.00

- C** Excellence in PHYS4503 Theoretical Physics 4 (Honours) in the Bachelor of Science degree course at honours level

**The Gordon and Mabel Godfrey Prize in Theoretical Physics 3****V** \$200.00

- C** The best performance in a selection of Year 3 Theoretical Physics subjects chosen from:
- PHYS3510 Advanced Mechanics
  - PHYS3530 Advanced Quantum Physics
  - PHYS3550 General Relativity
  - PHYS3560 Relativistic Electrodynamics and Plasmas Physics

**The Head of School's Prize in Physics****V** \$50.00

- C** The best Year 4 Honours Thesis in Physics in the Bachelor of Science degree course

**The Parameters Prize in Electronics****V** \$200.00 Electronic Test Equipment

- C** Excellence in PHYS3630 Electronics or PHYS3041 Experimental Physics A and PHYS3760 Laser and Optoelectronics Technology Laboratory 1

**The Physics Staff Prize for Physics 1****V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance in PHYS1002 Physics 1

**The Physics Staff Prize for Physics 2****V** \$150.00

- C** The highest aggregate in:
- PHYS2001 Mechanics and Computational
  - PHYS2011 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
  - PHYS2021 Quantum Physics and Relativity
  - PHYS2031 Laboratory
- by a student in the Bachelor of Science degree course

**The Physics Staff Prize for Physics Honours****V** \$200.00

- C** The best performance in the Physics Honours Year by a student in the Bachelor of Science degree course

**The Spectra Physics Prize in Experimental Physics****V** \$400.00 and Bronze Medal

- C** The best performance in PHYS3041 Experimental Physics A by a student in the Bachelor of Science course

**The Spex Prize for Advanced Optics****V** \$150.00

- C** The best performance in PHYS3060 Advanced Optics by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Science

---

## School of Psychology

### The Australian Psychological Society Prize

**V** \$100.00

**C** The best performance in a Psychology 4 Honours

### The Istvan Tork Prize in Neuroscience

**V** \$100.00

**C** The best performance by a fourth year honours student who completed a thesis in the field of Neuroscience in the Schools of Psychology or Anatomy or Physiology and Pharmacology

### The Milton Buneta Prize

**V** \$80.00

**C** The best performance in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course

### The Psychology Staff Prize

**V** \$80.00

**C** The best performance in Year 2 Psychology

---

## Graduate University Prizes

The following information summarizes graduate prizes awarded by the University.

---

## School of Optometry

### The Theo Kannis Prize for Advanced Clinical Optometry

**V** \$250.00

**C** The best performance in OPTM8001 Advanced Clinical Optometry by a student in the Master of Optometry degree course.

---

## Notes

# The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus

## Theatres

Biomedical Theatres E27  
 Central Lecture Block E19  
 Chemistry Theatres  
 (Dwyer, Mellor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith) E12  
 Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3  
 Fig Tree Theatre B14  
 Io Myers Studio D9  
 Keith Burrows Theatre J14  
 MacAuley Theatre E15  
 Mathews Theatres D23  
 Parade Theatre E3  
 Physics Theatre K14  
 Quadrangle Theatre E15  
 Rex Vowels Theatre F17  
 Science Theatre F13  
 Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24  
 Webster Theatre G15

## Buildings

Applied Science F10  
 Arcade D24  
 Architecture H14  
 Barker Street Gatehouse N11  
 Basser College (Kensington) C18  
 Central Store B13  
 Chancellery C22  
 Dalton (Chemistry) F12  
 Goldstein College (Kensington) D16  
 Golf House A27  
 Gymnasium B5  
 Heffron, Robert (Chemistry) E12  
 International House C6  
 John Goodsell (Commerce and Economics) F20  
 Kensington Colleges (Office) C17  
 Library (University) E21  
 Link B6  
 Main, Old K15  
 Maintenance Workshop B13  
 Mathews F23  
 Menzies Library E21  
 Morven Brown (Arts) C20  
 New College L6  
 Newton J12  
 NIDA D2  
 Parking Station H25  
 Parking Station N18

## Pavilions E24

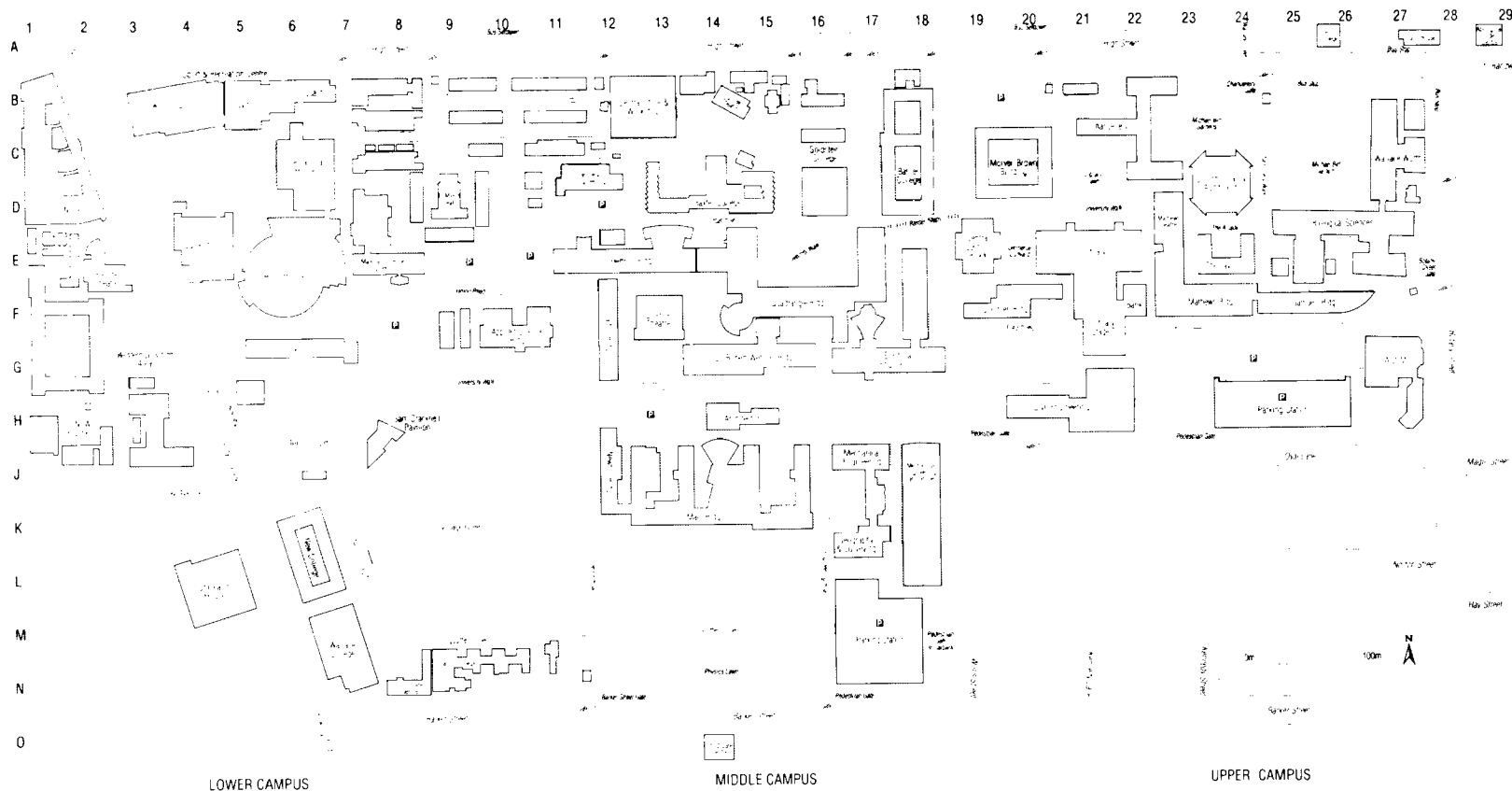
Philip Baxter College (Kensington) D14  
 Quadrangle E15  
 Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8  
 Samuels Building F26  
 Shalom College N9  
 Webster, Sir Robert G14  
 Unisearch House L5  
 University Regiment J2  
 University Union (Roundhouse) E6  
 University Union (Blockhouse) G6  
 University Union (Squarehouse) E4  
 Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27  
 Warrane College M7

## General

Aboriginal Resource & Research Centre E20  
 Aboriginal Student Centre A29  
 Accommodation (Housing Office) E15  
 Accounting E15  
 Admissions C22  
 Adviser for Prospective Students C22  
 Alumni Relations: Pindari, 76 Wentworth St, Randwick  
 Anatomy C27  
 Applied Bioscience D26  
 Applied Economic Research Centre F20  
 Applied Geology F10  
 Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10  
 Archives, University E21  
 Arts and Social Sciences (Faculty Office) C20  
 Audio Visual Unit F20  
 Australian Graduate School of Management G27  
 Banking and Finance E15  
 Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics D26  
 Biological and Behavioural Sciences (Faculty Office) D26  
 Biomedical Engineering F25  
 Biomedical Library F23  
 Biotechnology F25  
 Built Environment (Faculty Office) H14  
 Campus Services C22  
 Cashier's Office C22  
 Centre for Membrane Science & Technology F10, K14  
 Chaplains E4  
 Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry F10  
 Chemistry E12  
 Civil Engineering H20  
 Co-op Bookshop E15

Commerce and Economics (Faculty Office) F20  
 Communications Law Centre C15  
 Community Medicine D26  
 Computer Science and Engineering G17  
 Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit  
 22-32 King St, Randwick  
 Economics F20  
 Education Studies G2  
 Educational Testing Centre E4  
 Electrical Engineering G17  
 Energy Research, Development & Information Centre F10  
 Engineering (Faculty Office) K17  
 English C20  
 Equal Employment Opportunity: 30 Botany Street  
 Randwick  
 Examinations C22  
 Facilities Department C22, B14A  
 Fees Office C22  
 Fibre Science and Technology G14  
 Food Science and Technology B8  
 French C20  
 Geography K17  
 Geomatic Engineering K17  
 German and Russian Studies C20  
 Graduate School of the Built Environment H14  
 Groundwater Management and Hydrogeology F10  
 Health Service, University E15  
 Health Services Management C22  
 History C20  
 Human Resources C22  
 Industrial Design G14  
 Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour F20  
 Information, Library & Archives Studies F23  
 Information Systems E15  
 Information Technology Unit F25  
 International Student Centre F9  
 IPACE Institute F23  
 Japanese Economic and Management Studies E15  
 Landscape Architecture K15  
 Law (Faculty Office) F21  
 Law Library F21  
 Legal Studies & Taxation F20  
 Liberal and General Studies C20  
 Library Lawn D21  
 Lost Property C22  
 Marine Science D26  
 Marketing F20

Materials Science and Engineering E8  
 Mathematics F23  
 Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering J17  
 Media Liaison C22  
 Medical Education C27  
 Medicine (Faculty Office) B27  
 Microbiology and Immunology D26  
 Michael Birt Gardens C24  
 Mines K15  
 Music and Music Education B11  
 News Service C22  
 Optometry J12  
 Pathology C27  
 Performing Arts B10  
 Petroleum Engineering D12  
 Philosophy C20  
 Physics K15  
 Physiology and Pharmacology C27  
 Political Science C20  
 Printing Section C22  
 Professional Development Centre E15  
 Professional Studies (Faculty Office) G2  
 Psychology F23  
 Publications Section C22  
 Remote Sensing K17  
 Research Office: 34-36 Botany Street Randwick  
 Safety Science B11a  
 Science (Faculty Office) E12  
 Science and Technology Studies C20  
 Social Science and Policy C20  
 Social Policy Research Centre F25  
 Social Work G2  
 Sociology C20  
 Spanish and Latin American Studies C20  
 Sport and Recreation Centre B6  
 Squash Courts B7  
 Student Centre (off Library Lawn) C22  
 Student Services:  
     Careers, Loans, Housing etc E15  
     Counselling E15  
 Students' Guild E15  
 Swimming Pool B4  
 Textile Technology G14  
 Theatre and Film Studies B10  
 Town Planning K15  
 WHO Regional Training Centre C27  
 Wool and Animal Sciences G14  
 Works and Maintenance B14A



**The University of New South Wales, Kensington Campus**



This Handbook has been specifically designed as a source of detailed reference information for first year and re-enrolling undergraduate and postgraduate students. Separate handbooks are published for Applied Science, Arts and Social Sciences, Built Environment, Commerce and Economics, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science, the Australian Graduate School of Management, Australian Taxation Studies Program (ATAX), College of Fine Arts, University College (ADFA) and the Centre for Liberal and General Studies.

For fuller details about the University – its organization, staff members, description of disciplines, scholarships and prizes and so on, consult the University Calendar (Summary Volume). For further information on student matters consult the University Student Guide.